General Information

Accreditation

Angelo State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award associate, baccalaureate, masters, and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call (404) 679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Angelo State University.

The Athletic Training Program offered through the Department of Kinesiology, is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

Angelo State University, through its College of Business, is nationally accredited by the Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) to offer the following degree programs: (1) At the graduate level, the Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) and the Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.) and (2) At the undergraduate level, the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) degree.

Angelo State University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

All Nursing programs at Angelo State University are accredited by the Board of Nursing Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC). In addition, Nursing Programs have full approval status by the Texas Board of Nursing.

Texas Board of Nursing
333 Guadalupe #3-460
Austin, TX 78701
Office: (512) 305-7400
Fax: (512) 305-7401

National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
3343 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 500
Atlanta, GA 30326
Telephone: (404) 975-5000
Fax: (404) 975-5020 website: (www.nlnac.org)
Toll Free: (866) 747-9965

The Doctor of Physical Therapy program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE) of the American Physical Therapy Association.

CAPTE
1111 North Fairfax Street
Alexandria, VA 22314
(703) 684-2782
(800) 999-2782

Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity

Angelo State University is open to all persons eligible for admission as students regardless of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status. All students admitted to the university are treated without discrimination in regard to their participation in university educational programs or activities. The university is an equal opportunity employer and no applicant or employee will be discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, mental or physical disability, or Vietnam Era or Special Disabled Veteran status in regard to employment or during the course of employment in the institution. The university does not discriminate on the basis of sex or disability in its educational programs. Any student with inquiries should contact the Student Life Office, Room 112 University Center, at (325) 942-2191.

Notice

The policies, regulations, procedures, and fees in this Catalog are subject to change without prior notice, if necessary, to keep University policies in compliance with State and federal laws, the rules and regulations of the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System, or the educational objectives of the University.

The University reserves the right to change curricula, rules, fees, admission requirements, and other requirements without notice. The provisions of this Catalog do not constitute a contract, express or implied, between any applicant, student, faculty member, or any other person, and Angelo State University.
## Directory

### Selected Administrative Offices

Requests for information should be directed to the offices shown below. Mail may be addressed to the appropriate office at Angelo State University, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Telephone (AC 325)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Affairs</td>
<td>942-2165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Deans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Business</td>
<td>942-2337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Education</td>
<td>942-2212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Graduate Studies</td>
<td>942-2169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal and Fine Arts</td>
<td>942-2162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Nursing and Allied Health</td>
<td>942-2630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Sciences</td>
<td>942-2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>942-2091 or 942-2264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development</td>
<td>942-2255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Academic Excellence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-Year Experience</td>
<td>942-2595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Predeclared Advising</td>
<td>942-2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Instruction</td>
<td>942-2595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutoring Center</td>
<td>942-2595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center of Innovation in Teaching and Research</td>
<td>942-2782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td>942-2116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Management</td>
<td>942-2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>942-2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr Academic Scholarship Office</td>
<td>942-2246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>942-2246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar</td>
<td>942-2043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>942-2159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Administration</td>
<td>942-2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>942-2722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>942-2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Research and Effectiveness</td>
<td>942-2259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Education</td>
<td>942-2083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>942-2222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>942-2073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Programs</td>
<td>942-2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC-Air Force</td>
<td>942-2036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy, Planning and Policy Office</td>
<td>942-2708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accounts</td>
<td>942-2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs and Enrollment Management</td>
<td>942-2193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal and Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Nursing and Allied Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Major with Life Science Grades 8-12, Teacher Certification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology and Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Grades 4-8 Teacher Certification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Accreditation                                                                    | 2
| Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity                                      | 2
| Notice                                                                           | 2
| Directory                                                                        | 3
| General Information                                                              | 6
| Mission Statement                                                                | 7
| Value Statements                                                                 | 7
| History of the University                                                        | 7
| City of San Angelo                                                              | 8
| Admission to the University                                                      | 10
| Tuition and Fees                                                                 | 18
| Traffic and Parking Regulations                                                  | 23
| Housing Information and Regulations                                              | 36
| Student Financial Aid                                                            | 40
| Inventory of Academic Programs                                                   | 43
| Academic Organization                                                            | 45
| College of Business                                                              | 46
| College of Education                                                             | 48
| College of Liberal and Fine Arts                                                | 50
| College of Nursing and Allied Health                                            | 53
| College of Sciences                                                              | 54
| Accounting                                                                       | 56
| Aerospace Studies                                                                | 63
| Agriculture                                                                      | 67
| Animal Science                                                                   | 67
| Agricultural Science and Leadership, Teacher Certification                       | 69
| Animal Business                                                                  | 70
| Food Animal Science and Marketing                                               | 72
| Natural Resource Management                                                      | 73
| Art                                                                              | 81
| Studio Art                                                                       | 84
| Athletic Training                                                                | 89
| Biology                                                                          | 95
| Biology Major with Life Science Grades 8-12, Teacher Certification              | 97
| Ecology and Evolutionary Biology                                                 | 99
| Clinical Laboratory Science                                                      | 104
| Chemistry                                                                        | 107
| Biochemistry                                                                     | 108
| Communication                                                                   | 113
| Computer Science                                                                 | 120
| Criminal Justice                                                                 | 125
| Curriculum and Instruction                                                      | 129
| Mathematics, Grades 4-8 Teacher Certification                                     | 129
| Science, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification                                     | 130
| Social Studies, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification                              | 131
| English                                                                          | 135
| Finance                                                                          | 143
| General Business                                                                 | 150
| History                                                                          | 153
| Interdisciplinary Studies                                                        | 160
General Information

International Business .................................................. 161
Kinesiology ................................................................. 165
Management ............................................................... 170
Management Information Systems .............................. 175
Marketing ................................................................. 180
Mass Media ............................................................... 185
Mathematics .............................................................. 191
Modern Languages ...................................................... 202
  French ................................................................. 203
  German ............................................................... 205
  Spanish ............................................................... 207
Music .................................................................... 214
Nursing .................................................................. 222
Physics ................................................................. 246
  Applied Physics .................................................... 247
  Geoscience .......................................................... 248
Political Science ......................................................... 255
Philosophy ............................................................... 259
Psychology ............................................................... 260
Social Work ............................................................. 266
Sociology ................................................................. 270
Teacher Education ....................................................... 275
  Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist, Teacher Certification 275
  Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist - Special Education (EC-12), Teacher Cert 276
  English, Language Arts and Reading Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification 277
  Generalist Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification ................................................. 278
Theatre ................................................................. 283
Center for International Studies ................................ 287
Extended Studies ....................................................... 289
Honors Program ......................................................... 291
University Studies Program ....................................... 295
Student Life Programs and Services ........................... 296
Teacher Certification .................................................. 305
Academic Regulations ................................................ 309
Core Curriculum ......................................................... 353
Academic Minors ....................................................... 356
Academic Services ...................................................... 359
Board of Regents ....................................................... 364
University Administration .......................................... 365
Center for Innovation in Teaching and Research (CITR) ...... 368
The Faculty ............................................................. 368
Index ................................................................. 390
Angelo State University is a dynamic institution of higher education long recognized for its strong academic programs, its technological sophistication and its nurturing environment, which helps all students -- including many first-generation college attendees -- attain their full potential.

As a comprehensive university and a member of the Texas Tech University System, Angelo State has built a national reputation, being selected by the prestigious *Princeton Review* as one of the “Best Colleges” nationally for both 2010 and 2011. One of the nation’s most prominent college guides, *Princeton Review* is the only major one that surveys students for their opinions before publishing its college recommendations. ASU was one of only three state-supported institutions in Texas to make the list in 2010.

With a full range of academic programs as well as a vibrant Honors Program and an active Center for International Studies, ASU provides educational opportunities that prepare students for successful careers or for entry into graduate and professional schools, such as medicine and law. For instance, ASU’s pre-law graduates have a 90 percent acceptance rate into law school. Graduates completing Angelo State’s pre-med program over the last four decades have an average 52 percent acceptance rate to medical school, compared to a statewide average of 35 percent. The Computer Science Department’s computer game development sequence has been named one of the “Top 50 Undergraduate Game Design Programs” in the U.S. by the *Princeton Review* while ASU Physics Department has been identified by *Physics Today* as one of the top 21 undergraduate programs in the nation.

Academically, the university is organized with six colleges - Business; Education; Liberal and Fine Arts; Nursing and Allied Health; Sciences; and Graduate Studies - as well as 21 academic departments. Those departments offer one associate degree, 45 undergraduate degrees, 27 master’s degrees and one doctoral degree with more than 100 majors and concentrations. Additionally, ASU provides options for a variety of pre-professional, three-plus-two and four-plus-one programs. The university also offers courses in the Hill Country in Boerne and through Texas Tech University System centers in Fredericksburg, Marble Falls and Junction.

In addition to strong academic offerings, ASU provides an ultramodern, 268-acre campus that offers an attractive and safe setting for a college education. ASU’s campus facilities are valued at over $345 million and include the Math-Computer Science Building, which houses one of the most sophisticated computer systems in the state; the Junell Center/Stephens Arena, one of the top facilities in all of NCAA Division II athletics; and the Houston Harte University Center, the focus of campus student life.

Not only does Angelo State provide excellent facilities for higher education, but also the financial resources to help students attain that education. Through the Carr Academic Scholarship Program, ASU annually awards scholarships of more than $3.3 million to students. Since Carr scholarships were first awarded in 1981, more than $55 million has been granted to ASU students. Through the Carr Scholarships and ASU’s extensive gift aid program, Angelo State students graduate with one of the lowest debt burdens statewide.

Beyond the classroom, ASU students have a variety of opportunities to broaden their horizons and strengthen their resumes. With more than 100 student organizations to choose from and active recreational and intramural offerings, students can connect with others who have similar interests. ASU leadership programs allow students to develop skills that will help them in their careers and in life. The Center for International Studies allows students to complement their campus education with study abroad programs as near as Mexico and as far away as Russia.

The numerous academic and extracurricular opportunities are complemented by a highly competitive intercollegiate athletics program with men’s teams in five sports and women’s teams in eight sports. The Rams and Rambelles compete in NCAA Division II and the Lone Star Conference. Over the years the institution has claimed four national titles, the most recent being the NCAA D-II Women’s Track and Field Championship in 2010 and the 2004 NCAA D-II Softball Championship.
Success at ASU, whether in the classroom, in student organizations or on playing fields, translates into success in life. ASU graduates have headed major national corporations, played in Super Bowls, anchored national newscasts, served on Pulitzer Prize juries, held statewide political office, and made numerous contributions to their communities and society.

Mission Statement

Angelo State University, a member of the Texas Tech University System, delivers undergraduate and graduate programs in the liberal arts, sciences, and professional disciplines. In a learning-centered environment distinguished by its integration of teaching, research, creative endeavor, service, and co-curricular experiences, ASU prepares students to be responsible citizens and to have productive careers.

Approved by the Board of Regents, Texas Tech University System, March 6, 2009.
Approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, April 30, 2009.

Value Statements

• Learning: Our Focus
  ASU holds student learning as the center of everything that we do.

• Excellence: Our Standard
  ASU embraces excellence in teaching, scholarly activity, creative endeavor and service.

• Transformation: Change for the Better
  ASU prepares its students for a life of contribution and accomplishment by instilling a respect for learning and intellectual inquiry.

• Integrity: Social and Ethical Responsibility
  ASU expects a high standard of social and ethical responsibility from all members of the campus community.

• Engagement: Participation and Community Service
  ASU encourages participation and community service both on and off campus by faculty, staff, and students.

• Innovation: Teaching, Service, and Scholarship
  ASU promotes innovation in teaching, scholarship, technology, collaborative partnerships, support services, and co-curricular activities.

• Diversity: Cultures, People and Ideas
  ASU believes that everyone should experience a diversity of cultures, people and ideas in order to better appreciate the world around them.

• Collegiality: Getting Along
  ASU fosters - among students, faculty, and staff, and across disciplines - a culture of shared governance, open communication, transparent operations, and mutual respect.

History of the University

Angelo State University was created as Angelo State College in 1965 by an act of the 58th Session of the Texas Legislature in 1963, but its origins can be traced to an unsuccessful 1923 bid to be selected as the home of Texas Technological College. When Lubbock was chosen as the site for Texas Tech, the citizens of San Angelo decided to create their own college, even if they had to pay for it themselves. Funded by local contributions and a self-imposed city tax rate, San Angelo Junior College opened its doors in 1928 on North Oakes street near downtown San Angelo.

When classes began, 112 students enrolled with city students paying $75 tuition and out-of-town students $115. In May of 1929, six students walked across the stage in the institution’s first commencement exercise. Today ASU has more than 31,000 alumni around the globe. In 2007, ASU became the newest member of the Texas Tech University System.

Academics have always been important at Angelo State, even when the school was known as San Angelo College, which as early as 1936 was one of the few junior colleges accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, or SACS. The voters of Tom Green County in 1945 created a County Junior College District and elected the first Board of Trustees. In 1947 the first building was constructed on the present campus, which today encompasses 268 acres.
General Information

The citizens of San Angelo never lost the dream of having a four-year college in their community and worked diligently to accomplish that goal. That dream became a reality, effective September 1, 1965, when authority for the institution was transferred from the Board of Trustees of the junior college to the Board of Regents, State Senior Colleges, later the Texas State University System. In May of 1967, the first baccalaureate degrees were awarded. The name of the institution was changed to Angelo State University in May of 1969.

The College of Graduate Studies was authorized by the Board of Regents on May 15, 1970, and approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, on October 19, 1970. The first graduate students were enrolled in the fall of 1971.

By 1991, ASU was receiving national attention, being recognized by U.S. News and World Report as one of the nation’s up-and-coming universities.

On September 1, 2007, the university became a member of the Texas Tech University System. Three months prior to that on June 1, Dr. Joseph C. Rallo became the fourth president of Angelo State and the ninth since the institution opened its doors in 1928. Presidents of the institution have been Felix E. Smith, 1928-38; Wilson H. Elkins, 1938-48; John A. Guinn, 1949-50; Brian Wildenthal, 1950-52; Rex F. Johnston, 1952-54; Raymond Cavness, 1954-67; Lloyd D. Vincent, 1967-94; E. James Hindman, 1995-2007; and Joseph C. Rallo, 2007-present.

City of San Angelo

San Angelo is the center of a thriving community of 100,000 and the city nearest the geographic center of Texas. For some, San Angelo is the true heart of Texas. For others, it is where Central Texas and the Hill Country meet West Texas. Either way, it is a community of genuine, big-hearted and hard-working people who are proud of their Texas heritage.

San Angelo has a rich and culturally diverse history. Though the city owes its birth to the establishment of Fort Concho along the Concho River in 1867, various Indian tribes as well as Spanish conquistadors and priests traversed the area for centuries before that. They were followed by Buffalo soldiers and pioneer ranchers, who opened the way for merchants, bankers and educators in San Angelo and Tom Green County.

This diverse heritage is celebrated annually through the Juneteenth Celebration, the Fiestas Patrias, the Diez y Seis de Septiembre festivities and Frontier Day at Fort Concho National Historic Site as well as Christmas at Old Fort Concho. And, in honor of Independence Day, the community comes together for a grand celebration that includes a patriotic pops concert and fireworks display July 3 at the River Stage on the banks of the Concho River downtown and a July 4 fireworks show over Lake Nasworthy. The annual rodeo and livestock show in the spring and the roping fiesta each fall pay homage to the region’s ranching roots.

In addition to being a historical oasis, San Angelo is also a cultural paradise. The San Angelo Symphony performs six concerts a year. The San Angelo Civic Ballet and Angelo Civic Theatre offer a variety of programs annually. The San Angelo Museum of Fine Arts with its distinctive architecture provides a wonderful setting for exhibits by some of Texas’ finest artists. Historical displays at Fort Concho and the Railway Museum of San Angelo attract visitors from throughout the nation. Downtown boasts a series of historical murals and Paint Brush Alley, where the artistry ranges from the nostalgic to the whimsical. The Cactus Hotel is a local landmark with its elegant crystal ballroom, which serves as the center of numerous cultural activities for the community. Visitors along the River Walk enjoy the prize-winning sculpture of the “Pearl of the Conchos,” a West Texas mermaid with outstretched hand holding a symbolic Concho Pearl, a pink gem unique to the waters of the Concho River around San Angelo.

San Angelo beauty is also found in the outdoors with the International Water Lily Garden in full color between March and September. It is complemented by the Sunken Garden, Rio Concho Garden, Terrace Garden and Gazebo Garden, all part of the city’s system of 32 municipal parks. The River Walk along the Concho provides 14 water displays, dramatic lighting and a four-mile trail for enjoying nature.
General Information

The Nature Center on the outskirts of town by Lake Nasworthy is a regional museum and learning facility. Lake Nasworthy -- along with O.C. Fisher Reservoir and Twin Buttes Reservoir -- provides residents and visitors a variety of water sport opportunities, ranging from fishing to water skiing. Adjacent to Fisher Reservoir, San Angelo State Park sits astride the junction of four ecological zones, making the park one of the most diverse natural preserves in all of Texas.

San Angelo is home to Goodfellow Air Force Base as well as a strong business community that includes such national corporations as SITEL, Verizon, Goodyear and Ethicon. Additionally, San Angelo is a regional medical center.

Overall, San Angelo has all the advantages of a large city -- numerous civic and cultural events, ample shopping, varied entertainment options, a solid business community and more -- along with all the charm of a small town, ranging from safe streets to friendly people. That combination helps make San Angelo an ideal environment for a college education.
Admission to the University

Angelo State University commits itself to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, and without regard to disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. See Students with Disabilities (page 298) for additional information. An applicant will be eligible for admission to the University when the Office of Admissions has on file the items required in the appropriate category and when all requirements in that category have been met.

Angelo State University requires the (ACT) or the SAT Reasoning Test for admission from high school. The scores cannot be more than five years old. High school administrators can provide details with regard to these examinations.

Residential Programs

Single undergraduate students who are approved for admission will be allowed to register only after the Director of Residential Programs has approved their places of residence during the time in which they plan to attend the University. Students must either live in University housing or be approved for off-campus residence by the Director of Residential Programs.

Students may apply online at (www.angelo.edu/liveoncampus).

Personal Standards

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook.

Admission Requirements Undergraduate Programs

All undergraduate applicants will be required to submit a $30 non-refundable, undergraduate application fee. Applications submitted without this fee will not be processed until the fee is received.

Admission to Angelo State University by full-time or part-time students may be obtained under any one of the following categories:

I. High School Graduate

A graduate from an accredited or unaccredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

• Application for Admission.*
• Official transcripts of high school records.
• Residency Questionnaire.
• Scores on the (ACT) or the SAT Reasoning Test (scores cannot be more than five years old).
• Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or proof of exemption.**
• $30.00 Application Fee.

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s website at www.angelo.edu.
** See “Texas Success Initiative (TSI)” on page 310.
Admission to the University

A. Regular Admission

Applicants from an accredited high school must meet one of the following requirements to be eligible for regular admission:

1. Rank in the top 10% of the senior class at the time of application or graduate in the top 10% of the graduating class.

2. Satisfactorily complete the Texas Scholars Program, Recommended High School Program, Distinguished Achievement or other College Preparatory Curriculum and present a minimum composite score on the (ACT) of 16 or a minimum composite score on the SAT Reasoning Test of 760.

3. Present a composite score on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score on the SAT Reasoning Test, for the high school class rank shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Class Rank</th>
<th>Test Scores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top 10% Automatic Admission by HB 588</td>
<td>No Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next 40%</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Qtr.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Qtr.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. In addition to current university requirements for admission, applicants must have either:
   a. successfully completed the curriculum requirements for the recommended or advanced high school program or its equivalent; or
   b. satisfied ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment applicable to the applicant or earned on the SAT assessment a score of at least 1,500 out of 2,400 or the equivalent.

The above requirement may be satisfied if the applicant’s official high school transcript or diploma states that the applicant completed the portion of the recommended or advanced curriculum or its equivalent that was available to the applicant, but was unable to complete the remainder of the curriculum solely because courses necessary to complete the remainder were unavailable to the applicant at the appropriate times in the applicant’s high school career as a result of course scheduling, lack of enrollment capacity, or another cause not within the applicant’s control.

B. Alternative Admission

High school graduates who do not qualify for regular admission and desire to enroll as full-time, degree-seeking students at ASU during the academic year may qualify for alternative admission through the following special program.

Applicants who do not meet the regular admission requirements may be considered for the Alternative Admission Program.

The Undergraduate Admissions Appeals Committee will review applications for consideration into the Alternative Admission Program. In addition to reviewing the student’s class rank, standardized test scores, and high school grades and courses, the committee will consider other factors such as leadership activities, community service, talents, and awards, extenuating circumstances, and employment/internships.

Applicants for the Alternative Admission Program must have an official SAT or ACT score on file with the university. The applications considered under the Alternative Admission Program will be on a case-by-case basis. Students admitted may be subject to specific enrollment conditions established by the Undergraduate Admissions Appeals Committee based on the applicant’s individual circumstances. These conditions may include enrolling in prescribed developmental course work, participating in tutoring sessions and other academic support activities, and meeting other conditions designed to promote academic success.
Admission to the University

Students admitted under this program must register for courses only at ASU while on alternative admission status and must complete 12 semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU during both the fall semester and spring semester. Students admitted alternatively must earn a GPA on all college level course work attempted at ASU during each semester which is at least equal to that required of regularly admitted students to maintain enrollment in the university as specified in the University Catalog. Transfer credits will not be considered in connection with the admission or subsequent status of an alternatively admitted student.

II. General Equivalency Diploma (GED)

Individuals who are not high school graduates who have submitted evidence of a high school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission.*
- Scores on the (ACT) or the SAT Reasoning Test (scores cannot be more than five years old).
- High school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency or any other state education agency.
- Residency Questionnaire.
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or proof of exemption.
- $30.00 Application Fee.

Applicants under this category may be admitted by meeting one of the following requirements:

A. Regular
   Present a composite score of 23 or above on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1030 on the SAT Reasoning Test, or

B. Summer Session
   Enroll as a full-time student during a four-week summer term and complete six semester credit hours of prescribed course work at Angelo State University with a grade of “C” or better in each course.

Students admitted under this category are subject to the requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates based upon their sub scores on the ACT or SAT exams, or scores received on a TSI assessment test.

III. Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment

High school students who have completed the sophomore or junior year of high school may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Admission Program. Students approved for admission under this policy must be enrolled concurrently in Angelo State University and high school. Enrollment will be limited to no more than seven semester credit hours, or two courses of prescribed work, excluding a physical activity course, during a fall or spring semester or each summer term.

In order to be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Admission Program, high school students must meet the requirements in one of the following categories:

A. Distinguished Admission
   1. Current enrollment in high school courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Texas Scholars Program, Recommended High School Program, Distinguished Achievement of other College Preparatory Curriculum, and
   2. Meet TSI exemption requirements with a composite score of 23 or above (19 subscore in English and math) on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1070 (minimum 500 verbal and 500 math subscores) or above on the SAT Reasoning Test, and

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s website at (www.angelo.edu).
Admission to the University

B. Regular Admission
1. Current enrollment in high school courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Texas Scholars Program, Recommended High School Program, Distinguished Achievement or other College Preparatory Curriculum and present a composite score on the (ACT) or a combined critical reading and mathematics score on the SAT Reasoning Test, for the high school class rank shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Rank</th>
<th>Test Scores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top 10%</td>
<td>Automatic Admission by HB 588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next 40%</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Qtr.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Qtr.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. A score of 17 or greater on the English section of the (ACT) or 430 or greater on the critical reading component of the SAT Reasoning Test; and
3. A score of 18 or greater on the mathematics section of the (ACT) or 430 or greater on the mathematics component of the SAT Reasoning Test.

A high school student will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Admission Program when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Application for Admission;
- Official transcript of high school records;
- Official Scores on the (ACT) or the SAT Reasoning Test (scores no more than five years old);
- Passing scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or proof of exemption;
- Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment agreement form; and
- $30.00 Application Fee, which may be waived when an application to Angelo State University as a first-time, full-time entering freshman is submitted.

Students granted early admission to take academic courses under the Dual Credit/Concurrent Enrollment Admission Program will not be considered as having officially matriculated at Angelo State University until they graduate from high school and enroll in the University as regular students.

IV. Transfer From Another College or University
Transfer students from an accredited college or university will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when they have met all admission requirements and have on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission. *
- Official transcripts of all college or university work. **
- Residency Questionnaire.
- Transfer Admission Agreement (if currently enrolled at another college or university).
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test, or proof of exemption.
- $25.00 Application Fee.

* An application for admission may be obtained by accessing the University’s website at www.angelo.edu.

** Students meeting all admission requirements who are currently enrolled in another college or university and are unable to provide current transcripts of all previous work may petition for tentative admission to the Office of Admissions. It is the responsibility of the students to provide the official transcript to the Office of Admissions or be subject to forced withdrawal.
Admission to the University

A. Transfer students from an accredited college or university who are not on disciplinary probation or suspension may be admitted if their cumulative grade point average on all college level work attempted meets the following criteria and the other designated requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total College Level Semester Credit Hours Attempted</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Grade Point Average and Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-17</td>
<td>2.00 and meet admission criteria for high school graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who are on academic suspension at the last institution attended are ineligible for admission to Angelo State University until the period and terms of the suspension have been satisfied and the above criteria have been met.

B. Transfer students will be subject to the same requirements regarding developmental course work in English/writing/reading and/or mathematics as required for high school graduates if their ACT or SAT scores, their performance on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or on proficiency tests administered by the university, or their performance in subsequent course work at ASU indicates a deficiency in English and/or mathematics skills. ASU will not accept transfer credit for developmental courses.

C. Graduates from an accredited Texas public two-year college with an associate degree will be admitted to Angelo State University without reservation once official transcripts have been received in the Office of Admissions. However, a maximum of sixty-six semester credit hours of college level academic course work may be applied towards a bachelor’s degree at ASU.

D. When calculating a transfer grade point average, grades of "A", "B", "C", "D", and "F" are computed as recorded. Grades of "WF" are averaged as "F". When a course has been repeated, the last grade stands and is used for GPA calculations. Grades in non-transferable, developmental, and technical/vocational courses are disregarded.

Transient Admission

Applicants who have completed college work and are working toward a degree at another college or university are eligible to be considered for transient admission. Transient admission is for the summer only. Applicants who desire to register only for a summer session may be considered for enrollment without regard to the provisions of (a) above, but must not be on academic or disciplinary probation or suspension from another institution.

General Statement Regarding Transfer Students

Angelo State University (ASU) seeks students from two-year and four-year colleges and will assist those students in every reasonable way to make the transition to ASU as efficient as possible. The University will apply up to sixty-six semester credit hours from a two-year college towards a bachelor’s degree. Current ASU students who enroll in courses at two-year colleges or four-year universities during the summer or otherwise must have an official transcript of earned course work sent to the Office of Admissions. The semester credit hours (SCH) fulfilling the general education requirements and requirements for the major are designated in the academic regulation sections of this Catalog. The ASU course numbers and the Texas Common Course Numbers can be found on page 353.
Policy on Transfer Credit Disputes

(a) The following procedures shall be followed by Texas public institutions of higher education in the resolution of transfer disputes involving lower division courses:

(1) If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, the receiving institution shall give written notice to the student and to the sending institution that transfer of the course credit is denied, and shall include in the notice the reasons for denying the credit. Attached to the written notice shall be the procedures for resolution of transfer disputes for lower-division courses as outlined in this section, accompanied by clear instructions outlining the procedure for appealing the decision to the Commissioner.

(2) A student who receives notice as specified in paragraph (1) of this subsection may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either the sending or the receiving institution.

(3) The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and guidelines.

(4) If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of the denial, the sending institution may notify the Commissioner in writing of the request for transfer dispute resolution, and the institution that denies the course credit for transfer shall notify the Commissioner in writing of its denial and the reasons for the denial.

(b) The Commissioner or the Commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institution.

(c) The Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the Commissioner or the Commissioner’s designee.

(d) If a receiving institution has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, it should first contact the sending institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, the receiving institution may notify the Commissioner, who may investigate the course. If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Board may discontinue funding for the course.

A Transfer Dispute Resolution Form must be completed and forwarded to the receiving institution within 15 calendar days after the evaluation has been submitted to the student. (Form available in the Office of Admissions.)

Readmission of Former ASU Students

All former undergraduate ASU students who did not attend one long semester (fall or spring) must re-apply for undergraduate admission in order to re-enter Angelo State University. They must submit an application for undergraduate admission and the $25 non-refundable, undergraduate application fee.

Former ASU students who attend another college or university must submit an application for undergraduate admission, the $30.00 non-refundable, undergraduate application fee, and official transcripts of all college or university course work since last enrollment at ASU. The cumulative grade point average of all official transcripts since last attended ASU must be a minimum 2.00.

Students who leave ASU on scholastic probation may be re-admitted on scholastic probation. If a student was suspended from ASU, he or she may return on probationary status after complying with the suspension requirements. (See suspension requirements, page 328.)
Admission to the University

V. Other Provisions and Conditions Of Admission
All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements, including but not limited to early admission for high school students, international student admissions, consideration of the content of the high school or college curriculum pursued by the applicant, and special admission on an individual basis shall be established by the president of the university.

VI. Appeals
The policies and procedures for considering appeals shall be established by the provost and vice president for academic affairs, subject to the approval of the president of the university, and the university’s decision in all such cases shall be final.

Fresh Start
An applicant for admission who is a Texas resident may seek to enter this institution pursuant to the “academic fresh start” statute, Texas Education Code, 51.931. If the applicant informs the Admissions Office in writing of the election at the time of application to the University, the institution will not consider academic course credits or grades earned by the applicant 10 or more years prior to the starting date of the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who chooses to apply under this statute may not receive any course credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. All students who wish to enroll in academic course work at Angelo State University under the “academic fresh start” must submit an Application for Admission and official transcripts of all college or university work attempted and $25 application fee.
Admission to the University

**International Student Admissions**

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Office of Admissions:

- Application for Admission* with mandatory non-refundable $50 application fee (international money order payable in U.S. dollars).
- Official transcript of previous academic records.
- A score of 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) or 79 (internet-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and a score of 17 or higher on the English section of the (ACT) or a score of 430 or higher on the verbal section of the SAT Reasoning Test.
- Supplemental Information Form for international applicants.
- ASU Official Financial Statement completed by sponsor and original bank statement or letter (with amounts in U.S. dollars) guaranteeing the applicant’s financial support while in the United States.

An international applicant must have all of these items on file in the Office of Admissions no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative (TSI).**

**Insurance Requirement for International Students**

All international students are required to purchase the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. The cost of such insurance is available upon request from the Center for International Studies. International students who fail to purchase this insurance by the first class day of each semester enrolled will be withdrawn from the University. Further information regarding insurance coverage may be obtained from the University’s International Student Services Counselor.

---

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s website at (www.angelo.edu).

** See (page 310) regarding TSI requirements.
All students must pay the required tuition and fees for each semester or summer term based on the number of semester credit hours for which they register. An estimate of required tuition and fees may be determined by using the following table. These fees are subject to change by the Texas Legislature, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, and/or the Board of Regents for the Texas Tech University System. It is the student’s responsibility to be aware of the costs that will be in effect for each semester in which he/she enrolls. Actual cost information can be obtained in detail from the ASU Student Accounts Office.

### Required Tuition and Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$424.51</td>
<td>$734.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$615.37</td>
<td>$1,235.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$806.23</td>
<td>$1,736.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$997.09</td>
<td>$2,237.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$1,187.95</td>
<td>$2,737.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$1,443.31</td>
<td>$3,303.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,612.42</td>
<td>$3,782.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,781.53</td>
<td>$4,261.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,950.64</td>
<td>$4,740.64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tuition and Fees

#### Fall and Spring Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$587.71</td>
<td>$897.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$778.57</td>
<td>$1,398.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$969.43</td>
<td>$1,899.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$1,160.29</td>
<td>$2,400.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$1,351.15</td>
<td>$2,901.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$1,542.01</td>
<td>$3,402.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,732.87</td>
<td>$3,902.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,923.73</td>
<td>$4,403.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$2,289.59</td>
<td>$5,079.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>$2,480.45</td>
<td>$5,580.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>$2,667.06</td>
<td>$6,077.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>$2,836.17</td>
<td>$6,556.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>$3,005.28</td>
<td>$7,035.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>$3,174.39</td>
<td>$7,514.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>$3,343.50</td>
<td>$7,993.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>$3,512.61</td>
<td>$8,472.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>$3,681.72</td>
<td>$8,951.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>$3,850.83</td>
<td>$9,430.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$4,019.94</td>
<td>$9,909.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>$4,189.05</td>
<td>$10,389.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice: Tuition, fees, and deposits are subject to change by the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System. The State tuition for non-resident students is established annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. It is the student’s responsibility to know the tuition and fees which are in effect for each semester in which the student enrolls. This information may be obtained from the Student Accounts Office at Angelo State University.
Tuition and Fees

Resident Student Tuition
The State tuition for students classified as residents of the State of Texas during 2010-2011 is $50 per semester hour.

Non-Resident Tuition
Tuition for a student who is classified as a non-resident student is equal to the cost of attending a State University in Texas as determined annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. This amount is $360 per semester credit hour during 2010-2011.

Designated Tuition
A mandatory local tuition fee of $101.86 per semester credit hour is required from all students for the 2010-2011 year. This fee is assessed and collected for the necessary and effective operations of the university authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.0513.

Board Authorized Tuition
A mandatory tuition fee of $45 per semester credit hour for graduate courses and $50 per semester credit hour for doctoral courses will be assessed in addition to state and designated tuition during 2010-2011. This fee is assessed and collected as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.008.

International Education Fee
A mandatory International Education Fee of $4 is required from all students each long semester and $2 per summer term. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of assisting students participating in international student exchange or study programs as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.5132.

Medical Services Fee
Angelo State University charges and collects from all students a mandatory student Medical Services Fee of $57.35 per student for a long semester and $36.15 per student for a summer term in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A. Education Code, Section 54.508. This fee is assessed and collected to provide health clinic services which include: examinations, consultations, diagnosis, and treatment by physicians. Laboratory, prescription, and referral services are the student’s financial responsibility. Laboratory and X-rays services are currently provided by San Angelo Community Medical Center at contracted, discount rates.

Recreation Sports Fee
A mandatory Recreation Sports Fee of $100 is required from all students each long semester and $50 per student for each summer term in accordance with V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.509. This fee is assessed and collected to construct, operate, and maintain recreational sports facilities and programs.

Student Services Fee
Angelo State University charges and collects from all students compulsory Student Services Fees of $21.75 per semester credit hour up to a maximum of $235 for a long semester and $117.50 maximum for a summer term session in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.503(b).

University Center Fee
A mandatory University Center Fee of $60.50 is required from all students each long semester and each summer term. This fee is assessed and collected to construct, operate, maintain, improve and program the Houston Harte University Center as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.5241.
Tuition and Fees

**Technology Service Fee**
A mandatory Technology Services Fee of $125 per long semester for 1 to 8 semester credit hours and $300 per long semester for 9 and greater semester credit hours and $72.50 per summer term for 1 to 5 semester credit hours and $150 per summer term for 6 and greater semester credit hours is required from all students. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of providing support and services for the operation, maintenance, and replacement of computer hardware and software as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.50.

**Library Fee**
A mandatory Library Fee of $7.25 per semester credit hour is required from all students each long semester and each summer term. The Library Fee is assessed and collected to maintain, operate, and improve the Porter Henderson Library as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.504.

**Advising Center Fee**
A mandatory Advising Center Fee of $25 is required from all undergraduate students each long semester and $12.50 each summer term as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.504.

**Athletic Fee**
A mandatory Athletic Fee of $25 is required from all students each long semester to allow entrance for students to all home sporting events. This fee is authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.504.

**Distance Learning Fee**
A mandatory Distance Learning Fee of $50 per semester credit hour is charged to students enrolled in distance education courses. The surcharge is charged to students in addition to other tuition and fee charges for students who take distance education courses and courses on campus at the same time. Students enrolled in distance education courses only will not be charged the Student Service Fee, the University Center Fee, the Medical Services Fee, the International Education Fee, the Recreation Sports Fee, the Advising Center Fee, or the Athletic Fee.

**Instructional Enhancement Fee**
A mandatory Instructional Enhancement Fee of $10 per semester credit hour is required from all students each long semester and each summer term. This fee will be assessed and collected to fund instructional technology and direct instructional enhancement as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.504.

**Off Campus Fee**
A fee may be charged for individual courses for expenditures directly related to the cost of the course. A fee of $10 to $6,000 may be charged per course. The fee will be assessed and collected primarily for study abroad courses and selective courses with extraordinary cost in accordance with V.T.C.A., Education Code Sec. 54.504.

**Thesis Fee**
Resident graduate students enrolling for the thesis only in the final six hours of their graduate programs will pay all fees the same as other resident students.

**Auditing Fee**
Fees for auditing a course are the same as those when taking it for credit. With the approval of the head of the appropriate academic department, individuals 65 years of age or older may audit certain courses offered by the institution without the payment of all tuition and fees, if space is available. Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Office of the Registrar. No academic credit will be given for audited courses.
Tuition and Fees

Miscellaneous Fees
Admission Application Fees will be charged for the following applications from prospective students:
- Undergraduate .......................................................... $30.00
- Graduate (United States citizens) ................................ $40.00
- International Student .................................................. $50.00
- Physical Therapy ....................................................... $25.00

Off Campus Travel Fee
This fee will be a flat fee and will reflect the cost of faculty members travelling off campus to deliver a course. This fee will not exceed the actual cost of travelling off campus.

Late Registration Fee
Late Registration Fee ..................................................... $50.00

Post Office Box Rental *
- Fall and Spring .......................................................... $40.00
- Spring Only .............................................................. $20.00
- Summer ................................................................. $15.00

* Students living on campus are required to rent a post office box.
Permits are issued for a full academic year (August to August) or on a semester basis. Vehicle registration fees are as follows.

**Student Parking Fee Structure**

**Commuter Students “B” Zones**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automobiles and/or Motorcycles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Year (August - August)</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester Only (August - December)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring/Summer (January - August)</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester Only (January - May)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester Only (May - August)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Residential Students “C” Zones**

Restricted According to Residence Hall Assignment

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automobiles and/or Motorcycles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Year (August - August)</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester Only (August - December)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring/Summer (January - August)</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester Only (January - May)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester Only (May - August)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Parking “D” Zones**

Academic Upper Lot (P-39) only
Carr EFA Lot (P-42b) only
“B” Zones included

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automobiles and/or Motorcycles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Fee (per vehicle)</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Faculty/Staff/Student Combination Permits**

Reserved “D” Zones Not Offered in Combination

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Combination Automobile and Motorcycle</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Yearly (August - August)</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester Only (August - December)</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring/Summer (January - August)</td>
<td>$130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester Only (January - May)</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Semester(s) Only (May - August)</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students second or replacement permits are priced the same as applicable permits. Second or replacement permits are NOT discounted.

Permit exchange administrative charge: $5.00 upon surrender of old parking permit.
### Tuition and Fees

**Approximate University Expense Per Semester**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Fees (15 semester credit hours-Texas Resident)</td>
<td>$3,343.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board (Texan Hall 7-day 21 meals) *</td>
<td>$4,920.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textbooks and Supplies</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$8,763.50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Textbooks**

All students whether residents or nonresidents of Texas will be required to procure such textbooks as are prescribed for the respective courses in which they are enrolled. All required textbooks may be purchased at the University Bookstore located in the Houston Harte University Center. The University Bookstore will in turn purchase these books from the students at the end of each term, depending upon the condition of the book and whether it is still on the required list.

**Payment Procedures**

Billing statements and payment due dates can be viewed electronically via (http://ramport.angelo.edu) and click on the Student Services tab. Additional information is available under the Student Accounts Channel. Class schedules are not valid until the ASU Student Accounts Office has received payment of the current amount due including financial aid credit. If payment and/or credit in full is not applied by the due date, the class schedule will be cancelled.

If the installment option is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. If payment in full is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. Late payment penalties will be added for not paying the full current amount due by the due date.

The possibility of future financial aid will not hold the class schedule. Questions concerning the financial aid process may be directed to the Financial Aid Office at (325) 942-2246 or (800) 933-6299.

Students registering after the payment due dates listed above, must make payment for the current amount due prior to the first day of class. Failure to pay by this time will cause a late fee to be assessed and the risk of having the schedule cancelled.

Recent changes relating to the procedures used to drop student schedules for non-payment may mean that a student with a current balance of zero (after financial aid and/or the installment plan is applied) will remain registered for classes. If a student does not plan to attend ASU after registering for courses, it is imperative that the student formally withdraw from the University by contacting the Registrar’s Office. Students who do not formally withdraw before classes begin may incur a debt to the University and a financial commitment to the financial aid programs applied to the student’s account.

---

* Fall rates. Spring Semester will be slightly lower.
Payment Method Options

By Mail: Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard
ASU Student Accounts Office
ASU Station # 11046
San Angelo, TX 76909

In-Person: Cash, Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard
ASU Student Accounts Office
Administration Building, Room 100
ASU Campus
8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m., Monday - Friday

By Web Students: (http://ramport.angelo.edu) Visa, Mastercard, Discover, American Express and e-check accepted.

By Web Parents/Authorized Users: (http://webpay.angelo.edu) Students must login to webpay and click on “your account” for more information on adding additional users. Visa, Mastercard, Discover, American Express and e-check accepted.

Any question concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

Installment Program

A student may pay for tuition and mandatory fees for the fall and spring semesters by one of two methods: (1) full payment, or (2) four installments. Once a payment plan has been chosen, and a payment or credit has been made for that plan, it may not be changed. However, the full amount due plus the applicable fee may be paid in full at any time. All available financial aid awarded to a student will be applied toward the full amount due to the University before the installment payments are scheduled. An installment fee of thirty dollars ($30) will be assessed. The installment option is not available for the summer terms.

* The installment plan consists of four payments:

1st Payment: 25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) before the beginning of the semester,
2nd Payment: 25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) on the first working day of October,
3rd Payment: 25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) on the first working day of November,
4th Payment: 25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) on the first working day of December.

It is the student’s responsibility to pay on time. The first installment payment must be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date. The second, third, and fourth installments must also be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date, or be postmarked by the due date if paying by mail. Students making an installment payment after the due date will be assessed a late fee of fifteen dollars ($15) for each late payment. The University will not be responsible for lost mail.

Students failing to make full payment will be prohibited from registering for future classes or receiving an official copy of their student record until payment is made in full. Students failing to make full payment prior to the end of the semester may be denied credit for the work done for that semester or term. A one hundred dollar ($100) fee will be required, in addition to any past due installment payments and late payment fees, for all students who have not paid by the end of the semester.

* Dates for fall term only.
Tuition and Fees

In addition, if the student’s account balance is not under $100 by the end of the semester or term in which it is due, the account will be sent to a collection agency for collection. The student will be responsible for all additional fees associated with the collection of the amount due. These collection fees will be in addition to any late fees already assessed to the account.

During the add/drop period, students adding courses on the installment program will be required to pay 25% of the full cost for the additional courses at the time the courses are added. Students dropping hours will pay installments on the basis of semester hours for which they are currently enrolled. Any refund will be applied toward the installment payments still due. Students officially withdrawing from the University must pay all tuition and fees owed at the time of withdrawal.

The payment method options available are listed in the Payment Procedures section of this publication. Any questions concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

Student’s Financial Obligation Policy

Students are expected to meet financial obligations to the University within the designated time allowed. Registration fees are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin, and students are not entitled to enter class or laboratory until their fees and deposits have been paid. Room and board charges are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin. Failure to pay the amount owed in the allotted time may result in any or all of the following: 1) dismissal from the University, 2) withholding of future registration privileges, 3) withholding the issuance of an official certified transcript, 4) withholding the conferring of a degree.

Refund Policy

Withdrawal from the University is defined as leaving the University for the remainder of the semester and being officially removed from all classes. Students must contact the Registrar’s Office to complete the withdrawal process. Students who do not complete the withdrawal process by the appropriate deadline will be assigned a grade in each of their classes. Students officially withdrawing from the University are eligible for a refund of tuition and fees according to the following schedule. (Class days indicated below are defined by the official University calendar - not the student’s individual schedule.)

**Fall, Spring, or Summer term of 10 weeks or longer**

- Prior to the first class day: 100%
- During the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th class days: 80%
- During the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th class days: 70%
- During the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th class days: 50%
- During the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th class days: 25%
- After the twentieth class day: None

**Term or session of five weeks but less than 10 weeks**

- Prior to the first class day: 100%
- During the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd class day: 80%
- During the 4th, 5th, and 6th class day: 50%
- After the sixth class day: None

**Term or session of five weeks or less**

- Prior to the first class day: 100%
- During the first class day: 80%
- During the second class day: 50%
- After the second class day: None

Financial aid recipients who officially withdraw from the University, and those who are determined to have unofficially withdrawn due to receiving “Fs” in all courses in which he/she was enrolled for the semester or term, will be subject to the Federal Return of Title IV Refund Calculation. This calculation will determine the amount of awarded aid the student earned and the amount of awarded aid the student did not earn which must be returned to the aid program(s).
Tuition and Fees

A student dropping a course or courses (but not withdrawing from the University) within the first twelve class days of a long semester or the first four class days of a summer term is eligible for a refund of applicable tuition and fees for courses dropped. If applicable, a student will receive a refund within 40 days after the drop period has ended for the semester or term.

Any questions concerning the refund process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

The University may modify the refund policy at any time without prior notice in order to comply with State and/or Federal guidelines. A student will receive payment of any refund for tuition and fees within forty days after official withdrawal from the University. Questions regarding refunds should be directed to the Student Accounts Office.

Statement on Refunds

Angelo State University has adopted and published in the Student Handbook “Grievance and Appeal Procedures for Students at Angelo State University.” In cases where students or parents feel that individual circumstances warrant exceptions from published policy regarding charges or refunds at Angelo State University and where such matters are not satisfactorily resolved, the matter may be appealed by contacting the Bursar’s Office as specified in step 2 of the grievance and appeal procedures.

$1,000 Tuition Rebates

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for their university studies and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. This program is authorized by the Texas Education Code, Section 54.0065.

The major conditions the student must meet to qualify for this program are as follows: (1) they must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later, and (2) they must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree.

These are the major conditions to qualify for this program. ASU students must complete a Request for Tuition Rebate form in the Registrar’s Office during the semester in which graduation is anticipated. For complete details about this program, please contact the Registrar’s Office.

Angelo State University Tuition Rebate Policy for Undergraduates

Information regarding the tuition rebate program at Angelo State University is published in the University Catalog. We are also listed on the College for Texans website (www.collegefortexans.com) as participating in this program.

Upon initial enrollment at Angelo State University, faculty advisors will inform first-time freshmen or new advisees of the tuition rebate program so that they will be aware the program exists. Upon submission of an application for graduation, the respective dean’s offices will remind students of this program, the deadlines for applying and where the appropriate forms can be obtained, if not given out from their offices.

Students may obtain the required application for tuition rebate from the Registrar’s Office along with a copy of the Texas Education Code that created this benefit, if they so desire. Referral to the University Catalog for additional information is relayed to students as well. The application for tuition rebate is required prior to students receiving their baccalaureate degree and is to be turned in only during the semester the student intends to graduate. Any applications made prior to the semester of, or after graduation conferral will be considered invalid and will not be processed. Once students have officially graduated, their eligibility for the rebate is determined. Students will be informed of the tuition rebate decision within and no later than 60 days following graduation. Students who do not meet eligibility for the tuition rebate will be notified by letter which will include the reason(s) for award denial. Those that meet eligibility requirements will receive a check from Angelo State University, or if outstanding loan obligations to the University are owed, the Bursar’s Office will notify the student that the award amount has been applied to said financial obligation. Any excess not applied to loan obligations will be awarded to the students.
Disputes regarding the tuition rebate will be directed first to the office overseeing the process. If resolution is not found there, the appeal process will be taken to the appropriate Director, Dean or Vice Presidential level which will have final say on the appeal. Angelo State University will follow the guidelines set forth by both the Texas Legislature and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Texas Education Code
§Sec. 54.0065. Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.

I. A qualified student is eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid if the student:

A. is awarded a baccalaureate degree from a general academic teaching institution within the period prescribed by Section 56.462(1)(A) or (B), as applicable, to qualify for forgiveness of a Texas B-On-time loan; and

B. has attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree, including:

1. including:
   (a) transfer credits; and
   (b) course credit earned exclusively by examination, except that, for purposes of this subsection, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted; and

2. excluding course credit that is earned to satisfy requirements for a Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) program but that is not required to complete the degree program.

II. The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this section is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution of higher education awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution. However, a student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other institutions of higher education by providing the institution with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions of higher education.

III A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education shall provide the institution awarding the degree an official transcript from each institution attended by the student in order that the period during which the student has been enrolled in a general academic teaching institution and the total number of hours attempted by the student can be verified.

IV. To qualify for a rebate under this section, the student must have been a resident of this state and entitled to pay tuition at the rate provided by this chapter for a resident student at all times while pursuing the degree.

V. All institutions of higher education shall notify each first-time freshman student of the tuition rebate program.

VI. The institution awarding the degree shall pay the rebate under this section from local funds.

VII. If a student entitled to a rebate under this section has an outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the student’s loan. If a student has more than one outstanding loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student or, if the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans according to priorities.
established by the coordinating board. If the amount of the rebate exceeds the amount of the loan indebtedness, the institution shall pay the student the excess amount.

VIII. The legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates authorized by this section in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution. It is the intent of the legislature that rebates authorized by this section shall be financed by savings to the state resulting from reductions in the number of courses taken by undergraduate students.

IX. The coordinating board, in consultation with the institutions of higher education, shall adopt rules for the administration of this section, including a rule to allow an otherwise eligible student to receive a rebate under this section if the student is not awarded a baccalaureate degree within the period required by Subsection (a)(1) solely as a result of a hardship or other good cause. The performance of active duty military service by a student shall be recognized as “good cause” for purposes of this section.

Tuition and Fees

Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates

Authorized by Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code
Chapter 13. Financial Planning
Subchapter E. Tuition Rebates for Certain Undergraduates
THECB Rules and Regulations

§13.80 Purpose

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for university studies while completing their high school work, avail themselves of academic counseling, make early career decisions, and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. Minimizing the number of courses taken by students results in financial savings to students, parents, and the state.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.60 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

§§13.81 Authority

The program is authorized by Texas Education Code, §54.0065.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.81 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

§§13.82 Eligible Students

To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

(a) have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later,

(b) request a rebate for coursework related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;

(c) have been a resident of Texas as set forth under Chapter 21, Subchapter B of this title (relating to Determining Residence Status) and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;

(d) if enrolled for the first time in fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is in architecture, engineering, or any other program determined by the Board to require more than four years to complete; and

(e) have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student graduated. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (except that, for the purposes of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.82 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective December 3, 2003, 28 TexReg 10756; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.
Effective for students who enroll for the first time in fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a tuition rebate without satisfying the requirements of §13.82(4) of this title (relating to Eligible Students), if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the institution determines that the student has demonstrated a hardship under the policy required by §13.85(g) of this title (relating to Responsibilities of Institutions).

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.83 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

§§13.84 Amount of Tuition Rebates
(a) The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this program is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution.

(b) A student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other Texas public institutions of higher education by providing the institution awarding the degree with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions.

(c) Tuition rebates shall be reduced by the amount of any outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed to or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation. If a student has more than one outstanding student loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student. If the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to retire the loans with the highest interest rates first.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.84 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.

§§13.85 Responsibilities of Institutions
(a) Institutions of higher education shall include information regarding this program in the institution’s catalog.

(b) If requested by potentially eligible students, institutions of higher education shall provide these students opportunities to enroll during each fall and spring semester in the equivalent of at least 12 semester credit hours that apply toward their degrees. Institutions are not required to provide students with the opportunity to enroll in specific courses or specific sections. Public two-year colleges will comply to the extent that courses for the current semester are being offered that apply to the student’s baccalaureate degree program. The requirement may be met by allowing substitutions for required courses or by allowing concurrent enrollment in courses from another institution, so long as the courses are taught on the students’ home campus and the students incur no financial penalty.

(c) General academic teaching institutions shall provide students with appropriate forms and instructions for requesting tuition reimbursement at the time that students apply for baccalaureate degrees.

(d) Institutions shall provide tuition rebates to students who apply within 60 days after graduation or provide the student with a statement explaining the reason the student is ineligible for the rebate.

(e) Institutions shall provide a dispute resolution process to resolve disputes related to local administration of the program.

(f) Disputes related to lower division credit transfer shall be resolved in accordance with Coordinating Board rules, §4.27 of this title (relating to Resolution of Transfer Disputes for Lower-Division Courses).
Tuition and Fees

(g) Institutions shall establish policies and procedures for allowing otherwise eligible students to qualify for tuition rebates under this program, if the student receives a baccalaureate degree and demonstrates that the failure to comply with §13.82(4) of this title (relating to Eligible Students) was caused by a hardship condition. The policies and procedures shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following conditions:

1. a severe illness or other debilitating condition that may affect the student’s academic performance;

2. an indication that the student is responsible for the care of a sick, injured, or needy person and that the student’s provision of care may affect his or her academic performance; or

3. performance of active duty military service.

(h) Institutions may adopt policies and procedures for administering the program. For example, institutions may require students to declare their intent to qualify for a tuition rebate early in their careers or register prior to the beginning of the semester.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.85 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

§§13.86 Responsibilities of Students

(a) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are responsible for complying with all rules and regulations related to administration of the program.

(b) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are solely responsible for enrolling only in courses that will qualify them for the rebates.

(c) A student who has transferred from another public or independent institution of higher education is responsible for providing to the institution awarding the degree official transcripts from all institutions attended by the student.

(d) Students must apply for rebates prior to receiving their baccalaureate degrees on forms provided by the institution and must keep the institution apprized of their addresses for at least 60 days after their graduation date.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.86 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective November 22, 2005, 30 TexReg 7729.

§§13.87 Source of Funding

Tuition rebates shall be paid from institutional local funds. However, the enabling legislation provides that the Legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution.

Source Note: The provisions of this §13.87 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627.
Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status for Tuition Purposes
General Rules – Effective Fall 2006

Residency for Tuition
The determination of residency classification for tuition purposes is governed by statutes enacted by the Texas Legislature and rules and regulations promulgated by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. A student is classified either as a resident of Texas or a non-resident of Texas, for tuition purposes. Residency classification, for tuition purposes, is based on the residency information an applicant provides on their application for admission. If an applicant or student is classified as a non-resident and wishes to be considered for reclassification as a resident, it is necessary to submit the Residency Reclassification Questionnaire available from the Office of the Registrar. Documentation may be requested by the institution in order to resolve issues raised by the information provided in response to the Core Residency Questions.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules include the following provisions covering some of the more common residency situations. The following information is neither exhaustive nor complete and should not be interpreted as such. Full regulations are available at the Office of the Secretary of State - Texas Administrative Code website and also on the College for All Texans website.

Determination of Residence Status

I. The following persons shall be classified as Texas residents and entitled to pay resident tuition:

A. a person who graduated from a public or accredited private high school in this state or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state, and maintained a residence continuously in this state for the thirty-six months immediately preceding the date of graduation or receipt of the diploma equivalent, as applicable; and the 12 months preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

B. a person who established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months before the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

C. a dependent whose parent established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months prior to the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

II. The following non-U.S. citizens may establish a domicile in this state for the purposes of subsection (I) (A) or (B) of this section:

A. a Permanent Resident;

B. a person who is eligible for permanent resident status (a person who has filed an I-485 application for permanent residency and has been issued a fee/filing receipt or notice of action by USCIS showing that his or her I-485 has been reviewed and has not been rejected);

C. an eligible nonimmigrant that holds one of the approved types of visas. A complete list is available on the Coordinating Board website at (www.thecb.state.tx.us/reports/PDF/0440.PDF?CFID=9335618&CFTOKEN=52528932).

D. a person classified by the USCIS as a Refugee, Asylee, Parolee, Conditional Permanent Resident, or Temporary Resident;
Tuition and Fees

E. a person holding Temporary Protected Status, and Spouses and Children with approved petitions under the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA), an applicant with an approved USCIS I-360, Special Agricultural Worker, and a person granted deferred action status by USCIS;

F. a person who has filed an application for Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under Immigration Nationality Act 240A(b) or a Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under the Nicaraguan and Central American Relief Act (NACARA), Haitian Refugee Immigrant Fairness Act (HRIFA), or the Cuban Adjustment Act, and who has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS; or

G. a person who has filed for adjustment of status to that of a person admitted as a Permanent Resident under 8 United States Code 1255, or under the “registry” program (8 United States Code 1259), or the Special Immigrant Juvenile Program (8 USC 1101(a)(27)(J)) and has been issued a fee/filing receipt or Notice of Action by USCIS.

III. The domicile of a dependent’s parent is presumed to be the domicile of the dependent unless the dependent establishes eligibility for resident tuition under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

IV. A domicile in Texas is presumed if, at least 12 months prior to the census date of the semester in which he or she is to enroll, the person owns real property in Texas, owns a business in Texas, or is married to a person who has established a domicile in Texas. Gainful employment other than work-study and other such student employment can also be a basis for establishing a domicile.

V. The temporary absence of a person or a dependent’s parent from the state for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense, U.S. Department of State, as a result of an employment assignment, or for educational purposes, shall not affect a person’s ability to continue to claim that he or she is a domiciliary of this state. The person or the dependent’s parent shall provide documentation of the reason for the temporary absence.

VI. The temporary presence of a person or a dependent’s parent in Texas for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense or service with the U.S. Department of State, or as a result of any other type of employment assignment does not preclude the person or parent from establishing a domicile in Texas.

Waivers

A person who is classified as a nonresident may qualify to pay resident tuition if:

• The student or student’s spouse or parent is a member of the Armed Forces or a commissioned officer of the Public Health Service and is stationed in Texas. (Military and Public Health Service personnel who maintain their official home of record as Texas or who meet the criteria for establishing a domicile in Texas are considered to be Texas residents. Contact the Office of the Registrar for specific requirements.)

• The student is employed at least half-time as a teaching or research assistant in a position related to his/her degree program at a Texas public institution of higher education. The spouse and dependent his/her children of the student shall also pay resident tuition.

• The student or student’s spouse or parent is employed at least half-time on a regular monthly salaried basis as a teacher or professor at a Texas public institution of higher education.

• The student holds an approved competitive scholarship from Angelo State University of at least $1000 for the academic year or summer awarded by an official Angelo State University scholarship committee.
Tuition and Fees

- The student or student’s spouse or parent has located in Texas as an employee of a business or organization that became established in this state as part of the state economic development and diversification program. (Note: Contact the Office of the Registrar for a list of qualified employers.)
- The student is a New Mexico resident who resides in a county bordering Texas.
- The student is an Oklahoma resident who resides in a county bordering Texas.

For a complete listing of waiver programs, visit the THECB website.

Procedures for Student Appeal on Matters of Residency for Tuition Purposes

- The original determination concerning the residency of a student shall be made by the Residency Determination Official, Office of the Registrar. The determination in every case shall be based upon the Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status as adopted by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System.
- Should the student not agree with the determination of his/her residency status, the student may appeal the decision to a committee consisting of the Director of Admissions, the Residency Determination Official, the Director of Financial Aid, and Bursar. This committee will review both sides of the matter in reaching a final decision. The student will be allowed to present the basis of his/her appeal of the decision.
- The decision of the committee shall be final.
**Housing Information**

**Housing Information and Regulations**

Angelo State University recognizes an obligation to students to provide adequate housing and dining facilities at a reasonable cost. Housing is provided for both male and female, single students.

The residence hall program is an integral part of Angelo State University’s overall educational objective of providing the best possible environment for the mental, physical, and emotional development of the students attending the institution. Residence hall living is an important part of University life.

In the residence halls, students associate with other students from various cities, states, and nations. Group study and discussions, academic support services, and special programs and activities all enhance the academic environment of the halls. University residence halls offer choices as to meal plans and payment plans. Recreational facilities are available.

Residence halls serve as a home away from home for many Angelo State University students. Efforts are made to create within each hall an atmosphere fostering a living/learning concept through positive life experiences. In addition to each residence hall operating on a self-regulated hours system, allowing students to enter and leave the hall at any time they wish, visitation programs provide students the opportunity to have guests visit in their rooms during designated periods of time. This program encourages development of individual responsibilities, self-discipline, social graces, and interpersonal relationships. Each residence hall is provided with 24-hour security by University Police personnel.

**Reservations**

Prospective students wishing to make reservations for University housing must first apply for admission to Angelo State University and have Campus Identification (CID) and PIN numbers. Application for housing may be found on-line. Each reservation form must be accompanied by a $200 non-refundable application fee. More detailed information concerning the facilities and offerings of campus residence halls can be obtained on-line or by contacting the University Residential Pro-grams Office, ASU Station #11016, Angelo State University, San Angelo, Texas 76909, or by calling (325) 942-2035 (email address: Housing@angelo.edu).

**Bacterial Meningitis Vaccination**

The state of Texas requires that new students or transfer students who plan to live on campus receive a bacterial meningitis vaccination, effective January 1, 2010. Some students may have already had the vaccination, but any who have not must get vaccinated at least 10 days prior to moving on to campus. It is our policy that students must present documentation of having received the vaccination (or approved exception) before they will be assigned to a room on campus.

Students are required to present vaccination evidence to the Residential Programs Office. Acceptable forms of evidence include an official immunization record, an official school record or a physician’s note.

**Exceptions**

Student are exempt for the bacterial meningitis vaccination if they can submit one of these documents to ASU:

- An affidavit or certificate from a physician that states that the vaccination would be harmful to the health and well-being of the student.
- A conscientious exemption form from the Texas Department of State Health Services that states that he student is declining the vaccination for reasons of conscience, including a religious belief.

A student submitting an application to reside in University housing must first apply for admission and receive their CID number. Students must fulfill all requirements for admission before a housing assignment will be issued.
Housing Policy

Single undergraduate students with less than sixty (60) semester credit hours of college level work who enroll at ASU and carry a total of 12 or more semester credit hours at ASU and who do not live at the full-time established residence of their parent(s) are required to reside in University-owned housing. Requests to commute from a parental residence from a distance of more than 100 miles must have approval from the Office of Residence Life. The following categories are eligible for an exemption to this policy upon making a written request to the Office of Residence Life:

- students living within 100 miles of San Angelo, Texas, at the full-time established residence of a grandparent or sibling;
- students who are at least 21 years of age prior to the beginning of the subsequent fall or spring semester;
- students who have lived in University-owned housing for four continuous long semesters; or
- students who have at least six months of active duty military service.

Housing Policy

Note: Full-time established residence is defined as having proof of established full-time primary residence in San Angelo or within the approved 100 mile radius of the campus, for a minimum of one year prior to requesting exemption to the Housing Policy. Exceptions for employment or military transfer will be considered with supporting documentation.

If requesting exemption based on living with a sibling, in addition to meeting the requirements for full-time established residence, the sibling must meet at least ONE of the following exemption criteria:

- Be at least 21 years of age.
- Have earned 60 or more semester credit hours.

If residing in a rental property, siblings MUST be included on the same leasing contract.

Students not meeting any of the above exemption categories who desire to live off campus must submit a special circumstances exemption request to the Office of Residential Programs.

Requests for exemptions from the Housing Policy must be submitted along with all supporting documentation on or before August 1 for the fall semester or on or before December 15 for the spring semester.

The required forms for requesting exemptions from the Housing Policy may be obtained on-line at (www.angelo.edu/liveoncampus) or from the Office of Residential Programs. A University Housing Committee is available to review the decisions of the Office of Residential Programs when an appeal is made by a student whose request for an exemption has been denied.

A student who gives false information concerning housing will be subject to disciplinary action, including suspension from the University. A student found to be living off campus without approval from the Office of Residential Programs will be notified through United States mail and/or their ASU email account to move on campus. If this is not accomplished within ten (10) class days, then the Director of Residential Programs will initiate disciplinary action.
Housing Information

**Exceptions to the Housing Policy**

In the event the number of applications received for University housing indicates that spaces will not be available in the residence halls for all who apply, requests to live off campus from students not exempted by the above conditions will be authorized by the Director of Residential Programs based upon a priority system which gives consideration to academic classification, age, active military service, and length of time residing in a University residence hall. The priority system used by the Director of Residential Programs is one which, in the judgment of the University, will exempt those students who would benefit least from the living and learning experiences provided by the residence halls.

**Room and Board Rates***

Please visit our website for current room and board rates:  
([http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/cost.html](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/cost.html)).

**Meal Plan**

Cost and current information on meal plans is also available at:  
([http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/cost.html](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/residential_programs/cost.html)).

**Installment Program**

In order to pay Room and Board charges in installments, you must select the installment option at the time you register for classes.

*Notice: Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System. Please contact the Residential Programs Office at (325) 942-2035 if you have any questions regarding Room and Board rates.*

**Refunds.** Refunds are granted for room and board after the Director of Residence Life receives proper clearance from the appropriate residence hall. All refunds are prorated on a daily basis. Students should receive their refunds within thirty days from the University Student Accounts Office. All requests for refunds must be submitted in writing by the published deadlines. Refunds are subject to the terms and conditions of the Student Housing Contractual Agreement.

**Insurance.** Angelo State University strongly recommends that all students maintain hospitalization insurance to supplement the medical services provided by the University Health Clinic. Any student may enroll in the varsity plan which is available at the University during fall, spring, and summer registrations. Students are also encouraged to maintain personal property insurance.

**Schedule.** The residence halls open for occupancy at 8 a.m. on the Friday preceding the first day of class. Room keys may be obtained from the hall offices. The first cafeteria meal will be served the day the residence halls open. Food service is available between semesters and during Christmas.

**Roommates.** The University reserves the right to assign roommates, although consideration is given to student preferences where possible. Those interested in rooming with particular students may indicate that via the on-line system. Requests must be mutual. See the residential programs website for more information.

**Furnishings.** Room furnishings in residence halls include beds, mattresses, chairs, desk, and closet. Students are expected to furnish their own personal effects, including sheets, pillow cases, pillows, blankets, bedspread, towels, and soap. Card-operated automatic washers and dryers are available in the residence halls. There is no charge for laundry for residential students.

---

* Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, Texas Tech University System.
Housing Information

Electrical Appliances. With the exception of Vanderventer Apartments, each room is furnished with a MicroFridge unit. The use in the residence halls of electrical appliances not provided by the University is subject to authorization. Students should contact the Residential Programs Office for information regarding electrical appliances authorized in the residence halls. Students are normally allowed to use small appliances such as audio-plan devices, computers, lamps, hair dryers, and irons. However, electrical appliances used for storage or preparation of food are prohibited with the exception of University supplied refrigerator and microwave units.

Withdrawal. Fees will be forfeited by students who are asked to leave the University for disciplinary reasons or who leave to evade disciplinary action. Other fees may apply. Please consult the Student Housing Contractual Agreement. Students must contact the Registrar’s Office to withdraw from ASU.

Telephones. The majority of residential students use cell phone service as their primary telecommunications device. As such, telephone service is not provided in the residence halls. Courtesy and emergency phones are located at designated locations in some common areas of the residence halls.
Student Financial Aid

The philosophy of Angelo State University is based on the premise that deserving and capable students who wish to attend the University should not be deprived of this opportunity due to financial need. Angelo State University, through the Financial Aid Office provides, counseling and assistance to students experiencing financial difficulties. Assistance may be provided through scholarships, employment, loans, grants, or a combination of these programs, depending on the student’s needs. Scholarships (other than the Carr AF-ROTC Scholarships and departmental scholarships) are available through the Financial Aid Office.

Blue and Gold Guarantee Program

The Blue and Gold Guarantee Program will cover all tuition and mandatory fees over eight long semesters (summer terms not included). To maintain the financial support over the course of eight consecutive long semesters, individuals accepted into the program must meet and maintain published financial aid criteria and show satisfactory academic progress as an undergraduate student. Please contact the Financial Aid Office or visit the Financial Aid page of the ASU website for specific information and eligibility requirements.

Carr Academic Scholarships

The Carr Scholarship Program, managed by Angelo State University, is one of the largest scholarship endowments at a regional university in the United States. Angelo State students have received $56,321,000 in grants to help them pay for an ASU education.

With a Carr Scholarship, you can earn up to $6,000 per academic year just by continuing what you have been doing in high school, keeping up your grades and steering toward the future.

Types of Financial Aid

Scholarships (www.angelo.edu/services/scholarship-programs/)
Scholarships do not have to be repaid, and you can have more than one at a time. Generally, scholarships are awarded to students who meet special qualifications, often determined by academic or athletic success or artistic talent. Scholarships are also given to students who are part of an underrepresented group, while others are offered based on students academic area of study.

Grants (www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/grants.html)
Grants are awarded based on need and do not have to be repaid. Federal, state, and institutional grants are available.

Veterans Affairs The Veterans’ Affairs Office is here to help veterans and their dependent spouses be successful in their pursuit of higher education. To that end, the university works in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and the Texas Veterans Commission.

In addition to helping veterans secure financial aid, our office helps veterans obtain tutoring assistance. Angelo State University was designated in 2010 as one of the nation’s “Military Friendly Schools” by G.I. Jobs magazine.

New and transfer veteran and dependent students may apply for benefits in the Veterans Affairs Office in Room 100 of the Hardeman Building.

Please visit our website at: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/veterans/index.html for information on the following programs.

• Chapter 30: Montgomery GI Bill - Active Duty Educational Assistance Program (new)
• Chapter 31: Vocational Rehabilitation
• Chapter 33: Post-9/11 Veterans Educational Assistance Act of 2008
• Chapter 34/30: Vietnam Era Veterans Educational Assistance Program (old)
• Chapter 35: Dependent’s Educational Assistance Program
Employment (www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/employment.html)
Federal and state work-study jobs are awarded to students with documented financial need. On-campus employment options are also available for students who are not eligible for work-study.

Loans (www.angelo.edu/services/financial_aid/long_term_loans/index.html)
Loans must be repaid with interest. The long-term types available include student loans, such as the Federal Stafford or Federal Perkins loans, parent loans, such as Federal PLUS loans, and private student loans, also known as alternative educational loans. Emergency short-term loans are also available.

Short Term Loans
Emergency loans in varying amounts are available to students on a limited basis. A minimal service charge is assessed, and the loan must be repaid prior to the end of the semester during which it is borrowed. These funds have been made available through the following sources:

- The Emergency Tuition and Fees Loan Program was authorized by HB 1147, 69th Legislature, for the purpose of providing emergency loans to deserving students who are experiencing temporary financial difficulties and who are unable to obtain funds from financial sources outside the university. Borrowers will have a maximum repayment period of 90 days from the date of execution on the promissory note. The interest rate on money lent is computed at an annual rate not to exceed five percent.

- The Roland Francis Myers Memorial Loan Fund was established in the will of Roland Francis Myers, a former student of San Angelo College. Mr. Myers' intent was that these funds be available to help deserving students.

- The Robert L. Cole Memorial Kiwanis Loan Fund was established by the downtown San Angelo Kiwanis Club to assist students in need of short-term loans to meet immediate financial emergencies.

- The Minnie H. Mayer Memorial Student Loan Fund was established in the will of Minnie H. Mayer. Undergraduate and graduate students majoring in either art, theatre, music, or communication are eligible to apply for this program.

- The Mr. and Mrs. D. L. Milner, Sr., Memorial Loan Fund was established by Miss Susie Milner in memory of her parents, in order to assist deserving students experiencing temporary financial difficulties.

Exemption and Waiver Programs
The following exemption and waiver programs are available to students who meet the established requirements for the programs. These programs may waive and/or decrease the tuition and/or fee charges for eligible students. For more information concerning these and other exemption programs, contact the Financial Aid Office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board at (800) 242-3062 or visit their website at (www.collegefortexans.com). Available exemptions and waivers include, but are not limited to:

- Highest Ranking High School Graduate.
- Early High School Graduation Scholarship.
- Blind/Deaf Exemption.
- Certified Educational Aide Exemption.
- AFDC (TANF) Exemption.
- Hazelwood Act Exemption.
- Foster Care Exemption.
- Texas National Guard Exemption.
- Children of Disabled/Deceased Firemen, Peace Officers, Game Wardens, and Employees of Correctional Institutions.
Applying for Financial Aid

Information, instructions, and forms may be obtained by contacting the Financial Aid Office or by visiting the financial aid section of the ASU website at (http://www.angelo.edu). Approval for admission or readmission to the university must be secured as a regular student and the evaluation of any transfer hours from the Admissions Office or the College of Graduate Studies to complete the application process.

Students requesting financial aid must have their eligibility determined each year. Aid can be awarded to students who continue to demonstrate a financial need for assistance and who remain in good standing and are making satisfactory progress in accordance with the Angelo State University Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy.

Students are strongly encouraged to review the terms and conditions of financial aid and to direct questions to the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility criteria, terms, rights, privileges, cost of attendance, refund policy for aid recipients, method of financial aid payment. Information handbooks are available upon request.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, mandates institutions of higher education to establish policies to monitor the academic progress of students who apply for and/or receive federal financial aid. Angelo State University (ASU) makes its minimum standards applicable to all federal, state, and institutional financial aid programs for the purpose of maintaining a consistent policy for all financial aid applicants.

Though this policy establishes the minimum standards for all financial aid programs at ASU, individual aid programs may have unique qualitative and/or quantitative standards specific to the program as mandated by law or the program’s governing entity. Such programs include, but are not limited to, the TEXAS Grant Program, The Texas B-On-Time Loan Program, the Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program, the National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant Program and the Carr Scholarship Program. Information concerning the minimum standards of such programs is available in the Financial Aid Office.
## Inventory of Academic Programs

### General Programs

#### I. Doctoral/Professional Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>D.P.T.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II. Graduate Master’s Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Accountancy</td>
<td>M.P.Ac.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Science Education Option</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching, Sport, Recreation, and Fitness Administration</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Diagnostics</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance and Counseling</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>M.A., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Practice Registered Nurse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nurse Specialist Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Nurse Practitioner Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse Educator Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>M.P.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Specialist</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Administration</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### III. Dual Degree Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting (Integrated Program)</td>
<td>B.B.A./M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Business and Business Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Integrated Program)</td>
<td>B.S./M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Practice Registered Nurse Clinical Nurse Specialist Option</td>
<td>B.S.N./M.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Nurse Practitioner Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse Educator Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IV. 4+1 Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physics or Physics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### V. 3+2 Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Agriculture</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Undergraduate Baccalaureate Degree Programs

#### A. Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Science and Leadership</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Business</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology &amp; Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Financial Planning Option</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Option</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Animal Science and Marketing</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Business</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoscience</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>B.I.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist with All Level Special Education</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades 4-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts and Reading</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalist</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Science (Biology)</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>B.A., B.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Management</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing A.A.S.N., B.S.N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, Applied</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>B.S.W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art</td>
<td>B.F.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inventory of Academic Programs

B. Minors
Minors for the B.A. and B.S. degrees may be chosen from the disciplines listed in the academic major category with the exception of, agricultural science and leadership, biochemistry, clinical laboratory science, food animal science and marketing, geoscience, interdisciplinary studies, natural resource management, and nursing. Minors for B.B.A. degrees may be chosen from all areas except minors offered in the Accounting, Economics, and Finance department or the Management and Marketing department. See (page 356) for minor information.

1. The following may also be selected as a single area minor.
- Agricultural Economics
- Business Administration
- Computational and Applied Mathematics
- Earth Science
- Ethnic Studies
- Food Science
- Linguistics
- Media Writing
- Philosophy
- Professional Education
- Special Education
- Texas and Borderland Studies

2. The following may be used as part of a multiple area minor only.
- Aerospace Studies
- Geography
- Physical Science

VII. Associate Programs
Associate in Applied Science in Nursing  A.A.S.N.

VIII. Non-Degree Programs
- Pre-Veterinary Medicine
- Pre-Pharmacy

IX. Courses Only
- Agronomy
- Astronomy
- Real Estate
- Russian
- University Studies

Teacher Certification
Content Areas

X. Undergraduate Certification Programs
A. Elementary Certifications - Early Childhood to Grade 6
- EC-6 Generalist
- EC-6 Generalist with EC-12 Special Education

B. Middle School Certifications - Grades 4 to 8
- 4-8 English Language Arts and Reading
- 4-8 Generalist
- 4-8 Mathematics
- 4-8 Science
- 4-8 Social Studies

C. Secondary Certifications
- 6-12 Agriculture Science and Technology
- 8-12 Chemistry
- 8-12 Speech (Communication)
- 8-12 Computer Science
- 8-12 English Language Arts and Reading
- 8-12 History
- 8-12 Journalism (Mass Media)
- 8-12 Life Science (Biology)
- 8-12 Mathematics
- 8-12 Mathematics-Physics
- 8-12 Social Studies

D. All-Level Teacher Certifications - Early Childhood to Grade 12
- Art
- French
- German
- Music
- Physical Education
- Spanish
- Theatre

E. Supplemental Certifications
- Bilingual Supplemental Certification
- Special Education Supplemental Certification
Academic Organization

College of Business
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
Department of Aerospace Studies
Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education
Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Department of Kinesiology
Department of Teacher Education

College of Liberal and Fine Arts
Department of Art and Music
Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre
Department of English
Department of History
  (including Geography)
Department of Modern Languages
  (including French, German, Spanish, Linguistics, and Russian)
Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice
  (including Philosophy)
Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work

College of Nursing and Allied Health
Department of Nursing
Department of Physical Therapy

College of Sciences
Department of Agriculture
Department of Biology
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Department of Computer Science
Department of Mathematics
  (including Computational and Applied Mathematics)
Department of Physics
  (including Astronomy, Geology, and Physical Science)
The College of Business at Angelo State University provides an array of majors and courses designed to meet the need of a fairly wide array of student needs. The college is fully prepared to accept students from all regions of the country and also serves the needs of students from several other nations. The degree programs of the college are accredited by ACBSP (the Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs).

**Mission Statement**

The College of Business provides a high-quality student-focused learning environment through effective teaching. This effort is supported by faculty engaged in productive intellectual pursuits. Our efforts are intended to develop a diverse student body into successful and ethical professionals equipped to compete in a changing global economy. Our activities will serve to enhance the quality of life and economic well-being for the citizens of West Texas.

The programs of the college are designed to see to it that we accomplish our student-centered mission.

The college sponsors the Wells-Fargo Distinguished Lectureship in Business series and supports the International Business Symposium. These programs provide our students, the University community, and the regional business community in general, exposure to prominent figures with significant business and economic insight.

**Departments and Programs**

Students in the College of Business may pursue undergraduate studies in the following departments:

**Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance**

- Programs of Study in Accounting
  - B.B.A. Accounting
  - B.B.A./M.B.A. Integrated Accounting *
  - B.B.A./M.PAc. Integrated Professional Accountancy *
  - M.PAc. Professional Accountancy

- Programs of Study in Finance
  - B.B.A. Finance
  - B.B.A. Personal Financial Planning Option
  - B.B.A. Real Estate Option

**Department of Management and Marketing**

- Programs of Study
  - B.B.A. General Business
  - B.B.A. International Business
  - B.B.A. Management
  - B.B.A. Management Information Systems
  - B.B.A. Marketing

The college does not offer a degree in “business” per se and advisors aid students in selecting an area of emphasis for the major.

Students may also minor in business administration. See (page 356) for the list of minors and requirements.

* Recipients receive both an undergraduate and graduate degree simultaneously.
Majors in Business

Major Field Test  The undergraduate Major Field Test (MFT) in business is a graduation requirement for all undergraduate business students. The MFT is normally taken as a component of Business Administration 4303, except for students in integrated accounting programs, who will take the exam in conjunction with Accounting 4303.

Students who desire to major in business will begin their major coursework at the junior level. Prior to beginning their major coursework business students will be considered “Pre” majors. Acceptance into junior- and senior-level courses is subject to the following conditions.

Pre-Major Requirements

All students declaring majors and/or applying for degree programs in the College of Business, starting Fall of 2008, will be placed in a prebusiness classification (PREB) until they complete the lower-division courses listed below. Students in the prebusiness classification may not enroll in upper-division business courses. This includes students who are transferring or changing majors.

Students who have completed the lower-division courses in Group 1 and Group 2 may apply to be reclassified for B.B.A. degree majors if the following requirements are met:

- an overall grade point average (GPA) of 2.50,
- an official degree plan (ODP) for the intended major will be on file,
- must be registered with Career Development with resume on file,
- an application on file for advanced standing with the departmental office of the student’s major.

Group 1:

In addition to the requirements specified above, the student will complete the following lower-level courses (27 credit hours) with no grade lower than a “C”, and a cumulative GPA in these courses of 2.50. Group 1 courses will be successfully completed prior to filing the application. (See above.)

- English 1302
- Mathematics 1311 (preferred) or 1302
- Mathematics 1312
- Business Computer Information Systems 1305 (Management Information System majors take Computer Science 1341)
- Accounting 2301 and 2302
- Economics 2301 and 2302
- Management Science 2331

Group 2:

These courses are required by the University as part of the student’s general education core. In this group of courses the student is required to make no grade lower than a “D”, and a cumulative GPA in these courses of 2.50. (32 credit hours.)

- English 1302 and Sophomore Literature
- History 1301 and 1302
- Political Science 2301 and 2302
- Communication 2301
- Science with lab - 8 hours
- Art, music, theatre - 3 hours
College of Education

Dean:  Dr. John J. Miazga
Office:  Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 105
Telephone:  (325) 942-2212,  Fax:  (325) 942-2039
E-Mail:  college.education@angelo.edu

The College of Education houses three dynamic departments: the Department of Kinesiology, the Department of Teacher Education, and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Taught by some of the finest teachers at Angelo State University, our programs are diverse and varied, ranging from athletic training to the online superintendents program. The college offers courses online, weekends, nights, evenings, and the traditional Monday through Friday schedule. Faculty in the college are engaged in exemplary research and a variety of special grant programs.

The Department of Kinesiology offers programs preparing their graduates for a variety of rewarding careers. Degrees are offered in Exercise Science, Kinesiology, Athletic Training, and Pre-Physical Therapy. The Department also is responsible for offering a wide variety of physical activity courses. Kinesiology offers over 50 different courses from Foundations of Kinesiology to Biomechanical Analysis of Movement.

The Departments of Teacher Education and Curriculum and Instruction offer programs leading to teacher certification at the elementary, middle-school, and high school levels. Professional programs at the Master’s Degree level help prepare school personnel for professional non-teaching positions throughout a public school system. Although students are assigned a faculty advisor, all of the faculty advise students and are willing to work with students all the time.

The faculty in the College of Education are dedicated professionals who prepare individuals for leadership positions in the health and fitness industry, public schools, recreation and rehabilitation, college and university, and public sector positions.

Departments and Programs

Students in the College of Education may pursue studies in the following departments.

Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Programs of Study
B.S.  Interdisciplinary Studies with teacher certification options in:
  Mathematics, Grades 4 to 8
  Science, Grades 4 to 8
  Social Studies, Grades 4 to 8

Department of Kinesiology
Programs of Study in Kinesiology
B.S.  Athletic Training
B.S.  Exercise Science
B.S.  Kinesiology
Department of Teacher Education

Programs of Study

B.S. Interdisciplinary Studies with teacher certification options in:
- Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist
- Early Childhood to Grade 6 - Generalist with all-level Special Education
- English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 4 to 8
- Generalist, Grades 4 to 8

Supplemental Certification
- Bilingual Education
- Special Education

The college also offers a minor in Professional Education.
College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Dean: Dr. Kevin J. Lambert
Office: CARR 146
Telephone: (325) 942-2110, Fax: (325) 942-2340
E-Mail: kevin.lambert@angelo.edu

The College of Liberal and Fine Arts at Angelo State University is the administrative unit for the departments and programs listed below. The college also sponsors the Texas and Borderland Studies Minor and the Film Studies Minor and administers the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Though the college faculty members demonstrate significant achievement in the areas of scholarship, creative endeavor, and professional service, within the college teaching is foremost. This commitment to teaching is demonstrated by the College of Liberal and Fine Arts Teaching Symposium, a series of symposia whose purpose is to support the college’s goal of creating and emphasis on, support for, and recognition of teaching within the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.

In addition to the academic offerings, the College of Liberal and Fine Arts provides administrative assistance to several important events and programs, including the:

- E. James Holland Symposium on American Values,
- ASU Writers’ Conference,
- E. James Holland/Roy A. Harrell Foreign Affairs Speakers Program,
- Friends of Art and Music Education (FAME),
- Arts@ASU.

Departments and Programs

Students in the College of Liberal and Fine Arts may pursue studies in the following departments.

Department of Art and Music

Programs of Study in Art

B.A. Art with Specialization Areas
- Art History
- Ceramics
- Graphic Illustration
- Painting
- Printmaking
- Sculpture

B.A. Art with All-level teacher certification

B.F.A. Studio Art with Specialization Areas
- Ceramics
- Graphic Design
- Painting/Drawing
- Printmaking
- Sculpture

Programs of Study in Music

B.A. Music

B.M. Music with All-level teacher certification
Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre

Programs of Study in Communication
B.A. Communication with Specialization Areas
   Advertising/Public Relations
   Applied Communication
   Media and Cultural Studies
   Radio/TV
B.A. Communication with Secondary teacher certification

Programs of Study in Mass Media
B.A. Mass Media with Specialization Areas
   Advertising/Public Relations
   Convergent Journalism
   Electronic Media
   Magazine
   Visual Media
B.A. Mass Media with Secondary teacher certification

Programs of Study in Theatre
B.A. Theatre
B.A. Theatre with All-level teacher certification

Department of English
Programs of Study in English
B.A. English
B.A. English with Secondary teacher certification
M.A. English

Department of History
Program of Study in History
B.A. History
B.A. History with Secondary teacher certification
B.A. History with Secondary Social Studies Composite teacher certification
M.A. History

Department of Modern Languages
Programs of Study in French
B.A. French
B.A. French with All-level teacher certification

Programs of Study in German
B.A. German
B.A. German with All-level teacher certification

Programs of Study in Spanish
B.A. Spanish
B.A. Spanish with All-level teacher certification

Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice
Program of Study in Political Science
B.A. Political Science
M.P.A. Public Administration

Program of Study in Criminal Justice
B.A. Criminal Justice
B.S. Criminal Justice
College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work

Programs of Study in Psychology

B.A. Psychology
B.S. Psychology
M.S. Psychology with Specialization Areas
  Applied Psychology
  Counseling Psychology
  Industrial-Organizational Psychology

Programs of Study in Sociology

B.A. Sociology with Specialization Areas
  Criminology and Deviance
  Family and Life Course
  Social and Community Development

B.S. Sociology with Specialization Areas
  Criminology and Deviance
  Family and Life Course
  Social and Community Development

Program of Study in Social Work

B.S.W. Social Work
The degrees offered by the College of Nursing and Allied Health support the mission of Angelo State University with an emphasis on educating students for living and working in a competitive global society. We focus on preparing highly skilled, analytical, and culturally competent healthcare professionals to provide and coordinate evidenced-based care to clients (individuals, families, or communities) in addition to being active members of their profession.

Currently, the Department of Nursing and the Department of Physical Therapy are housed in the college, with plans to add other allied health programs in the near future. The Department of Physical Therapy is home to Angelo State University’s first doctoral degree - the Doctor of Physical Therapy (D.P.T.).

The Department of Nursing currently offers the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing (A.A.S.N.) degree, a generic baccalaureate degree, an online Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree for Registered Nurses, 2nd degree B.S.N., and a Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) online degree with options in Clinical Nurse Specialist, Family Nurse Practitioner, or Nurse Educator. The Department of Nursing also offers a collaborative M.S.N. with a focus in nurse practitioner studies with Texas Tech University Health Science Center.

Students in the college have access to outstanding campus facilities including a state-of-the-science high fidelity simulation center, and have experiences in a wide variety of clinical agencies. All degree programs are state and nationally accredited, and graduates have consistently high pass rates on licensure and certification exams. Our graduates are actively recruited by renowned clinical facilities, both state and nationally.

An outstanding faculty is dedicated to preparing and mentoring the future clinicians, researchers, and educators who will truly make a difference in our healthcare delivery system, and in the lives of our patients.

For more information about our outstanding programs, please stop by the dean’s office in the Vincent building or call (325) 942-2630.

**Departments and Programs**

Students in the College of Nursing and Allied Health may pursue studies in the following departments.

**Department of Nursing**

Programs of Study in Nursing
- A.A.S.N. Nursing
  - 2nd Degree Option
  - LVN - Transition Option
- B.S.N. Nursing
- B.S.N. Nursing (Generic Option)
- M.S.N. Nursing with options in:
  - Advanced Practice Register Nurse
  - Clinical Nurse Specialist Option (CNS)
  - Family Nurse Practitioner Option (FNP)
  - Nurse Educator Option
  - Nurse Practitioner (with Texas Tech University Health Science Center)

**Department of Physical Therapy**

Programs of Study in Physical Therapy
- D.P.T. Physical Therapy
College of Sciences

Dean:  Dr. Grady Price Blount
Office:  Vincent 175
Telephone: (325) 942-2024,  Fax:  (325) 942-2557
E-Mail:  gpblount@angelo.edu

The degrees offered by the College of Sciences are built around our mission of promoting inquiry, literacy, and service in the field of science. This mission is aligned with Angelo State University’s emphasis on educating students for living and working in a competitive global society. Thus, we focus on educating future scientists, mathematicians, and technologists who can answer the big questions facing 21st century societies.

By studying the past evolution, current dynamic state, and future development of natural systems, scientists today are the leaders in understanding human interactions with nature. Regardless of your major, the ability to think all the way through a problem and foresee so-called “unintended consequences” is a prerequisite for almost any career in the future. Majors and non-majors alike discover that science and mathematics classes are the single best resource for learning and applying critical thinking skills, the rules of logic, and the ability to synthesize ideas from disparate disciplines. Our information-based society demands the ability to predict the future; something that only comes to students with the mental discipline and logical tools common in the sciences and mathematics.

Many career paths begin with a basic foundation in science and mathematics. We offer several preprofessional tracks leading to advanced study in technology, pure research, public education, and the medical arts. Many of our graduates go directly into productive careers with their Angelo State University degrees. The six departments in the College of Sciences offer twenty bachelor’s degrees and two master’s degrees. Our faculty members are lifelong learners committed to cultivating and mentoring the next generation of individuals who will make a difference. We hope the information in this catalog helps you in your own voyage of discovery.

We are proud of our state-of-the-art laboratory and learning spaces and would love to show you around. For more information, stop by the dean’s office in room 175 of the Vincent building or call (325) 942-2024.

Departments and Programs
Students in the College of Sciences may pursue undergraduate studies in the following departments:

Department of Agriculture
Program of Study in Agriculture
B.S.  Agricultural Science and Leadership
B.S.  Animal Business
B.S.  Animal Science
B.S.  Food Animal Science and Marketing
B.S.  Natural Resource Management
M.S.  Animal Science
B.S./M.B.A. Integrated Animal Business/Business Administration *

(3+2 programs)
ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in Agricultural Education
ASU-TTU Dual Degree Program in Interdisciplinary Agriculture

* Recipients receive both an undergraduate and graduate degree simultaneously.
College of Sciences

Department of Biology
Program of Study in Biology
  B.S. Biology
  B.S. Clinical Laboratory Science
  B.S. Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
  B.S. Life Science (8-12) with Secondary teacher certification
  M.S. Biology
  M.S. Biology with emphasis in Science Education

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Program of Study in Chemistry
  B.S. Chemistry
  B.S. Chemistry with Secondary teacher certification

Program of Study in Biochemistry
  B.S. Biochemistry

Department of Computer Science
Program of Study in Computer Science
  B.S. Computer Science
  B.S. Computer Science with Secondary teacher certification

Department of Mathematics
Program of Study in Mathematics
  B.A. Mathematics
  B.A. Mathematics with Secondary teacher certification
  B.S. Mathematics
  B.S. Mathematics with Secondary teacher certification
  B.S. Mathematics-Physics with Secondary teacher certification

Department of Physics
Program of Study in Physics
  B.S. Applied Physics
  B.S. Geoscience
  B.S. Mathematics-Physics with Secondary teacher certification
  B.S. Physics

  (4+1 program)
  ASU-TTU Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program

  (3+2 program)
  ASU-TAMU Applied Physics and Engineering Dual Degree Program

The college also offers the following minors:
  Agricultural Economics
  Earth Science
  Food Science
  Physical Science
# Accounting

**College of Business: Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance**  
**Department Head:** Thomas A. Bankston  
**Office:** Rassman Building, Room 258  
**Telephone:** (325) 942-2046, **Fax:** (325) 942-2285

**Faculty:** Bankston, Butler, DeCelles, Fender, Huang, Husein, Kara, McGaughey, McKinney, Pier, Ruiz, Sunderland.

## Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)  
### Accounting  
*(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, and one advanced accounting course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305, 4302</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Minor | (Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments | 0 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in taking the CPA examination should consider taking Accounting 4312, Advanced Accounting II, Accounting 4362, Advanced Tax Accounting, and Business 3346, Business Law II. All students are encouraged to discuss their plans with an advisor.

A minimum of 2.50 grade point average is required in the ten Accounting courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting. At least 12 semester credit hours in the courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting are required to be in residence and have a minimum of 2.50 grade point average.

---

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Accounting

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

Integrated Accounting
(154 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303 *, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6361, 6362</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345, 3346</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 4302, 6311, 6312, 6313 **</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor
(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments. ................. 0

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A./M.B.A. Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student’s senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. and M.B.A. degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the M.B.A. in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the B.B.A. in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2010-2011 Catalog. Refer to the Graduate Catalog for more information.

A minimum of 2.50 grade point average is required in the ten Accounting courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting. At least 12 semester credit hours in the courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting are required to be in residence and have a minimum of 2.50 grade point average.

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

** The M.B.A. Major Field test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
## Accounting

### Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
### Master of Professional Accountancy (M.P.Ac.)
### Integrated Professional Accountancy

(154 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303 *, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6325, 6361, 6362</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345, 3346</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311, Finance 6301, 6347, 6381, Management 6311, Marketing 6301, and Accounting 6381</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 4302, 6312, 6313 **</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

| Communication 2301 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352. | 12 |
| History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
| Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 | 6 |
| Natural Science: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403. | 8 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302. | 6 |
| Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3 |

### Minor

(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments. 0

### Electives

Electives 11

Students interested in the Integrated B.B.A./M.P.Ac. Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student’s senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the B.B.A. and M.P.Ac. degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.B.A. in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the M.P.Ac. in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the M.P.Ac. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the B.B.A. in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2010-2011 Angelo State University Catalog. Refer to the Graduate Catalog for more information.

A minimum of 2.50 grade point average is required in the ten Accounting courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting. At least 12 semester credit hours in the courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting are required to be in residence and have a minimum of 2.50 grade point average.

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

** The M.B.A. Major Field test must be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Courses in Accounting (ACC)

2301/ACC 2301 Principles of Accounting I (3-0). Introduction to financial accounting including the accounting cycle and financial statements for service and merchandising firms operated as sole proprietorships or partnerships.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302.

   Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.

3301 Management Accounting (3-0). Accounting information as an aid to management decision making, profit planning and control, budgeting, quantitative techniques, and internal accounting reports. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy degree requirements in accounting.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

   Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3304 Intermediate Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for stockholders equity, earning per share, pensions, leases, income taxes, and other items. Preparation of the statement of cash flows.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 3303.

3305 Accounting Information Systems (3-0). Analysis, design, and applications of accounting information systems with consideration of related internal control issues and management use of information.
   Prerequisites: Accounting 3303 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

3314 International Accounting (3-0). A study of the international dimensions of accounting, including such topics as international financial reporting and harmonization, International Accounting Standards, and international financial statement analysis.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3331 Cost Accounting (3-0). Accounting principles and procedures for product costing, control, and decision making with emphasis on the use of costs by management.
   Prerequisites: Accounting 2302 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

3361 Income Tax Accounting (3-0). Current income tax law and tax accounting procedures, preparation of income tax returns for individuals.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

4303 Auditing (3-0). Theory, practice, and procedures of auditing for public accountants and internal auditors; auditing standards and ethics; development of audit programs; and preparation of working papers and audit reports.
   Prerequisites: Accounting 3304, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, and Management Science 2331.

4311 Advanced Accounting I (3-0). Accounting for partnerships, branches, investments in equity securities, and business combinations. Preparation of consolidated financial statements.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

4312 Advanced Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for state and local governments, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health, and welfare organizations, other non-profit organizations, multinational enterprises, and insolvency.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 4311.
Accounting

4362  Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0). Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.
   Prerequisite: Accounting 3361.

4371  Accounting Internship. Participation in a part-time accounting position with a cooperating business or governmental accounting unit whose program has been approved by the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance. Written reports are required of both the student and the employing unit. The internship requires a minimum of 20 hours per week. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy accounting course degree requirements. This course will be offered only on a pass/fail basis.
   Prerequisites: Senior accounting major who has completed at least 21 semester hours in accounting and consent of both the supervising professor and the department head.

4391  Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in accounting.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for accounting degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301  Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301  Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309  Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091  Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303  Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371  Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
Accounting

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, and Finance 3361.

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system.
(Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
Accounting

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
Aerospace Studies

College of Business: Department of Aerospace Studies  
Department Head: Colonel Michael Buck  
Office: Rassman Building, Room 227  
Telephone: (325) 942-2036; Fax: (325) 942-2143

Faculty: Captain Reid, Captain Roehrig, Major Whittington.

Aerospace Studies

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC)
The Air Force ROTC program provides professional preparation for students desiring to serve as officers in the United States Air Force. The program offers information on Air Force career opportunities, the role of the military in the American society, and training in leadership skills. Courses are normally taken for academic credit as part of a student’s electives. Entering freshmen may register for Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they enroll in their other college courses. Students desiring entry after their freshman year must contact the department for approval prior to their planned entry into the program.

The General Military Course (GMC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 1111, 1113, 2111, 2113, and lectures 1112, 1114, 2112, 2114) is a two-year course taken during the freshman and sophomore years, with one credit hour of academic instruction and four hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadets, but affords them the opportunity to learn about the Air Force and its role in the American society.

The Professional Officer Course (POC). (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 3111, 3113, 4111, 4113, and lectures 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) is a two-year course normally taken during the student’s junior and senior years. The class entails three credit hours of academic instruction and five hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes mandatory physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Entrance into the POC is limited to qualified students desiring to compete for Air Force commissions and who have had a four-week field training program. Each student selected for the POC is enlisted as a member of the Air Force Reserve and is provided a tax-free subsistence per month. The cadet who completes the POC is, upon graduation, commissioned a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force.

Other Activities. Many other activities, such as intramural sports, banquets, base visitations, drill meets, tours, and community projects are planned throughout the semester. Participation in some of these events will be required.

Special students Aerospace Studies lecture courses are available to students who wish to learn about the Air Force but do not intend to join the Air Force.

Air Force Scholarships for Reserve Officer Training Corps
Four-year Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a nationwide basis for entering freshmen. Application for these highly competitive scholarships must be accomplished prior to December 1 of the senior year in high school. To apply for the four year Air Force scholarships go to (www.afrotc.com).

These AFROTC scholarships are also available for three years for students in any major program already enrolled in the ROTC program.

Air Force scholarships pay full tuition, fees, and a book allowance, plus a tax-free subsistence per month, depending on school year classification. Students desiring to major in engineering may begin their studies at Angelo State University and transfer this scholarship to an engineering school approved by ROTC. AFROTC also offers scholarships for nursing majors, certain technical majors and certain language majors depending on graduation date and current shortages. Students are encouraged to contact the department for additional information.
Aerospace Studies

All of the following scholarships can be applied for by using the CARR Air Force ROTC Scholarship Application plus a current school transcript showing your most recent semesters’ work and two recommendations or evaluations. Other information such as a personal resume, pictures or letters can also be included and is highly recommended as these scholarships are based on a whole person concept.

Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarships
Approximately 60 AFROTC scholarships up to $1,500 per year are awarded annually to Angelo State University AFROTC students. These awards have been provided by the late Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr of San Angelo to help attract highly qualified students into the AFROTC program and promote academic excellence. All students who are interested in enrolling in the ROTC program are invited to apply for a Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship which carries no military commitment but allows a student the opportunity to participate in the Air Force officer candidate program.

J.C. Chuck and Lois Wright ROTC Scholarship
This scholarship fund was established by the late Mrs. Lois Wright in memory of her husband to provide financial aid to highly qualified students/cadets enrolled in the AFROTC program at Angelo State University. Cadets must be at least sophomores with a 2.75 GPA or higher to qualify. Several scholarships are awarded annually. Amounts are variable and can be up to $2,000 per year. This scholarship carries no military commitment, although it is typically awarded to cadets who have already expressed an intent to become an Air Force Officer.

Captain Jack Wood Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship fund was established in memory of Marine aviator Captain Jack Wood. Eligible cadets must be at least a sophomore, meet ROTC standards, maintain a minimum GPA of 2.50 and demonstrate a financial need. The amount of this scholarship varies and can pay up to $400.00 each year.

R.F. Durso ROTC Scholarship
This scholarship fund was established by the Nurre family to honor the bequest of the late Rocco F. Durso to provide financial aid to highly qualified full time Angelo State ROTC students. These students must be deserving and have a strong desire to succeed. Preference will be given to students who graduated from Lakeview High School and participated in the Lakeview Junior ROTC program for a minimum of two years.

AFROTC Activities

Arnold Air Society Robert G. Carr Squadron (AAS): a nationwide professional honorary service organization of Air Force ROTC cadets dedicated toward promoting strong AFROTC-University relationships. The AAS participates in a variety of service functions for the University and the community.

The Ram Guard is comprised of AFROTC students dedicated to the art of precision drill who participate in honor guard formations on campus and in the community.

Silver Wings Organization is a community service organization comprised of students who are dedicated to supporting, as an auxiliary, the Robert G. Carr Squadron of Angelo State University. Membership is welcomed for all Angelo State University students and is not dependent on any association with Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps.

Courses in Aerospace Studies (AS)

1111, 1113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 1112 and 1114. Students will gain a practical knowledge of customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, the environment of an Air Force base and career opportunities available to commissioned officers. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

1112 The Air Force Today (1-0). Introduction to the Air Force and Air Force ROTC. Customs and courtesies, dress and grooming standards, officership, officer opportunities and benefits will be discussed. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only.)
Aerospace Studies

1114  **The Air Force Today (1-0).** Mission and organization of the Air Force. The transition from cadet to officer is discussed, along with a survey of Air Force leaders and key events in U.S. history. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only.)

1115  **Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

1116  **Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2111, 2113  **Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 2112 and 2114. This experience can be classified as the initial leadership experience prior to Field Training. Activities include: emphasis on customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and giving military commands. Instructing, correcting and evaluating the preceding skills are also part of the training. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester.)

2112  **Air Force Heritage (1-0).** Discussion of Air Force leaders and leadership styles. Topics to be discussed include an overview of Air Force history, evolution of the Air Force and important air campaigns. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only.)

2114  **Air Force Heritage (1-0).** Discussion of basic Air Force leadership concepts and professional values. Students are exposed to Air Force ideas on total quality management and professional ethics and values. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only.)

2115  **Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2116  **Military Physical Fitness (0-3).** Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

3111, 3113  **Leadership Laboratory (0-3).** Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 3312 and 3314. This experience begins the leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate other cadets to higher levels of performance. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester.)

3312  **Air Force Leadership Studies (3-0).** Theory and application of leadership and management principles as applied to Air Force situations in the context of a junior officer. Professional knowledge and fundamentals are examined through the use of case studies to reinforce concepts. Students are introduced to Air Force total quality management concepts, individual briefings and written reports are expected. (Offered in fall only.)

3314  **Air Force Leadership Studies (3-0).** Practical application of principles and tools of total quality management too improving selected processes. Discussion of officer development in terms of the profession, subordinate leadership, ethical conduct, and core values, individual and group presentations and written reports are expected. (Offered in spring only.)
Aerospace Studies

4111, 4113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 4312 and 4314. This experience comprises the advanced leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate the performance of other cadets. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

4312 Air Force and National Security (3-0). Examination of the Air Force and the Armed Forces as an element of national security. Special topics of interest focus on national security processes, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, Air Force doctrine and joint military doctrine. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in fall only.)

4314 Air Force Professional Topics (3-0). Examination of specific Air Force professional topics to prepare the individual for active duty. Special topics of interest include military justice, war fighting principles, transition to active duty, the military as a profession and current issues affecting the military profession. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in spring only.)

Field Training. Air Force ROTC Field Training is offered during the summer months at Maxwell Air Force Base, AL. Students participate in four weeks of Field Training between their sophomore and junior years before they can enter the Professional Officer Corps (POC). The major areas of study in the Field Training program include junior officer training, survival training, marksmanship, deployments, leadership, base functions, Air Force environment, and physical training. Successful completion of field training is mandatory for those wishing to commission as an Air Force Officer.
Agriculture

College of Sciences:  Department of Agriculture  
Department Head:  Gilbert R. Engdahl  
Office:  Vincent Building, Room 212  
Telephone:  (325) 942-2027,  Fax:  (325) 942-2183

Faculty:  Braden, Branham, Cope,  Ede, Howry, May, Owens, Salisbury, Scott.  
Professors Emeritus:  Holland, Shelby.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)  
Agriculture  
Animal Science  
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of the livestock industries including commercial production and management, animal feeding, health, nutrition, reproductive physiology, genetics, range and wildlife and live animal evaluation as well as other areas of the livestock, range, and wildlife industries.  In addition, students are involved in ongoing faculty research and livestock production practices that prepare graduates for careers in animal science production and business areas.  This program is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring an animal science degree along with a choice of minor between range and wildlife management, food science, biology, chemistry, mass media, communication, criminal justice, or all areas of business.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2241</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3349, 3443, 4181, 4342, 4343, 4344, 4345</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Agriculture, agricultural economics, animal science, food science,  
or range and wildlife management electives ........................................... 3
Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or
  Computer Science 1301, 1341, 1361 ..................................................... 3
Biology 1410, 1480, 2401, 2402 ................................................................. 4
Chemistry 1301/1101 or 1411, and 2153, 2353, 3331 .................................. 11
Communication 2301 ............................................................ 3
English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302 ........................................... 6
English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301 .......... 3
Food Science 4446 ................................................................. 4
History 1301, 1302 .............................................................. 6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 ................................................................. 3
Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................................. 6
Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332 ......................................... 6
Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,  
  Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 ................................ 3
Visual and Performing Arts:  Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,  
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 ........... 3

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science in Animal Science will be met by completing four hours of Biology and Chemistry 1301/1101 or 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331.
Agriculture

The previous degree plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

Minors for Students Majoring in Animal Science

Students may select a minor from any of those listed on (page 356). Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.**

Minors of interest to Animal Science majors are as follows:

Students interested in careers in **Production Agriculture** and **Animal Husbandry** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Agricultural Economics
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Food Science
- Range and Wildlife Management

Students interested in careers in **Animal Research** or **Agricultural Research** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Food Science
- Range and Wildlife Management

Students interested in careers in **Agricultural Business** including sales of feed, pharmaceuticals, equipment, real estate, or any other business or commerce should have a minor in:

- Agricultural Economics
- Business Administration (The Business Administration minor has required courses the student must take: Accounting 2301, 2302, Economics 2301, 2302, Finance 3361, and Marketing 3321.)

Students interested in careers in the area of **Agricultural Communication** or **Journalism** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Communication
- Mass Media
- Media Writing

Students interested in a career in **Natural Resource Management** and **Law Enforcement** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Criminal Justice
- Range and Wildlife Management
## Agriculture

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**

### Agricultural Science and Leadership, Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Science 2300, 2302, 2303</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Science 3303, 3313, 3331, 4304, 4308</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 2241, 3332, 3443</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 2321, 2322, 4333</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 4342 or 4343, and Range and Wildlife Management 3331</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Visual and Performing Arts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational 4973</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323, 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Natural Science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Agricultural Science and Leadership will be met by completing Biology 1410, Chemistry 1301, 1101 and Animal Science 3332, 3443.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
**Agriculture**

### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Animal Business**

(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study with a strong emphasis in animal science and business. The degree will provide students the knowledge and experience to pursue careers in the continually changing and growing agribusiness industry.

#### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 3331, 3332, 4331, 4351</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3342, 4181, 3349,* 4344*</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, 4342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 2345 or Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4446</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (2 lab sciences): biology, chemistry, or geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (1 hour must be advanced)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree in Animal Business will be met by completing Animal Science 3349 and 4344 and eight hours of biology.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

#### Minors

Students may select a minor from any of those listed on (page 356). Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.**

Minors of interest to Animal Business majors are as follows:

- Animal Science minor for Animal Business Majors only (Animal Science 1341, 3332, 3443, 4342, 4343, and 4345)
- Business Administration

*The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Business will be met by completing Animal Science 3349 and 4344 and 8 hours of Biology.*
### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)**

**Integrated Animal Business (B.S.)/Business Administration (M.B.A.)**

(149 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 3331, 3332, 4331, 4351</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3342, 4181, 3349, 4344</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 6302, 6303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 6311, 6312, 6313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 6313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 6301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Business Area Electives: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Management, Marketing, or Political Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1331, 4342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 2345 or Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4446</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (2 lab sciences): biology, chemistry, or geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (Business Administration)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (1 hour must be advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in the Integrated B.S. in Animal Business/M.B.A. in Business Administration will be required to complete a minimum of 149 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 110 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 39 semester credit hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of the five-year program is that students will begin taking graduate course work in their senior year. All candidates for this program are required to take the GMAT and be admitted to the Graduate Program before taking any graduate credit hours. The student must maintain a cumulative 3.00 in all undergraduate courses and a cumulative 3.00 in all graduate courses. Another unique feature of this program will be the

* The natural science requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Animal Business will be met by completing Animal Science 3349 and 4344 and 8 hours of Biology.
Agriculture

Awarding of the B.S. in Animal Business and M.B.A in Business Administration degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the B.S. in Animal Business after completing 110 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level until the completion of the 39 semester credit hours at the graduate level in the M.B.A. in Business Administration. Should a student decide not to finish the M.B.A. portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements to finish the B.S. in Animal Business as a separate degree.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Food Animal Science and Marketing
Interdisciplinary Studies
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Food Animal Science and Marketing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 3330, 4342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2241, 3332, 3349, 3443, 4181, 4344</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 1329, 4344, 4345, 4350, 4446, 4447</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4391 or Agriculture 4091</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 3322, 4328</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Agricultural Economics 1331 | 3 |
Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or Computer Science 1301 | 3 |
Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345, or Marketing 3326 (choose two) | 6 |
Biology 1410 | 4 |
Chemistry 1101, 1301, 2153, 2353, 3331 | 11 |
Communication 2301 | 3 |
English 1301 | 3 |
English 1302 or Honors 1302 | 3 |
English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301 | 3 |
History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
Mathematics 1302 | 3 |
Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3 |

Electives

Electives | 6 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours. A minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

The Biology requirement for a Bachelor of Science Degree in Food Animal Science and Marketing will be met by completing Biology 1410 and Food Science 4446.
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Natural Resource Management
Interdisciplinary Studies
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Natural Resource Management including Range Management, Wildlife Management, and Agronomy.

Interdisciplinary Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture 2342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3349, 3443, 4181</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, and 2401 or 2402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4451</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3333, 3461, 4301, 4315, 4401, 4404, or 4412</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401 or 1402, and 3302</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 2321, 2322</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, 3335, 4333, 4435</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or Computer Science 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101 or 1411, and 2153, 2353, 3331</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives *</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours. A minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

* Students interested in Range Management should select additional Range and Wildlife Management courses for electives.
Students interested in Wildlife Ecology should select additional Biology courses as electives.
Students interested in becoming a game warden should select Criminal Justice courses as electives.
Students should consider acquiring an internship (Agriculture 4091) with a land management agency after completing one half of the required course work.
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

3+2 ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in Agricultural Education at ASU

This program is a dual degree program that combines the Animal Science degree at Angelo State University with a degree in Agricultural Education at Texas A&M University. Upon completion of a minimum of 95 hours at ASU and 55 hours at TAMU in Agricultural Education, students will receive an Animal Science degree from ASU and an Agricultural Education degree from TAMU.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2241</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, 4345</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1311, 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, and 2321 or 3335</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Electives...........................................................................................................3

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

Courses taken at Texas A&M University

4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy 301</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 301, 340 or 440, 427</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics 105, 314, 315, or 325*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management Electives*</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies 210 or Educational Technology 305*</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature Elective*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 210 or 301*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 199</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education 323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5th Year

Fall or Spring Only

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management 412</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 484</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Science 402</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 425, 426, 436, 481, and 484</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Depends on course(s) selected at ASU and requirement of 36 credits at junior or senior level taken at TAMU.
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
3+2 ASU TTU Dual Degree Program in Interdisciplinary Agriculture

This program is a dual degree program that combines the Animal Science degree at Angelo State University with a degree in Interdisciplinary Agriculture (Agricultural Education) at Texas Tech University. Upon completion of a minimum of 101 hours at ASU and 52 hours at TTU in Interdisciplinary Agriculture, students will receive an Animal Science degree from ASU and a degree in Interdisciplinary Agriculture from TTU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2241</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, 4345</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1311, 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, and 2321 or 3335</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

Courses Taken at Texas Tech University

4th Year Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Soil Science 1321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management 2303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Soil Science 2432</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Communication 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Literacy Education 4382</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5th Year Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 4304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 4306</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Agriculture

Pre-Veterinary Medicine Curriculum
Angelo State University offers a series of courses designed to qualify students for entrance to schools of veterinary medicine. It is the responsibility of the student to make all applications for admittance and to check admittance requirements of the school chosen. Before enrolling in the pre-veterinary medicine curriculum, the student should report to the Agriculture Department for advisement. If a student desires to earn a degree before entering a school of veterinary medicine, the student is advised to major in animal science and take a minor in biology and chemistry.

Requirements
Animal Science 3342 ................................................................. 3
Biology 1480, 3301 or Animal Science 3443, 3411 .............................. 11
Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, 4331, 4332 .................. 22
Communication 2301 ................................................................. 3
English 1301, sophomore literature, and 3351 ................................. 9
Mathematics 3321 .................................................................. 3
Physics 1421, 1422 ................................................................... 8

Courses in Agriculture (AG)
2342 Farm and Ranch Business Management (3-0). Economics and business principles applied to the organization of farms and ranches for more profitable operation. Principles of accounting practice, record keeping and management practices of farms, ranches, input suppliers and commodity processors.

3311 Economic Marketing of Agricultural Products (3-0). Principles, practices, and problems involved in the marketing of agricultural commodities. The purchase and distribution of agricultural commodities as they affect the national economy.

4091 Internship Credit: 1 to 9. A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience in the student’s minor.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and approval of department head; 2.50 or better GPA in major and overall. Grading for this course will be: Pass (P), Fail (F).

Courses in Agricultural Economics (AGEC)
1331 Introductory Agricultural Economics and Business (3-0). Orientation to Agricultural supply businesses, farm and ranch management, food markets, capital markets, etc. Course will provide an overview of the role of agriculture in the U.S. and world economies.

1351 Fundamental Economic/Financial Analysis (3-0). Use of computer spreadsheets in business management and statistical and financial analysis. Logical spreadsheet functions, applications and capabilities. Accounting, finance and management practices put into practice in spreadsheet format.

3330 Agricultural Marketing (3-0). Fundamentals of agricultural marketing management and planning (input and output). Study the institutional differences between agricultural and non-agricultural marketing environments. Outline essential marketing functions of buying, selling, transportation, storage, financing, standardization, pricing and risk bearing.

3331 Agribusiness Management (3-0). Non-farm, agriculture related business. Includes: tools and management decision making, legal forms of business organization, managerial accounting and key financial management techniques, personnel management and leadership skills.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301
Agriculture

4331 Farm and Ranch Management (3-0). Principles of farm and ranch organization and management. Development of a business plan to include executive summary of business, resource inventory, SWOT analysis, legal and liability assessment, goals, production plans, financial analysis and marketing plans.

4342 Agribusiness Statistics (2-2). Statistical methods with applications in agribusiness and resource management.

4351 Land and Natural Resource Economics (3-0). Economic analysis of resource issues, policies and management. Issues could include: land fragmentation, mineral extraction issues, conservation easement and development rights, urbanization, renewable resources, carbon sequestration, property rights and water rights.

Courses in Agricultural Science and Leadership (AGSC)

2300 Introduction to Agriculture Science (3-0). An introduction to the field of agriculture science concepts as addressed in Texas public school curricula.

2302 Principles of Effective Technology Use in Agriculture Science (3-0). Computer hardware and software used in agriculture science in Texas public schools.

2303 Welding and Metal Work (2-2). Basic principles of welding and metalwork, including an introduction to basic metallurgy, cutting and joining metals, use of oxyacetylene, electric arc welding, and plasma arc welding. Emphasis on understanding properties and theory of welding of various metals.

3303 Mechanical Systems Management in Agriculture (2-2). Basic principles of internal combustion engine theory and operations with emphasis on small gas power plants for agricultural and non-agricultural systems.

3313 Management of Supervised Agricultural Experience Programs (3-0). Provide students with the theory and application for working with youth in the selection, management and record keeping procedures used with supervised agricultural experience programs and youth projects.

3331 Agricultural Youth Leadership Organizations (3-0). Principles and application of leadership skills commonly taught in youth agricultural organizations. Emphasis on youth leadership development events and seamlessly integrating activities and curriculum.

4304 Methods of Teaching Agriculture Science in the Secondary School (3-0). Exploring methods of teaching agriculture science in the classroom.

4308 Agricultural Buildings and Environmental Control (2-2). Determination of agricultural building requirements, materials, design and construction. Includes construction, tools and equipment, framing, environmental control and utilities.

4391 Agricultural Science Problems (3-0). Individual investigation related to agricultural science or leadership. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Approval of department chairperson.

Courses in Agronomy (AGRO)

2461/AGRI 1315 or HORT 1301 General Horticulture (3-2). Structure, growth and development of horticultural plants from a practical and scientific approach; environmental effects, basic principles of propagation, greenhouse and outdoor production, nutrition, pruning and chemical control of growth, pest control and branches of horticulture.

4391 Agronomy Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated for a total of six semester credit hours.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Agriculture

Courses in Animal Science (ASCI)

1341/AGRI 1319  Principles of Animal Science (2-2). An introduction to fundamental principles of animal science, including the economic impact of animal agriculture upon the United States and the world, animal genetics, anatomy and physiology, growth, reproduction, artificial insemination, lactation, egg laying, nutrition, animal disease, animal research; laboratory includes visits to animal industries in the area, livestock selection.

1351/AGRI 1309  Introduction to Applications of Microcomputers in the Sciences (3-0). An introduction to the basic operating principles of microcomputers and disk operating systems; the application of spreadsheet and word processing programs in the sciences.

2241  Live Animal-Carcass Evaluation (1-3). A study of evaluation methods relating live animal traits to carcass traits of meat animals.

2242  Livestock Practicum (0-4). Provides students an opportunity to learn skills required in handling and raising livestock. Students with little or no livestock background would gain general livestock knowledge that will be useful in future animal science classes.

3241  Livestock Meat and Wool Evaluation (1-3). A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat. (May be repeated once for credit.)

3332  Principles of Animal Nutrition (3-0). Basic principles of animal nutrition, including digestion, absorption, and metabolism of food nutrients; characteristics and functions of the essential nutrients; the measurement of body needs and feed values.

3342  Applied Animal Nutrition (2-2). Defining feedstuffs; nutritional requirements of animals; nutritional characteristics of feeds; ration formulation.
  Prerequisite: Animal Science 3332.

3349  Animal Anatomy and Physiology (2-2). A study of the structure and function of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the body of farm animals.

3443  Genetics of Livestock Improvement (3-2). Genetic principles and their application to the improvement of livestock through selection and mating.
  Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4181  Seminar in Animal Science (1-0). A course designed to acquaint the student with basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among animal science majors and faculty members on selected topics. (May be repeated once for credit.)
  Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4191, 4391  Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
  Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4242  Advanced Livestock, Meat, and Wool Selection (1-3). A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat and fiber. (May be repeated once for credit.)
  Prerequisite: Animal Science 3241 or 3240.

4248  Reproductive Techniques (1-3). Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination.
  Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

4342  Sheep and Goat Science (2-2). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers.
  Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Agriculture

4343  Beef Cattle Science (3-0). Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred cattle.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4344  Animal Reproduction (2-2). Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive systems of farm animals; methods for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals.

4345  Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0). Basic Principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare.

Courses in Food Science (FSCI)

1329/AGRI 1329  Food Science (3-0). A fundamental knowledge of the food industry; food safety, sanitation, processing, classification and quality.

4344  Food Safety and Sanitation (2-3). Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service. A study of the physical, chemical and microbiological importance of food spoilage, food preservation, and the methods for control of microbiological growth. The national food service exam will be given at the end of the course.

4345  Food Microbiology (2-2). The study of microorganisms important in food production, spoilage, preservation, and illness. Nutrient needs, growth characteristics, beneficial products, testing methods, and illnesses caused by microorganisms will be investigated.

4350  Issues in Meat and Food Sciences (3-0). Lecture, discussion and seminar on current technological, societal, economical and environmental issues facing the meat and food science industries. Emphasis on issues that will continue to impact food production and service management practices including Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) and other government regulations.

4391  Food Science Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4446  Meats (3-2). Introduction and survey of the meat industry; live animal carcass comparisons; harvest techniques, processing, storage, preservation, food safety and identification of meats.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4447  Processed Meats (2-3). Introduction and survey of the processed meats industry. Principles of meat processing, portion control, restructured meat technology, curing reactions and sausage processing, including the physical, sensory and biochemical properties of processed meat. Emphasis is placed on student’s knowledge of basic meat processing techniques.  
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Courses in Range and Wildlife Management (RWM)

2321  Forage Crop Production and Utilization (3-0). A study of the classification, distribution, production, and utilization of forage crops as related to wildlife and livestock production systems.

2322  Rangeland Soil Science (3-0). An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Application of science and technology to the use of this natural resource and the roles in the environment.

3331  Principles of Range Management (2-2). Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained production.

3332  Range Improvement (2-2). Principles and practices of range improvements including weed and brush control, revegetation, fertilization, and grazing systems.  
Prerequisite: Range and Wildlife Management 3331.
Agriculture

3335 Range Plants (2-2). A study of the important range plants and range ecosystems of Texas and other western states. The identification, distribution, ecological and economic value of introduced and native species will be emphasized.

4333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2). Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife.

4391 Range Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both Range and Wildlife Management 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Art

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Specialization Area (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2321 or 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (12 advanced hours)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (12 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An additional six (6) advanced hours should be taken in the minor in addition to the required 6 advanced in residence hours in order to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement. The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Art requires a minimum of 120 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level.) 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialization Areas</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Bachelor of Arts students are required to select one of the following specialization areas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art History</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3317</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Art

### Ceramics
Art 3313 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3331 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3332 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3333 or 3341 ....................................................... 3  

### Graphic Illustration
Art 3371 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3372 ................................................................. 3  
Art 4371 ................................................................. 3  
Advanced Graphic Art Course ........................................ 3  
Students must also complete Art 2372.  

### Painting
Art 3311 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3313 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3321 and 4321, or 3322 and 3323 ................................ 6  

### Printmaking
Art 3311 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3361 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3362 ................................................................. 3  
Art 4362 ................................................................. 3  

### Sculpture
Art 3313 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3331 ................................................................. 3  
Art 3341 ................................................................. 3  
Art 4341 ................................................................. 3  

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

**Art Major with All-Level Teacher Certification** *(120 semester hours)*

#### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3321 or 3322, 3331, 3341, 3361</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

- Communication 2301: 3 hours
- Computer Literacy: 3 hours
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513: 3 hours
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature: 9 hours
- History 1301, 1302: 6 hours
- Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301): 3 hours
- Modern Languages 2311, 2312: 6 hours
- Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics): 8 hours
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6 hours
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307: 3 hours
- Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1302: 3 hours

#### Professional Education

- Education 4974: 9 hours

#### Minor

- Education 2323: 3 hours
- Education 4321, 4322, 4323: 9 hours
- Educational Psychology 3303: 3 hours
- Reading 4320: 3 hours

#### Electives

- Electives: 7 hours

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Art and with All-Level Certification requires a minimum of 120 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level.) **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

**Certification - All Level:** A student who chooses art certification must complete: Art 1321 or 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311 or 2312, 3321, 3331 or 3341, 3361, and three advanced semester hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
# Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.)

## Studio Art

(120 semester hours)

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312, 2373</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3312, 3313, 3361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3321 or 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3324, 3331, or 3341 (exclusive of specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (Specialization Area)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (recommended: Communication 2345 or Mass Media 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

Electives* (3-6 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) ... 13

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Fine Arts degree requirements. The B.F.A. degree with a major in Studio Art requires a minimum of 120 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

### Specialization Areas

All Bachelor of Fine Arts students are required to select one of the following specialization areas:

#### Ceramics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 3331, 4371, 4380</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3332 (6 SCH with repeat)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3333 (6 SCH with repeat)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graphic Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 2372, 3371, 3372, 4371</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 4370 (6 SCH with repeat)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 4372</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Mass Media 3322, 4322, 4325 are strongly recommended for Graphic Design specialization.
Art

Courses in Art (ART)

1301/ARTS 1301  Introduction to Art (3-0). A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of the visual arts. For non-art majors/minors only. Option for education majors with an art emphasis.

1302  Primary Art (3-0). A course designed to convey essential artistic concepts, design principles, and theoretical aspects as related to an understanding of the visual arts and how this understanding applies to the development of the child and his/her potential creativity.

1305  Art and Film (3-0). A survey of the use of the visual arts in film, from the earliest days to current trends. This course is intended for non-art majors.

1321/ARTS 1311  Design I (0-6). The study or the organization of visual elements and principles of design.

1322/ARTS 1312  Design II (0-6). Opportunities in experimentation and analysis of creative design problems.

2301/ARTS 1303  Art History I (3-0). A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from prehistoric times to the Romanesque period of the Middle Ages.

2302/ARTS 1304  Art History II (3-0). A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from the Gothic period of the 13th century through the modern era.

2311/ARTS 1316  Drawing I (0-6). Fundamentals of drawing in a variety of media.

2312/ARTS 1317  Drawing II (0-6). Exercises in drawing in various media and a study of techniques used by historical and contemporary artists.

2372  Graphic Illustration (0-6). Problems in illustration making use of various media, combined with a study of techniques used in the reproduction methods of the graphic arts industry. Formerly Art 1371.

2373  Digital Design (0-6). A foundation course centered on the manipulation of the elements of art with the use of the computer.
Art

3311 Drawing III (0-6). Emphasis will be placed on contemporary drawing techniques, visual communication, and styles. (May be repeated for credit.)

3312 Figure Drawing (0-6). Focuses on the development of understanding the proportions and aspects of the human figure, while encouraging individual interpretation. (May be repeated once for a total of six credit hours with the consent of the instructor.)

Prerequisites: Art 2311 or 2312 and permission of the instructor.

3313 Modern Art (3-0). An examination of the development of modern painting and sculpture from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of style, philosophical content, and historical relevance.

3315 Italian Renaissance Art (3-0). The development of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the late thirteenth century to the end of the sixteenth century. Emphasis is placed on the context of philosophic, social, and theological concepts of the period.

3317 Modern Architecture (3-0). A study of the development of architectural structure, form, and style and of related historical influences. The course will cover the period from the mid-eighteenth century to the present.

3319 Greek and Roman Art (3-0). A study of the history of architecture, painting, and sculpture of the classical world.
3320  **American Art (3-0).** A study of the development of painting and sculpture in the United States with emphasis placed on artistic significance, stylistic interaction, and social, philosophical, and historic relevance.

3321  **Painting I (0-6).** A studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop basic painting techniques.

3322  **Watercolor I (0-6).** A study of the fundamental methods and procedures which are required for working with water soluble paint, especially transparent watercolor.

3323  **Watercolor II (0-6).** A continued study in basic watercolor techniques with added emphasis on extended and varied creative approaches. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3324  **Jewelry (0-6).** A studio laboratory that introduces traditional as well as contemporary processes and materials used in the creation of jewelry. Techniques will include sawing, piercing, soldering, bezel setting stones, and development of design application using these skills.

3325  **Jewelry II (0-6).** The development of a personal authentic and conceptual direction in metal work focusing on the relationship of surface to form. Casting is introduced and the fabrication process will be continued. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3327  **Fibers (0-6).** Structural development of fibers in woven forms as a fine art medium. The use of the frame-loom and non-loom weaves, coiling, twining, and twilling. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3331  **Ceramics I (0-6).** Basic techniques of ceramic production; investigation into the artistic process of creating ceramic art forms. Emphasis on actual ceramic production.

3332  **Ceramics II (0-6).** A continuation of Art 3331. Emphasis on wheel production, glaze formulation, kiln construction, and firing techniques. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3333  **Ceramics III (0-6).** An advanced course designed for the exploration of ceramics as a sculptural vehicle. Emphasis is placed on students ability to perceive the relationship between the idea to the finished three dimensional sculpture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3341  **Sculpture I (0-6).** A study of the fundamental concepts in form, using clay modeled over armatures and cast in plaster, carving, and assemblage techniques.

3361  **Printmaking I (0-6).** A study of the processes of printing using relief, intaglio, stencil, and planographic methods.

3362  **Printmaking II (0-6).** Opportunities for specialization and experimentation in printmaking processes. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3371  **Typography (0-6).** A course designed to explore typographical form in the graphic arts as a means of social and commercial communication. Application of typographical principles and analysis of design will be stressed.

3372  **Layout Concepts (0-6).** An introduction to the print industries involving a study of layout and paste-up design and the preparation of copy for various printing methods. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4321  **Painting II (0-6).** Advanced studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop painting techniques with emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)
Art

4324 Painting III (0-6). A continuation of the development of painting skills, including use of the human form as subject matter. (May be repeated for credit with consent of the instructor.)

4341 Sculpture II (0-6). Studies in sculpture based on fundamental principles included in Art 3341 but with greater emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4342 Sculpture III (0-6). Opportunities for specialization in experimental sculpture techniques, including mixed media and installation art. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4362 Printmaking III (0-6). Opportunities for specialization in etching and various photographic methods of printmaking.

4370 Advanced Computer Application in the Graphic Arts (0-6). Focuses on the individual creative solutions derived from the use of computer imaging. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4371 Internships. An in-service program with campus and/or local establishments as assigned on an individual basis. Arrangements for the art internship must be made with the instructor during the semester prior to participation in the internship.
   Prerequisites: Completion of area of specialization and consent of instructor.

4372 Portfolio Preparation (0-6). Focuses on the development of the student’s individual portfolio. Presentation and marketing skills will be developed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4378 New Concepts in Art (3-0 or 0-6). This course will allow students to explore new trends in the visual arts either in the context of a studio laboratory experience or within the form of a seminar in which contemporary thought in the visual arts are discussed and analyzed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4380 Ceramic Chemistry (0-6). The composition, properties, and use of materials in glazes. Calculation of glaze formulas and batches. Laboratory exercises in development of color and texture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4381 Special Topics (3-0 or 0-6). A course dealing with selected topics in art. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in art.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Athletic Training

Mission Statement

It is the mission of the Athletic Training Education Program (ATEP) at Angelo State University to provide a combination of academic coursework and field experience that will educate students on the prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation of athletic injuries. This program seeks to help each student develop communication, decision-making, social analytical thinking, and personal development skills. The ATEP strives to meet and exceed the guidelines set by the CAATE and give students the opportunity to apply their classroom knowledge to use in various clinical experiences at ASU and the surrounding area. The overall goal of this program is to prepare interested, qualified students to successfully complete state licensing and national certification exams in the field of athletic training.

ATEP Goals

- To prepare athletic training students for the Board of Certification Exam by seeing that each student meets the minimum standards for certification and is able to master entry-level tasks as defined by the Competencies in Education.
- To develop professional athletic trainers who abide by high professional and personal ethical standards, which will contribute in a positive manner to the continued development of the profession of athletic training.
- To develop professionals who value education and recognize the importance of lifelong learning through participating in professional research, continuing education activities, evidence-based clinical practice, and involvement in professional memberships and organizations.
- To expose each student to a variety of employment opportunities through clinical experiences in collegiate, clinical, high school settings, and general medical settings.

Program Design

The Department of Kinesiology offers a 4-year program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Athletic Training. Students begin their sequenced program in the fall of their first year of enrollment at ASU. The faculty and advisors will allow the student some flexibility for choosing courses outside the athletic training structure. However, the athletic training courses may not be taken out of sequence. Students will be allowed to enroll in 2nd-year athletic training courses only with admittance into the ATEP and the approval of the Program Director. The program of study incorporates academic course requirements with clinical experiences to encompass the entry-level professional qualifications of the athletic trainer. The academic structure includes 38 hours of athletic training courses and laboratories to fulfill the National Athletics Trainers Association (NATA) Educational Council Competencies and Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training. Clinical experiences are gained in a variety of athletic settings and involve performing athletic training services within the Department of Athletics at Angelo State University. Students will engage in areas of concentration for upper body and lower body injuries, sports which use protective equipment, and general medical conditions. The final year of the program incorporates a clinical experience through local affiliated sites. The student will be exposed to a variety of injury situations encountered by physically active individuals including, but not limited to, pediatric, adolescent, geriatric, and sports medicine. The Athletic Training Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).
Athletic Training

BOC and NATA

The Board of Certification (BOC) is the certifying agency for the National Athletic Trainers Association. The mission of the BOC is to certify athletic trainers and to identify for the public, quality health care professionals through a system of certification, adjudication, standards of practice and continuing competency programs. The BOC is accredited by the National Commission of Certifying Agencies. The mission of the NATA is to enhance the quality of health care provided by certified athletic trainers and to advance the athletic training profession.

Technical Standards

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of a disability, be excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of services, programs, or activities of the University, or be subjected to discrimination by the University as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (page 298). A copy of the "Technical Standards" for admission to the Athletic Training Education Program is available in the Program Director’s office. The ATEP adheres to the technical standards within the University’s policy on admission standards. Questions concerning the University’s admission standards should be directed to the Office of Student Life. Candidates for selection to the ATEP must demonstrate the following standards:

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts, and engage in problem solving so as to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgements, and to be able to distinguish deviations from the norm;
2. Sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients;
3. The ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues, including individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds. This includes, but is not limited to, the ability to establish rapport with patients and communicate judgements and treatment information effectively. Students must be able to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice;
4. The ability to record the physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately;
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress;
6. The perseverance, diligence and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced;
7. Flexibility and the ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations;
8. Affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care;
9. Additional standards that reflect the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor skills in athletic training are available in the program director’s office.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards or that they believe, with reasonable accommodations, they can meet these standards.

Philosophy

We, the faculty of the Athletic Training Program at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent, contemporary athletic training professionals to meet the needs of a globally diverse society. These beliefs and values will be the foundation for faculty and staff activities including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership, and service.
Athletic Training

Athletic Training, as an academic discipline and clinical science, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership skills. The clinical art of athletic training is the application of the didactic knowledge in caring, collaborative, and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, and restore function. Integration of the clinical art and science of athletic training is manifested through multivarious roles in secondary and emergency treatment, rehabilitative care, in addition to roles in prevention and wellness.

The faculty believes health care needs of the physically active are best served by multiple levels of athletic training practice with the purpose of education being to produce competent and safe practitioners for entry-level positions. Each level of athletic training education builds and expands on previous knowledge and competencies through a program of study that incorporates various facets of learning in cognitive, psychomotor, and affective competencies. The growth of learning is furthermore enhanced through the development of clinical proficiencies in laboratory and clinical experiences.

We believe the health care needs of the global community are best served by preparing culturally-diverse, reflective service-oriented, and flexible practitioners capable of contemporary practice in athletic training. The focus of athletic training employs both theoretical and empirical information in the analysis, interpretation, and management of physically active individuals. As a primary coordinator of health care, the future athletic trainer will require expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration to assume leadership roles in the community, by using political and organizational processes to advance professional athletic training standards.

In addition, the athletic trainer must competently screen, assess, diagnose, plan, develop, and direct interventions. These interventions range from simple to complex movement dysfunction, using appropriate referral, to the monitoring and enhancement of client response.

We believe that learning is a lifelong, multistage process, characteristically moving from simple to more complex, divergent problems, and scientifically-based critical thinking. We believe that faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and developmental activities in a professional environment. The ATEP faculty encourage and support collaborative endeavors with students, colleagues, and community members to address a wide range of health care concerns on a local, regional, national, and international basis. The faculty strives to model commitment to lifelong learning through a balance of personal and professional growth activities.

Admission Policies and Procedures

A prospective student interested in pursuing athletic training must request an application from the Program Director. The applicant must meet all regular ASU admission requirements.

I. High School Graduate: a graduate from an accredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when all admission requirements have been met and the following items have been filed with the Office of Admissions:

- application for admission,
- official transcripts of high school records,
- residency questionnaire,
- scores on the (ACT) or the SAT Reasoning Test.

II. Transfer Student: a transfer student from an accredited college or university will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file the following items in the Office of Admissions:

- application for admission,
- official transcripts of all college or university courses,
- residency questionnaire,
- cumulative 2.50 GPA on all college or university course work,
- early admission approval form (if currently enrolled at another college).
Athletic Training

III. Application: a program application can be completed by visiting the website for Athletic Training or in the Program Director’s office in the Center for Human Performance. The student application file must contain:

- letter of interest,
- completed application,
- list of three references,
- copy of malpractice/liability insurance,
- physical examination,
- immunization verification,
- record of observation or volunteer hours.

IV. Selection Process: a student is eligible for selection to the program after having completed the application file. A select number of students will be granted a personal interview with the selection committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of recommendation, transcript evaluation, volunteer hours, ACT/SAT test scores, and overall GPA. All transfer students must possess a minimum cumulative 2.50 GPA on all prior college or university course work.

V. Acceptance: students are notified by a written letter of acceptance from the Program Director. These letters are typically distributed by June 1st.

VI. Probation: students may be accepted to the program on a probationary status due to an insufficient GPA, lack of related experience, or a late application. These students will be placed on a waiting list for entrance to the program. Probationary students may replace an active student who withdraws from the program or the University. Students who voluntarily leave the program and decide to return to ASU will need to re-apply to the program.

VII. The Athletic Training Education program commits itself to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, and without regard to disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

Unsafe Clinical Practice

The nature of athletic training is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of student-athlete health care. The primary purpose of any program is to provide educational opportunities for students. However, when direct student-athlete health care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients, clients, and student-athletes is of paramount concern. Athletic training experiences are structured so that as a student progresses through the program they will demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing athletic training services.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical proficiencies and educational competencies by the end of each clinical course. If, in the Program Director’s professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe care to a student-athlete and/or clients as delineated in the NATA Standards of Practice and the State of Texas Licensing Act, the student will be removed from the program. If the faculty and clinical instructors agree that a remedy cannot be reached within the clinical time limits of available faculty supervision, the student will receive a grade of “F” in the course.

A student whose performance in a clinical internship is judged to be unsafe by the Athletic Training Program faculty, based upon established standards for student-athlete and patient care, may be dismissed from the Athletic Training Program at any given time on the recommendation of the Program Director. A student removed from the clinical course under these provisions will be given a failing grade at the time of the decision.

Students will be allowed due process as established by University policy and procedures following course failure or program dismissal. Pending a final determination of the case, the status of the student may be restricted both didactically and clinically for reasons of the safety or well-being of persons or property as determined by the President of the University.
Facilities

Students in the Athletic Training Program rely on the Angelo State University library as well as various regional medical and non-medical health care facilities for study and research. A variety of books, journals, and other materials specific to the Athletic Training Program may be found in the ASU library. In addition, many reference materials are available for use in the athletic training classroom laboratory in Vincent 146 and the Sports Medicine Facility in the Junell Center.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Athletic Training
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training 1141, 1341, 2101, 2102, 3101, 3102, 4101, 4102, 3131, 3142, 3331, 4142, 4353, 4354, 4434, 4435, 4441, 4442</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

- Biology 1410, 2423, 2424   .................. 12
- Chemistry 1411               .................. 4
- Communication 2301           .................. 3
- Computer Science 1301, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, University Studies 2323 ........................................ 3
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature .......... 9
- History 1301, 1302           .................. 6
- Mathematics 1302, 1303       .................. 3
- Physical Activity            .................. 2
- Physics 1421                 .................. 4
- Political Science 2301, 2302 ........................................ 6
- Psychology 2301              .................. 3

Visual and Performing Arts:
- Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,
- Theatre 1311, 1351            .................. 3

Supporting Concentration

Kinesiology 2361, 3370, 3372, 4361, 4380, 4382, 4383, 4390 .................. 24

Courses in Athletic Training (AT)

1141 Special Skills in Athletic Training (0-2). A laboratory course to practice skills needed in the field of athletic training including: taping, bandaging, wound care, splinting, and emergency care of the sick/injured.

1341 Introduction to Athletic Training (3-0). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection, and functional testing.

2101 Athletic Training Practicum I (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to equipment intensive environments.

2102 Athletic Training Practicum II (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

3101 Athletic Training Practicum III (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to lower extremity, abdomen, lumbar and sacral spine assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional inspection.
Athletic Training

3102 Athletic Training Practicum IV (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic modalities involving cryotherapy, thermotherapy, electrotherapy, massage and traction.

3131 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory course to help identify concepts of: risk management factors, clinical evaluation and diagnosis, immediate care of injury and illness, organization and administration, professional responsibilities, and treatment, rehabilitation, and reconditioning of in athletic/clinical settings. Requires concurrent enrollment in Athletic Training 3331 or consent of the Athletic Training Program Director.

3142 Clinical Experience I - Athletic Training (0-0-15). General medical clinical experiences which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

3331 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3-0). The purpose of this course is to identify injury risk factors associated with participation in competitive athletics and to plan all components of a prevention program.

4101 Athletic Training Practicum V (0-8). The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic exercise involving flexibility, muscular strength, physical conditioning, aquatic therapy, and functional progressions.

4102 Athletic Training Practicum VI (0-8). The clinical education of general medical conditions and disabilities relating to illnesses, diseases, syndromes, and disorders of the human body systems.

4142 Clinical Experience II - Athletic Training (0-0-15). Clinical experiences with other allied health care providers which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

4145 Instructional Experience (0-2). A course designed to offer athletic training students with supervised instructional experiences. May be repeated for credit.

4353 Administration of Athletic Training Programs (3-0). The principles of administrative components within the athletic training program. The student will plan, coordinate, and supervise areas of health care services, financial management, training room management, personnel management, and public relations.

4354 Pharmacology and General Medical Conditions in Athletic Setting (3-0). A study of the pharmacologic and pharmokinetic principles of drug categories used in athletic training and general medical conditions found in athletic populations.

4434 Assessment of the Upper Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the upper extremity, head, cervical spine, and thorax.

4435 Assessment of the Lower Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the lower extremity (i.e. toes, foot, ankle, lower leg, knee, pelvis, and thigh).

4441 Therapeutic Modalities (3-3). The study of theories, applications, and methods of various modalities consisting of cryotherapy, electrotherapy, hydrotherapy, and thermotherapy in addition to principles of traction, intermittent compression, and massage.

4442 Therapeutic Exercise (3-3). The study of a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program involving techniques of flexibility, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and cardiorespiratory training involving anaerobic and aerobic principles.
Biology

College of Sciences: Department of Biology
Department Head: J. Kelly McCoy
Office: Cavness Science Building, Room 102R
Telephone: (325) 942-2189, Fax: (325) 942-2184

Faculty: Ammerman, Amos, Dixon, Dowler, Griffin, Guardiola, Jones, Marsh, Maxwell, Strenth, Russell, Wilke.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

Biology
Biology Major with Minor in Chemistry
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403 or 4423</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 3403, 4181, 4303, 4451</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331 or 4332</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 and 1303, or 1561 or 2513 *</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry **</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (1-5 hours must be advanced) ***</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

---

* Many graduate programs, medical schools, and optometry schools require one semester of calculus.

** If a second minor is chosen this degree will require additional hours, in addition to the 19 hours of required chemistry.

*** Many graduate programs require competence in a research tool (i.e., modern language, statistics, computer language).
Biology

Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Extended Studies administers the MFT by appointment throughout the year. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Pre-Medical and Pre-Dental Students
(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)
A student interested in applying for admission to medical (including podiatry, optometry, chiropractic, occupational therapy, or physician’s assistant program) or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not prefer a particular undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school plans not materialize. Selecting such an academic major, rather than a major in “Pre-Medicine” or “Pre-Dentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school and with an alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Biology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. For example, a student wishing to apply to either medical or dental school, may prepare for an alternative career in biology or pursue graduate work in biology by following the biology major/chemistry minor degree plan. Or if the alternative career is teaching at the public school level, then the student should follow any teacher certification degree. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the Clinical Laboratory Science degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

A student may qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree from Angelo State University by satisfactorily completing all of the specified course work for the Biology major with a Chemistry minor as listed in the degree plan of the University Catalog and at least one full year at an accredited American medical, dental, optometry, or podiatry school. That is, the only Angelo State courses for which the one year of health professions would substitute are general elective hours. Before considering this option, the student should consult with both the health professions advisor and with the Dean of Sciences. Final permission to pursue this option must be obtained from the Dean of Sciences.

Pre-Occupational Therapy Students
(Students planning to apply for admission to Occupational Therapy school)
Students interested in applying for admission to occupational therapy school can complete all required preadmission course work as well as participate in suggested professional experiences while attending Angelo State University. Students attending ASU with the intent to fulfill required academic prerequisites for admission may do so without declaring a specific academic major; however, because admission to professional training programs is highly competitive students are urged to select an academic major for an alternative career and work toward fulfillment of the degree requirements in conjunction with meeting the specific requirements of the Occupational Therapy schools. Many allied health professions students major in Biology or Psychology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to Occupational Therapy schools. Students interested in these careers must meet with the preoccupational therapy advisor in the Biology Department to receive information pertinent to current program requirements and advising for course selection during the enrollment period prior to each semester. Students must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy both the requirements of the professional program to which they are seeking admission and those of the chosen academic major. Regular conferences with the advisor are essential.
Biology

Pre-Physical Therapy
Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Biology
Biology Major with Life Science Grades 8-12, Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 4303, 4451</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, 3331 **</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 and 1303, or 1561 or 2513</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Education
Education 4973 | 9 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Electives | 4-5 |

This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.
Biology

Biology Minor: A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Clinical Laboratory Science or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

Courses required to be eligible for certification in 8-12 Life Science
Any student who wishes to be certified in 8-12 Life Science must complete the following courses:

Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403 ................................................................. 16
Biology 3301, 4303, 4451 ................................................................. 10
Biology advanced ................................................................. 4

Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major
with Life-Science Certification
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Extended Studies administers the MFT by appointment throughout the year. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.
## Biology

### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

#### Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology with a Multiple Discipline Minor  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 4303, 4451, 4480</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3461, 4443 (1 course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4401, 4402, 4404, 4444, 4435 (1 course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3333, 4301, 4315 (1 course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

**Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323**  
**Communication 2301**  
**English 1301**  
**English 1302 or Honors 1302**  
**English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301**  
**Geography 2301 or Economics 2301**  
**History 1301, 1302**  
**Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1561, 2513**  
**Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102**  
**Political Science 2301, 2302**  
**Visual and Performing Arts:**  
  - Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
  - Honors 2302,  
  - Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,  
  - Theatre 1311, 1351  
**Minor**  
**Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, 3331**  
**Geology 1402**  
**Range and Wildlife Management 4333**  

### Electives

**Electives**  
Electives (11 of these hours must be advanced)  
22-24

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

---

* Students may select a minor other than the multiple discipline minor; however, all the courses listed for the degree must be completed (see Chemistry exception below).

** The chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.

*** Additional biology courses may be taken to fulfill general elective requirements; Biology 3403 is strongly recommended for students who plan to pursue a graduate degree in biology.
Biology

Courses in Biology (BIO)

1410  Human Biology (3-2). An introductory owner’s manual to the human body for nonbiology majors. Includes fundamentals of human anatomy and the functions of the major systems of the body, contemporary health issues, human hereditary, and human evolution.

1411  Man and the Environment (3-2). A introductory owner’s manual to Spaceship Earth for nonbiology majors. Includes a survey of contemporary ecological concepts that affect man’s life, values, and culture. Topics include the biosphere and ecosystems, adaptation, environmental pollution, waste management, conservation, population growth, and world food problems.

1480  Principles of Biology (3-3). An introduction to the unifying principles of biology, including the chemistry of life, cell structure and function, energy, inheritance, development, evolution, and ecology. Laboratory is designed to develop and improve critical thinking and problem solving skills related to the topics discussed in lectures. Intended for the biology major or minor.

2401/BIOL 1411  General Botany (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations and diversity of plants and their life cycles. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy of the Kingdoms Fungi and Plantae.
Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

2402/BIOL 1413  General Zoology (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations of animals. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy within the Kingdom Animalia.
Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

2403  Comparative Plant and Animal Physiology (3-3). A general introduction to how plants and animals function, comparative in approach and stressing the principles of physiology which govern the degree of environmental adaptation.
Prerequisites: Biology 2401 and 2402.

2411/BIOL 2420  Elementary Microbiology (3-2). A study of microorganisms of medical importance - their characteristics, their growth, culture, and relation to human disease, and the applications of antibiotics and immunology to medical microbiology and medical practice. Laboratory emphasizes aseptic technique and medical applications. Will not satisfy the requirements for biology majors. Recommendation: Biology 2423 and 2424 should be taken prior to this course.

2423  Human Anatomy (3-3). The study of the structure of cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

2424  Human Physiology (3-3). The study of the normal functions of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.
Prerequisite: Credit for Biology 2423.

3101  Genetics Laboratory (0-2). Computer based problem solving in genetics. Optional laboratory to accompany Biology 3301.
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in Biology 3301.

3301  Genetics (3-0). This is a course in general genetics. Topics are organized into three major areas: cytogenetics, molecular genetics and classical genetics.
Prerequisites: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor.

3302  Medical Genetics (3-0). A study of the role of genetics in human health with emphasis placed upon the mechanisms, methods of diagnosis and current treatment of genetic diseases. Course work will involve case studies and problem sets and will include learning to use a computer data base to retrieve information on human genetic diseases.
Prerequisite: Must have completed Biology 3301 with a grade of “A”.

100  Angelo State University Undergraduate Catalog 2010-2011
Biology

3305 Medical Botany (3-0). An introduction to pharmacognosy and humanistic botany, including a discussion of the major food plants, special medicinal plants, plant hallucinogens, poisonous plants, and other economically important plants.
Prerequisite: One semester of freshman Biology (1480, 1410, or 1411) or consent of instructor.

3333 Natural History of the Concho Valley (3-0). A study of the relationship among geology, soils, climate, plants, animals, and recent human history in the Concho Valley region of Texas. Emphasis will be placed on understanding woody vegetation and vertebrate animals of the region.

3403 Cell Biology (3-3). Study of the morphology, function, biochemistry and molecular biology of cells and organelles. Laboratory work will involve the practice and application of techniques to cell biology.
Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480, 3301, Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352.

3411 General Microbiology (3-3). The major areas in the field of microbiology are surveyed, with special emphasis given to the bacteria. Groups of microorganisms are characterized in sufficient detail to reveal their nature. Fundamental concepts of biology and basic biological processes common to all forms of life are emphasized. Laboratory methods are stressed, and detailed studies are made of pure cultures.
Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and biology.

3412 Pathogenic Microbiology (3-3). The relationship of microorganisms to human disease with an emphasis on bacteria. Elements of immunity and diagnosis and treatment of infection will be covered. This course includes a heavy emphasis on the role and application of laboratory work.
Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and two semesters of biology.

3413 Immunology (3-2). A study of the specific cellular and humoral responses of the animal body to microorganisms and certain other extrinsic and intrinsic agents.
Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424.

3421 Histology (3-3). The microscopic study of normal cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body with emphasis on integration of microscopic structure with physiology, embryology, and other areas of biology.
Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424, Junior standing.

3461 Entomology (3-3). General entomology: a survey of the important orders and families of insects with emphasis on the natural history, systematics, taxonomy, and physiology of the group. Laboratory will include field trips with required collection and identification of local representative taxa.

4181 Seminar in Biology (1-0). A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among biology majors and faculty members on selected topics.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in biology. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisites: Junior standing. Approval from the Head of the Department is required prior to enrollment.

4301 Conservation Biology (3-0). Theory and practice of conservation biology with emphasis on the maintenance of species diversity, factors affecting extinction, genetic impacts of rarity, and practical management considerations, including design of reserves and captive breeding and release programs.
Prerequisites: Biology 1480, 3301.

4303 Evolution (3-0). A review of the history of evolutionary thought and discussion of the development of all living organisms from previously existing types under the control of evolutionary processes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of evolution and the different theories regarding the processes that have brought about evolutionary change.
Prerequisite: Biology 3301.
Biology

4315 Biogeography (3-0). A study of the distribution of plants and animals over the earth and of the principles that govern this distribution.
Prerequisites: Biology 2401 and 2402 or equivalent.

4381 Special Topics. Selected topics in biology. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4401 Ornithology (3-3). A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds.
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4402 Mammalogy (3-3). A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals.
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4404 Herpetology (3-3). A study of the amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles.
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4412 Biological Oceanography (3-3). A study of marine organisms and the environment in which they are found. Particular emphasis will be given to the Gulf of Mexico.

4421 Developmental Biology (3-3). A study of the molecular and genetic mechanisms regulating the development of animals. Specific topics include gametogenesis, embryogenesis, and tissue development. Laboratory explores the development of various invertebrate and vertebrate model organisms and emphasizes the application of techniques used with these model systems.
Prerequisites: Biology 3301 and 3403.

4423 General Physiology (3-3). An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing functions of molecular levels of activity. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical techniques, and electronic instrumentation.
Prerequisites: Must have completed Biology 1480 and 2402, or Biology 1480 and Biology 2423, with a grade of “B” or better.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study, and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both Range and Wildlife Management 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424.

4443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3). A survey of major invertebrate phyla, with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Echinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history.
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3). An intensive study of vertebrate anatomy among the living groups from agnathans through mammals. The emphasis is on functional anatomy within the framework of vertebrate phylogeny.
Prerequisites: Must have completed Biology 1480 and Biology 2402 with a grade of “B” or better.
4450 Molecular Biology (3-4). A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics.
   Prerequisites: Biology 3301 and 3403.

4451 Principles of Ecology (3-3). Examination of basic ecological concepts and principles of the ecosystem and biogeochemical cycles, with particular emphasis on the organization and energetics of populations at the species, interspecies, and community levels in aquatic and terrestrial environments.
   Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 or equivalent and Mathematics 1302.

4480 Introduction to Biometry (3-2). An introduction to the application of statistics to biological research. This course will include an introduction to probability, sampling theory, and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on common statistical techniques for biological research.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302.
### Biology

**College of Sciences: Department of Biology**  
**Department Head:** J. Kelly McCoy  
**Office:** Cavness Science Building, Room 102B  
**Telephone:** (325) 942-2027, **Fax:** (325) 942-2183

**Faculty:** Jones.

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**  
**Clinical Laboratory Science**

Clinical Laboratory Science with minors in Biology and Chemistry  
(120 semester hours)

This degree is designed for the student who is planning a career in Clinical Laboratory Science. Following graduation, the student is eligible to take a national certifying exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science 4101, 4201, 4303, 4601, 4605, 4607, 4609</td>
<td>30*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems 1305, Mass Media 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, or University Studies 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424, 3411, 3412, 3413, 4480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology advanced (3421 or 4441 recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331 or 4332 or 2421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421, 1422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology and Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The previous plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

---

* All clinical laboratory science courses are taken during the senior year. The following requirements must be met before enrolling in clinical laboratory science courses:
  - All degree course work other than clinical laboratory science courses must be completed.
  - To register for the clinical laboratory science program during the senior year, a student must have completed three years of the University degree program in clinical laboratory science with a grade point average of not less than 2.50 overall and 2.50 in biology and 2.50 in chemistry.
  - The student must apply for admission and be accepted by a hospital with which Angelo State University has an affiliation agreement. Admission requirements for the hospitals differ; therefore, it is important students interested in clinical laboratory science contact the clinical laboratory science advisor as soon as possible to discuss admission policies. Regular conferences with this advisor are essential.
Courses in Clinical Laboratory Science (CLS)

4101 Laboratory Management. Fundamental concepts of management including principles of administration, organizational theory, goal-setting, leadership, decision-making, discipline, management styles, total quality management, and hospital and laboratory accrediting agencies.

4201 Body Fluids. The theory, practical application, and technical performance of routine urine examination. Collection, gross and microscopic examination, chemical analysis, and microbial testing required for other body fluids: cerebrospinal, synovial, pleural, pericardial, peritoneal, amniotic, seminal, and gastric. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4303 Immunology. The theory, practical application, and technical performance of immunological and serological procedures used in diagnostic laboratory medicine. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4601 Hematology. The theory, practical application, and technical performance of hematological and coagulation procedures. The correlation of hematological and coagulation testing results to normal and abnormal conditions of the blood.

4605 Clinical Chemistry. The theory, practical application, and technical performance of chemical procedures. Principles of instrumentation, quality control, and data processing. The correlation of chemical testing results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4607 Clinical Microbiology. The theory, practical application, and technical performance of microbiological procedures: proper cultivation, isolation, identification, antibiotic sensitivity patterns, and medical significance of pathogenic bacteria, parasites, fungi, and viruses. The correlation of test results with clinical conditions.

4609 Immunohematology. The theory, practical application and technical performance of blood bank procedures required for transfusion of blood and blood components and for handling and storage of blood components. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.
The College of Business at Angelo State University does not offer a degree in "business" per se. The following majors are offered by the College and are found elsewhere in this catalog.

- Accounting
- Integrated B.B.A./M.B.A. Accounting
- Integrated B.B.A./M.PAc. Accounting
- Finance
- Finance with Personal Financial Planning Option
- Finance with Real Estate Option
- General Business
- International Business
- Management
- Management Information Systems
- Marketing
Chemistry and Biochemistry

College of Sciences: Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Department Head: John J. Osterhout
Office: Cavness Science Building, Room 102B
Telephone: (325) 942-2181, Fax: (325) 942-2184

Faculty: Boudreaux, Carter, Dawkins, Maxwell, Osborne, Velasquez.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Drake.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Chemistry
(120 semester hours)

A minor must be taken in another academic field: biology, computer science, mathematics, or physics is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3202, 3262, 3351, 3352, 3361, 3362, 3421, 4181, 4521</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 *</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Minor                                               | 18    |

| Electives                                          |       |
| Electives (3 hours must be advanced)               | 7     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1561 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2513.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry or Biochemistry Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry or Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Chemistry in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Extended Studies administers the MFT by appointment throughout the year. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will be part of the student’s record.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Biochemistry
Biochemistry Major with Mandatory Biology Minor
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 3361, 4181, 4233, 4321, 4331, 4332, 4333, 4521</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 3301, 3403</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)*</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 **</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421, 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Minor                          |       |
| Biology                        | 0     |

| Electives                      |       |
| Electives                      | 14    |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* Biology 3411 and 4450 are recommended.

** The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1561 should be completed as applicable before enrolment in Mathematics 2513.
### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Chemistry**

Chemistry Major with Secondary Teacher Certification in Chemistry *

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 3421, 4181</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Geology 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421, 1422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4973</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry as a Teaching Field with Grade 8-12 Certification.**

A student who chooses chemistry as a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete at least the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 3421, and 4181.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

The degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1561 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2513.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry Major with Certification in Chemistry or Physical Science

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in physical science are required to complete the TExES physical science certification exam for physics/chemistry certification in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry and physics credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in chemistry are required to complete the TExES chemistry certification exam in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

Pre-Medical and Pre-Dental Students
(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)

A student interested in applying for admission to medical or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not have a preference about an undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school degree plans not materialize. Selecting such a major, rather than a major in “Pre-Medicine” or “Pre-Dentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school with an optional or alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Chemistry or Biochemistry, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the Clinical Laboratory Science degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

Pre-Pharmacy

Angelo State University offers courses which satisfy requirements for the first two years of most five- or six-year professional pharmacy programs as outlined by the various schools of pharmacy. However, the requirements of the different schools of pharmacy vary so widely that it is imperative that requirements of the school to which the student will seek admission be followed closely. To that purpose, the student should seek counsel from the Pre-Pharmacy Advisor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry before enrollment.

Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.
### Chemistry and Biochemistry

#### Courses in Chemistry (CHEM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1101, 1102/CHEM 1105, CHEM 1107</td>
<td>Elements of Chemistry Laboratory (0-2).</td>
<td>Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 1301 and 1302, respectively. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 1301 and 1302. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1301, 1302 respectively, or concurrent registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301, 1302/CHEM 1305, CHEM 1307</td>
<td>Elements of Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A survey of the fundamentals of chemistry. An introduction to organic and physiological chemistry and a survey of the chemistry of environmental systems. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301 is to be taken before Chemistry 1302. May not be taken after completion of Chemistry 1412. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Chemistry for the Health Professions (3-3).</td>
<td>An introduction to General, Organic and Biological Chemistry with emphasis on the role of chemistry in health and illness. Intended for nurses and allied health professionals; open to others with permission of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411, 1412/CHEM 1411, CHEM 1412</td>
<td>General Chemistry (3-3).</td>
<td>Study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, chemical nomenclature, chemical equilibrium, metals and non-metals and their compounds, introduction to nuclear chemistry and the quantum theory of structure. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411 is to be completed before Chemistry 1412. Proficiency in algebra required. Only students eligible to take college-level mathematics courses may take Chemistry 1411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2153</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 2353. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353 or concurrent enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2353</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A brief survey of organic chemistry. Structural theory and the influence of structure on properties of organic compounds are emphasized. (Credit may not be received for both this course and Chemistry 3351.) Prerequisite: Chemistry 1411. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 2153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3151</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3351. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3351 or concurrent registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3152</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3352. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3352 or concurrent registration and Chemistry 3151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3201</td>
<td>Using Chemical Literature (2-0).</td>
<td>An introduction to the use of Chemical Abstracts, scientific journals, monographs, reference material and standard spectra. Literature search techniques are illustrated using descriptive chemistry. Prerequisite: 19 hours of chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3262</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6).</td>
<td>Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3361, 3362. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3362. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3421, Chemistry 3361, and Chemistry 3362 or concurrent registration therein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3331</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biochemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A brief survey of biomolecules and their metabolism. Application to animal nutrition is made. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3351, 3352</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>Principles of organic chemistry, including a study of both aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Study of structural theory and reaction mechanisms. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1412, Chemistry 3351 is to be completed before Chemistry 3352. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3151 and 3152 respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chemistry and Biochemistry

3361, 3362  Physical Chemistry (3-0).  Laws, theories, and concepts of physical chemistry.
Prerequisites: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2513. Physics 1441, 2442 are recommended.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411, 1412.

4181  Seminar in Chemistry (1-0).  Designed to encourage an exchange among chemistry majors and faculty members on selected topics.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3201 or concurrent registration.

4191, 4291, 4391  Research.  Individual research problems for superior students majoring in chemistry. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3201.

4233  Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6).  A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biological macromolecules.
Prerequisites: Biology 3403, Chemistry 3352, and Chemistry 4331.

4331  Biochemistry (3-0).  The chemistry of living organisms. Carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, and related cellular constituents are considered.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

4332  Intermediary Metabolism (3-0).  Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living cell.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

4333  Biophysical Chemistry (3-0).  This course presents an introductory development of classical thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of biological molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scattering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and discussed.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3352 and Mathematics 2513 or concurrent registration. Chemistry 4331 is recommended.

4351  Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-0).  Principles of reaction mechanisms, structure, and spectroscopic analysis as applied to theoretical, industrial, or biochemical studies.

4521  Instrumental Analysis (3-6).  An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of physiochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques.
Prerequisites: Chemistry 3421 and Chemistry 3352.
Communication

College of Liberal and Fine Arts:
Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre
Department Head: Shawn T. Wahl
Office: Library Building, Third Floor, Room B309
Telephone: (325) 942-2031, Fax: (325) 942-2551

Faculty: Collins, Mangrum, J. Marlow, L. Marlow, Pacheco, Simmons, Smith, Wahl.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Eli.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Communication
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1351 or 1361, and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (two sophomore level courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (specialization area required)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature; History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Electives (17 SCH electives must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) . . . . 21

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Communication requires a minimum of 120 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.
## Communication

### Specialization Areas
Communication specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a particular area of the Communication discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs.

#### Advertising/Public Relations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3342</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Applied Communication
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3321 or 4352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3351 or 3355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3352 or 3356</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4311 or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Media and Cultural Studies
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3342 or 3355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3361 or 3365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3368</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4338</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialization area requires Communication 2344 or 2362 as three hours of the six hours required for sophomore level in the major.

#### Radio - Television
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3366, 4352, or Theatre 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4338 or 4364</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialization area requires Communication 2331 as three hours of the six hours required for sophomore level in the major.
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Communication
Communication Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(123 semester hours **)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3321, 3311 or 4311, 4101, 4352, 4361</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Communication with teacher certification requires a minimum of 123 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

**Teacher Certification:** The student who chooses communication as a teaching field must complete: Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331, 3321, 3311 or 4311, 4352, 4361, and 6 advanced semester hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and teacher certification requirements often will exceed the normal 120 semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
Communication

Courses in Communication (COMM)

1101/SPCH 1144 Speech Activities (0-3). Opportunities are offered to those students who wish to participate extensively in forensic activities such as intercollegiate speech tournaments. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet communication major or minor requirements.

1351/SPCH 1311 Fundamentals of Human Communication (3-0). Introductory and survey course exploring theory and practice of interpersonal communication across various contexts.

1361 Introduction to Radio/Television/Film (3-0). A survey of the radio/TV cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 1361.)

2301/SPCH 1315 Public Speaking (3-0). Planning, organizing, and delivering of general platform speeches and speeches for special occasions.

2311/SPCH 2335 Argument and Debate (3-0). Principles of argument and debate. Practice in preparing written and spoken arguments, with emphasis on principles of critical thinking.

2331/SPCH 2341 Performance Studies (3-0). Introduction to oral interpretation of literature; preparation and presentation of poetry, prose, story telling, and drama; analysis of literature; practice in phrasing, vocal quality, time, force, pitch, and bodily responses.

2344 Communication, Media Design and Technology (3-0). Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 2344.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2345 or Mass Media 2345.

2345 Multimedia Development and Design (3-0). Use of computers to incorporate the principles of design and layout into a variety of media, ranging from print to Web. Projects-oriented using a variety of industry-standard software packages. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 2345.)

2362/COMM 2303 Beginning Television Production (2-2). Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction using single camera and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 2362.)

3311 Small Group Communication (3-0). A course to develop skill in leading and participating in small group interaction. Special emphasis on the nature of small groups, factors influencing communication in groups, and small group decision making.

3321 Principles of Persuasion (3-0). An analysis and evaluation of various forms of attitudinal and behavioral control from propaganda to brainwashing. Emphasis on theories of attitude change as applied to modern institutions.

3325 Digital Imaging (3-0). Introduction to the digital imaging process in photography using the industry standard software. Course topics will include image capture, file formats, image correction, and manipulation, storage and output for a variety of visual and photographic media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3325.)

Prerequisite: Mass Media 2321.

3331 Advanced Performance Studies (3-0). Advanced work in the oral interpretation of literature.

Prerequisite: Communication 2331.
Communication

3335 **Public Relations Principles (3-0).** Fundamentals of public relations including the history, terminology and various components of the profession. Some time will be spent preparing news releases and public relations campaigns. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3335.)

3342 **Advertising Principles (3-0).** A study of the principles and practices of advertising, with an emphasis on the strategic process and preparation of advertising for the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3342.)

3351 **Nonverbal Communication (3-0).** A lecture-discussion-activity course focusing on non-verbal processes in human interaction.

3352 **Communication in Professional Life (3-0).** A course designed to investigate the role of human communication in professional life. Attention to interviewing, workplace culture, interpersonal and team communication, technology, professional presentations, leadership, and work life balance.

3355 **Intercultural Communication (3-0).** Examines the influence of culture on communication from a national and international perspective. The course emphasizes increased awareness of one’s own culture and a sensitivity to foreign cultures.

3356 **Negotiation and Conflict Management (3-0).** Examines the role that negotiation plays in the conflict management process with a focus on principled negotiation. The course will examine the differences between competitive and cooperative negotiation focusing on foundations of effective negotiation.

3361 **Electronic Media Programming (3-0).** Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media. Theory and practice producing and scheduling prime time television programs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3361.)

3363 **Electronic News Gathering and Production (2-2).** Theory and practice of producing video newscasts on location and in a station environment. Focus on shooting and editing. Extensive hands-on experience equipment. Production of multiple packages and news pieces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 3363.)

3366 **Film as Message (3-0).** Students will examine selected contemporary films. Interpersonal communication theories, nonverbal communication theories, and rhetorical theories will be used to see how the film creates its message through camera angles, color, gender and cultural assumptions, language choices, and proxemics.

3367 **Media and Cultural Studies (3-0).** This class focuses on the ways citizens and consumers use media and other cultural objects in order to communicate. The class explores various elements of subcultures and popular culture such as rock music, television programming, sports, and shopping, with an emphasis on how different audiences encode and decode various cultural artifacts, how these practices reinforce or challenge dominant world views, and how they affect the exercise of power.

3368 **Digital Media and Convergence (3-0).** Message transmission and analysis through multiple channels. Students will examine the impact of channel changes upon public discourse, small group discussions, and interpersonal messages. Students will examine new media channels and gain practice in using emerging communication technologies.

4101 **Senior Seminar (1-0).** This capstone course for all areas of communication, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the communication profession. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4101 or Theatre 4101.)
Communication

4311  Interpersonal Communication (3-0). Study of communication in dyadic and small-group settings with particular emphasis placed on self-concept theory, interpersonal perception, and communication barriers.

4312  Gender and Communication (3-0). A course designed to investigate the role of gender in human communication. Attention to oral histories, alternative narratives, and gender theory including: systematic, cultural, cognitive, and behavioral approaches to studying gender and communication will be investigated. Special attention to gender in the workplace will be addressed.

4335  Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0). Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4335.)
   Prerequisite: Communication 3335 or 3342.

4336  Integrated Marketing Communication (3-0). A course focused on the design and execution of communication and advertising campaigns. Topic varies. This course can be repeated for additional credit with departmental approval.

4338  Communication Technologies (3-0). A survey of a wide variety of communication media including books, magazines, newspapers, radio, television, cinema, the telephone, recorded music and the Internet. The class covers the history of these communication technologies, the structure of their industries, and the social implications of their spread and use for communication and culture.

4351  Communication Theory (3-0). A critical examination of theories and research in communication. The course will focus on rhetorical, interpersonal, group, mass, and organizational communication theories.

4352  Communication Analysis (3-0). Analysis of different types of messages using several rhetorical strategies. Students will analyze the communicator’s intended audience, message channel, types of appeals, and persuasive techniques.

4355  Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0). A study of social science research methodology as applied to mass media research. The course will examine current theories of the effects of mass media on audiences. The study of reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4355.)

4361  Directing Speech Activities (3-0). Planning, organizing, and evaluating speech activities, including public speaking, oral interpretation, debate, readers theatre, and discussion groups. This course is intended for students pursuing a communication major with teacher certification, although it may be used as an advanced elective for any communication specialization area.
   Prerequisites: Communication 2301, 2311, and 2331.

4364  Media Management (3-0). Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4364.)
   Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4365  Advanced Video Production (2-2). Theories and techniques for producing, directing, and editing single and multiple-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post production for video field and studio work. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4365.)
   Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4367  Alternative Electronic Discourse (3-0). This course will investigate the current rhetorical strategies to maintain identity and privacy in the age of mass communication and growing electronic communication. Challenges presented by the growth of immediate news, electronic connections, and increased sensationalism will be addressed. Strategies for maintaining individual voice will be addressed. Current digital trends such as blogging, you-tube and face-book will be addressed with special attention to the communities created through such activities. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Mass Media 4367.)
Communication

4371 Organizational Communication (3-0). The theoretical investigation and practical application of organizational communication principles. Studies will focus on information processing and problem solving within organizations.

4379 Communication Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience by working in industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Communication. Participants are selected on the basis of written applications submitted to the department head one semester in advance.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in communication. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in communication.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.
Computer Science

College of Sciences: Department of Computer Science
Department Head: Timothy E. Roden
Office: Mathematics-Computer Science Building, Room 205
Telephone: (325) 942-2101, Fax: (325) 942-2213

Faculty: Crouch, LeGrand, Motl, Niehues.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Computer Science
(120 semester hours)

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 3304, 3352, 4301, 4302</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 4306, 4307, 4318, 4371</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 5 additional courses (3 of which must be advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353, 2153, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2305</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 344</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

| Minor (6 hours of which must be advanced)                                   | 18    |

**Electives**

| Electives (5 hours of which must be advanced)                              | 6-7   |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* At least two of the science courses completed for this degree must include a lab component.
## Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Computer Science**

Computer Science Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 3304, 3352, 4301, 4302</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 3 additional advanced courses</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353, 2153,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3351</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2305</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3444</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361 1375, 1376,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Professional Education                              |       |
| Education 4973                                      | 9     |

| Minor                                               |       |
| Education 2323, 4321, 4322, 4323                   | 12    |
| Educational Psychology 3303                         | 3     |
| Reading 4320                                       | 3     |

| Electives                                           |       |
| Electives                                          | 6-7   |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 52 advanced hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** At least two of the science courses completed for this degree must include a lab component.
Computer Science

Courses in Computer Science (CS)

1301 **Computer Literacy.** Overview of concepts, terminologies, hardware and software used in computing and networking.

1341 **Fundamentals of Programming (3-0).** For non-majors, introductory computer programming techniques using a modern, object-oriented programming language.

1351 **Java Programming (3-0).** Programming concepts and development in the Java language.

1361 **Computer Science I (3-0).** The concepts and properties of algorithms for solving numerical and non-numerical problems. Introduction to computer and programming systems, including the development, debugging, and verification of programs, representation of data, computer characteristics and organization. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361.)

1362 **Computer Science II (3-0).** Continuation of Computer Science 1361/Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361. Problem solving and program development techniques emphasizing modular design. Includes advanced programming topics such as class design, records, strings, pointers, and bit manipulation. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 1362.)
Prerequisite: Computer Science 1361 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361.

1371 **Introduction to Computer Game Development (3-0).** An introduction to computer game development. Topics include the history of game development, player motivation, game elements, storytelling, characters, game play, level design, interface design, audio, project management, production, marketing and maintenance.

2305 **Data Structures and Algorithms (3-0).** Study of basic data structures and their applications such as: linear structures (arrays, lists, stacks, queues) and non-linear structures (trees, graphs); sequential and linked storage representation methods; sorting and searching algorithms; and techniques of algorithmic analysis.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3304 **Computer Organization and Programming (3-0).** Basic computer organization with emphasis on machine representation of data and instructions; programming in assembly and machine-oriented languages for real and simulated computers.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3311 **Data Base Management (3-0).** Basic data base concepts, organization, and definitions; data description languages; relational data base concepts and examples; comparison of data base systems.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3331 **Programming Languages (3-0).** An introduction to the syntax and semantics of programming languages. Actual programming languages may be used to illustrate the language concepts.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

3344 **Computer Architecture (3-0).** Study of the hardware components of a computer system and survey of various computer architectures. Topics may include instruction set design, computer arithmetic, and microprogramming.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 3304.

3352 **Theory of Algorithms (3-0).** An in-depth study of computer algorithms, including those for hash tables, trees and graphs; analysis of time and space requirements of algorithms; NP-completeness and undecidability of problems.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.
Corequisite: Mathematics 2305
Computer Science

3371 Computer Game Development I (3-0). Introduction to the design and implementation of computer games, including realtime graphics, audio and interactive multimedia programming techniques.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

3372 Handheld Game Development (3-0). Computer game development for one or more handheld computing devices. Programming topics include graphics, audio, user interfaces and development tools. Other topics may include content creation, developer workflow, hardware acceleration, and power management.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students majoring in computer science.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and consent of the department head is required.

4171 Internship. The student will participate in a part-time computing position with a cooperating business or government agency whose program has been approved by the Computer Science Department. The internship requires a minimum of ten hours per week. The course may be repeated twice for credit. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis.
Prerequisite: Junior or senior Computer Science major with at least 18 semester hours in Computer Science, 12 of which must be in residence. Additionally, consent of the department head is required.

4301 Algorithmic Languages and Compilers (3-0). Formal description of algorithmic languages, compilation techniques, syntactic analysis, code generation, storage allocation, syntax-directed compilers, compiler-building systems.
Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 3304.

4302 Operating Systems (3-0). A study of the design and implementation of operating systems; analysis of system resource management, including the memory, processor, device, and information management functions.
Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 3304.

4306 Software Engineering (3-0). Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer software development; programming methodology; software reliability; performance and design evaluations, software project management; program development languages, tools and standards.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4307 Ethical Issues in Computing (3-0). Seminar style with discussion of the concern for the way in which computers pose new ethical questions or pose new versions of standard moral problems and dilemmas; study of ethical concepts to guide the computer professional; and computer professional codes of ethics. Case studies will be used to relate to ethical theory. Discussion will include ethical and legal use of software and conflicts of interest.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4308 Computer Graphics (3-0). Study of hardware and software found in graphics systems. Topics such as line and curve drawing, text generation, transformation methods for two and three dimensional systems, fill algorithms, fractal curves and hiddenline algorithms.
Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, Mathematics 1561.

4312 Internet Technologies (3-0). Technologies that make up the Internet including servers, clients, protocols, browsers and mechanisms for executable content.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4314 Computer Networking (3-0). Introduction to the principles and basic concepts of computer networking, including the Internet. Networking concepts, protocols and technologies are broken down into layers.
Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.
Computer Science

4316  Visual Programming (3-0). Programming in and for a visual or GUI environment. Event-driven objects including mouse and window events.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1341.

4318  Artificial Intelligence (3-0). Fundamental concepts and techniques of intelligent systems; representation and interpretation of knowledge on a computer; search strategies and control.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4371  Computer Game Development II (3-0). Continuation of Computer Science 3371. Advanced game programming techniques, including 3-D graphics, 3-D audio, game physics and networking for multiplayer games.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 3371.

4381  Special Topics in Computer Science (3-0). Contemporary applications and theory in computer science. (May be repeated once for credit when the topics vary.)
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Criminal Justice
(122 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, 2328, 3310</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1310, 2314, or 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 3303 or 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 4310 or 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 4350 or 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy: Agricultural Economics 1351,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems 1305, Communication 2345, Computational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Applied Mathematics 1351, Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301, 1341, 1351, 1361, 1371, Education 2323,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2345, Mathematics 1351, Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2353, Nursing 2338, Theatre 2345, or University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies 2323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: English-an additional sophomore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Minor                                               | 18    |
| Minor                                               |       |

| Electives                                           |       |
| Electives (15 SCH must be advanced to meet the 42   | 15    |
| advanced hour requirement.)                         |       |

The previous professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.
The B.A. degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 122 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced
(junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level.) 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.
# Criminal Justice

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**
(Criminal Justice Major - 121 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, 2328, 3310</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1310, 2314, or 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 3303, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 4310 or 4330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 4350 or 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (Biology 2423, 2424, or Geology 1401, 1402)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (Chemistry 1411, 1412, Physics 1421, 1422)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (9 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The B.S. degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 121 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level.) **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree.**
Criminal Justice Courses in Criminal Justice (CRIJ)

1301 Introduction to Criminal Justice (3-0). Topics for this course include history and philosophy of criminal justice and ethical considerations, crime defined, its nature and impact, overview of criminal justice system, prosecution and defense, trial process, corrections.

1306 The Courts and Criminal Procedures (3-0). Topics for this course include the judiciary in the criminal justice system, right to counsel, pre-trial releases, grand juries, adjudication process, types and rules of evidence and sentencing.

1310 Fundamentals of Criminal Law (3-0). Topics for this course include a study of the nature of criminal law, philosophical and historical development, major definitions and concepts, classification of crime, elements of crimes and penalties using Texas statutes as illustrations, criminal responsibility.

2313 Correctional System and Practices (3-0). (This course is a mandated new THECB course for the criminal justice field of study.) Correction in the criminal justice system; organization of correctional system; correctional role; institutional operations: alternatives to institutionalization; treatment and rehabilitation; current and future issues.

2314 Criminal Investigation (3-0). Topics for the course include instruction on investigative theory; collection and preservation of evidence; sources of information; interview and interrogation; uses of forensic sciences; case and trial preparation.

2323 Legal Aspects of Law Enforcement (3-0). Topics for the course include instruction on police authority, responsibilities, constitutional restraints: Law of Arrest; Search and Seizure; Police Liability.

2328 Police Systems and Practices (3-0). Topics for the course include instruction on the police profession, organization of law enforcement systems: The police role; police discretion; ethics; police-community interaction; current and future issues.

3303 Theory and Practice in the Juvenile Justice System (3-0). An intensive examination of the juvenile justice process. Topics focus on the specialized nature of the juvenile system, including juvenile law, the varied roles of juvenile courts, the police and correctional agencies, and an analysis of contemporary American juvenile justice philosophy and practice.

3305 Perspectives on Crime in America (3-0). An intensive examination of American crime problems in historical perspective. Through the lens of various perspectives regarding the cause and prevention of crime, the course explores the social and public factors affecting crime, the divergent trends in criminal behavior, and the social characteristics of specific types of criminal deviance.

3307 The Legislative Process (3-0). An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both national and state levels. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 3307.)

3310 Criminal Justice Process (3-0). An in-depth examination of the various components of the criminal justice system as a process. Topics include legislation and crime, the police, constitutional limits on investigation and apprehension, the role of prosecuting and defense attorneys, bail and preventive detention, processes relating to the guilty plea, and the function of the criminal trial and the correctional process. Requires junior standing and the completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum.

3312 Criminal Justice Administration (3-0). This course surveys the managerial and organizational philosophies and principles available to Criminal Justice Administrators. It explores the strengths and weaknesses of various practices used to organize and manage personnel, define operational procedures, and determine essential functions within policing, judicial, and corrections agencies.
Criminal Justice

3361 Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0). A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity. Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 3361.)

4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4301.)

4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4302.)

4310 Probation and Parole (3-0). Focuses on the analysis and evaluation of programs and processes in community settings such as diversion, probation, parole, and other community-reintegration procedures. Programs are discussed in terms of definition, history, purpose, possibilities, administration and process, problems, cost, and effectiveness.

4330 Seminar on Correctional Problems (3-0). Examination of the most important obstacles faced by corrections in America. Emphasis on professional shortcomings, system deficiencies, and public inadequacies.

4350 Seminar on Police Problems (3-0). An examination of the most important obstacles encountered by American law enforcement with emphasis upon professional shortcomings. Relies heavily upon guided independent student problem identification, research, analysis, and the formulation of recommendations. Requires completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum and senior standing.

4354 Professionalism and Ethics in Criminal Justice (3-0). The study of theories and practices in areas of legality, morality, values, and ethics as they pertain to criminal justice. Included will be such topics as police corruption, brutality, and methods of dealing with such practices, as well as the concept of profession and professional conduct.

4360 Police Personnel Management (3-0). An examination of the present dimensions and future trends of police personnel management with special emphasis on employee development programs, performance appraisal, discipline, and labor relations, including collective bargaining and police unions.

4371 Internship. A participant-observation course arranged with local law enforcement or criminal justice agencies entailing a minimum of 100 hours of field experience. Designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems of agencies. Students must be officially pursuing the criminal justice degree and have senior standing. May not be used to satisfy advanced course work requirements for a supporting concentration in criminal justice.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in the criminal justice field. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.
## Curriculum and Instruction

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**

### Interdisciplinary Studies

Mathematics, Grades 4-8 Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

### Interdisciplinary Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1312, 1341, 1342, 1561, 3310, 3311, 3321, 3323, 4321</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (Biology or Geology lower level courses with labs)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art, Music, or Theatre (any course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, one-sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (any lower level course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3339, 4320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field Based Practica

#### Practicum I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Practicum I - Student Teaching Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.
Curriculum and Instruction

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Interdisciplinary Studies
Science, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification *
(128 semester hours)

Interdisciplinary Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, 3301, 4303, 4451</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3152, 3351, 3352</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art, Music, or Theatre (any course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, one-sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (any lower level course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1341, 1342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3339, 4320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Based Practica

Practicum I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practicum II - Student Teaching Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Education Minor. All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program regardless of their degree. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for certification without meeting all state and university requirements for Texas teacher certification. Education 2323, Educational Psychology 3303, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
## Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
### Interdisciplinary Studies
**Social Studies, Grades 4 to 8 Teacher Certification * (125 semester hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2301, 3304, 3305</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332, 3301, 4302, any upper level course</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 4314, 4320, 4323, or 4325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3307, 3314, 4301 (any two)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 3314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, one-sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1341, 1342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3339, 4320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Field Based Practica**

**Practicum I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practicum II - Student Teaching Component**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education Minor.** All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program regardless of their degree. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for certification without meeting all state and university requirements for Texas teacher certification. Education 2323, Educational Psychology 3303, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
Curriculum and Instruction

Professional Education Minor: All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program regardless of their degree. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for certification without meeting all state and university requirements for Texas teacher certification. Education 2323, Educational Psychology 3303, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

Courses in Educational Psychology (EPSY)

3303 Child and Adolescent Development (3-0). A study of human developmental processes from childhood to adolescence including physical, cognitive, social, emotional, and personality development. Aspects of learning, motivation, classroom management, behavior management, diverse learners, and socio-cultural elements are examined. A case study report is required.

Courses in Reading (RDG)

3339 Reading in the Middle School Classroom (3-0). A study of the integrated language arts process in the elementary classroom. Focus on effective teaching of the language arts modes of listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing, and representing.
Prerequisite: Reading 2306.

4320 Reading in the Secondary School Content Areas (3-0). A study of reading skills, learning and study and higher level thinking skills development in the content areas. Includes determining the readability of curriculum materials, adapting learning experiences, planning curriculum to accommodate student diversity in reading ability, and assessing student learning. A field experience component is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

Courses in Professional Education (ED)

2202 Teacher Education and Practice (2-0). Designed to provide an overview of the practice of teaching in today’s society and the skills and tools required by the classroom teacher.

2323 Introduction to Computer Technology (3-0). A survey of computer technology systems supporting the instructional process with emphasis on technology foundations, acquisition of information, communications, problem solving, productivity, and evaluation tools. The course will introduce the student to technology concepts and terminology and to a wide range of microcomputer applications including presentation software, desktop publishing, authoring systems, telecommunications, multimedia, graphics, and integrated packages.

3313 Bilingual Education (3-0). A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

3314 Linguistically Diverse Learners (3-0). Designed to enhance awareness, respect, understanding, and appreciation of the strengths of linguistically and culturally diverse learners through an examination of the research, the study of theory, curriculum, assessment methodology, and classroom environments that foster a climate of respect, learning, equity, and excellence.

Students must have applied and been accepted into the Teacher Education Program prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.

4309 Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher. (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic mathematics information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4311, Education 4314.)
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342.
Curriculum and Instruction

4311 Social Studies: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning social studies in the elementary and middle school. Problem solving, critical thinking, and citizenship will be stressed. Appropriate strategies will be identified using concepts from the social studies. Field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309 and Education 4314.)

4314 Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic scientific information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309, Education 4311.)

4321 Secondary School Organization and Curriculum (3-0). A study of the structure, organization, and management of the secondary school system emphasizing state and local structures in Texas. Includes an examination of special student populations, the legal and ethical aspects of teaching, and career development. A field experience component is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4322 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0). A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including measurement and evaluation of student achievement, instructional media and technology, and planning. A field experience in a secondary school is required.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4323 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0). A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including planning, classroom management, and questioning strategies. This course must be taken concurrently with student teaching.
Prerequisites: Reading 4320, Education 4321, 4322, and admission into the Student Teaching Program.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.

Courses in Student Teaching (ED)

4630 Supervised Teaching in Secondary School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in the secondary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4972 Teaching Practicum in Grade 4 to Grade 8. Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4973 Supervised Teaching in the High School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking Grades 8-12 teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4974 Supervised Teaching All Levels. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking all level teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Economics

College of Business: Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Department Head: Thomas A. Bankston
Office: Rassman Building, Room 258
Telephone: (325) 942-2046, Fax: (325) 942-2285

Faculty: Butler, Husein, Kara.

The College of Business at Angelo State University does not offer a degree in Economics. The following economics courses support majors in the College of Business.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers(3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
English

College of Liberal and Fine Arts: Department of English
Department Head: Laurence E. Musgrove
Office: Academic Building, Room 010
Telephone: (325) 942-2273, Fax: (325) 942-2208

Distinguished Professor Emerita: Duarte.
Professor Emeritus: Reeves.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

(120 semester hours)

The English major requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include at least three hours from British literary period courses before 1800 (3301, 3311, or 3312), at least three hours from American literature courses, and three hours in language studies (4358 or 4361).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, 2329, and one additional sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Literature (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3301, 3311, or 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4358 or 4361 (advanced language studies)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

- Communication 2301 | 3 |
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 | 3 |
- History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
- Modern Languages 2311, 2312 | 6 |
- Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics | 8 |
- Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 | 3 |
- Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3 |

Minor

Minor | 18 |

Electives

Electives (12 advanced hours are required to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) | 25 |

* Students may choose a specialization area in technical and business writing.

** Students may take either 3351 or 3352 for advanced credit - not both.
English

The previous plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

**Specialization Area**

A major in English with a specialization in technical and business writing requires 36 hours of which 27 must be advanced according to the list below.

**Technical and Business Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4365</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Non-Business Major:** Non-English majors without a Business major who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3351 or 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

**Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Business Major:** Business majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.
A major in English with teacher certification (Grades 8-12) requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include 3 hours of American literature, 3 hours of British literature before 1800 (3301, 3311, or 3312), 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361, but may not include 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, 2329, and one additional sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Literature (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3301, 3311, 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Education</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (at least one additional hour)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 120 semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
The previous plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 45 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Teacher Certification Grades 8-12 for Non-majors: A student who is not an English major but chooses English Language Arts and Reading for a certification area must complete 30 SCH from the following English courses: 1301, 1302, 6 hours of sophomore literature, 3 advanced hours in American literature, 3 advanced hours in British literature, 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361. Students may not take 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

See the Teacher Certification section of this Catalog (page 305) for additional requirements.

TExES Eligibility: To be eligible for approval to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12, students must satisfy the applicable State and University minimum requirements as well as the following departmental requirements. Students must have completed English 4320 with a grade of “C” or better, must have satisfactorily completed the TExES Online preparation session provided by the department, and must receive departmental approval.

Graduation Requirement for the English Major
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in English must complete a portfolio to be eligible for graduation. Students should submit this portfolio after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The portfolio grade will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Developmental Program in English

ACT/SAT Requirements. A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the (ACT) or less than 430 on the SAT Reasoning Test will be required to enroll in English 130C, Fundamentals of English, during the initial enrollment period.*

A student enrolled in English 130C is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 323).

Completion of English 130C with a grade of “C” or better or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level English course.

TSI Requirements. A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on the reading and/or writing section of a State-approved TSI Assessment test must enroll in an appropriate developmental program determined by the Department of English.* The student must be continuously enrolled in such developmental education until the program is successfully completed. A student may not enroll in a designated “C” or Better Course for reading and/or writing while participating in a developmental program required for TSI purposes. TSI requirements may be satisfied by one of the options specified under Developmental Education (page 310).

Developmental Courses in English
State regulations prohibit the use of credit in English 130C to fulfill degree requirements; however, the grade earned in this course is included in the computation of a student’s grade point average.

130C Fundamentals of English (3-2). An intense study of the fundamentals of reading and writing that emphasizes concepts basic to both verbal skills. Students receive abundant practice in composition as well as in comprehension and analysis of selected readings. Satisfactory completion of this course shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction. The amount of time required of students in the laboratory will depend on the level of deficiency.)

* The minimum ACT, SAT, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.
College-Level Courses

The freshman college-level English program is designed to enable the student to achieve proficiency in composition. Proficiency at the college level may be demonstrated by satisfactorily completing English 1301 and 1302 or by achieving credit through examination and passing the writing and reading sections of a State-approved TSI Assessment test.

Completion of the proficiency requirement in composition is prerequisite to sophomore-level courses, and completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses.

A student enrolled in English 1301 who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop English 1301 and enroll in English 130C with the same provisions stated for that class.

Courses in English (ENG)

1301/ENGL 1301  English Composition (3-0). Emphasizing the writing process, the course offers abundant practice in producing effective prose essays as well as in analyzing and discussing selected readings.
Prerequisites: English 130C or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT.

1302/ENGL 1302  Writing Across the Curriculum (3-0). A course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper.
Prerequisite: English 1301 or equivalent credit.

The sophomore literature requirement for all degree plans may be met by taking any of the four sophomore literature courses offered (2323, 2324, 2325, 2329). The courses may be taken in any sequence or any combination.

Satisfactory completion of English 1301 and 1302 or achieving credit through examination is prerequisite for any sophomore-level course.

2323  Readings in British Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by British writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of British culture and literary history.

2324  Readings in American Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by American writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of American culture and literary history.

2325  Readings in World Literature (3-0). A study of diverse works by writers from various countries. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of the culture and literary history of the works’ origins.

2329  Introduction to Literary Studies (3-0). Introduction to the study of literature featuring works by various writers. Emphasis on critical reading and writing with understanding of literary theory and critical methodology. Recommended for English majors and minors.

Satisfactory completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses (3000- and 4000-level courses). EXCEPTION: Satisfactory completion of three semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to English 3351 or English 3352.

3301  Medieval English Literature (3-0). English literature of the Middle Ages from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century.

3309  Victorian Literature (3-0). Major English works of the Victorian period exclusive of the novel.
English

3311 English Renaissance Literature (3-0). English literature of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, excluding Shakespeare. Typical studies include drama, lyric poetry, dramatic poetry, and prose.

3312 English Literature of the Restoration and Enlightenment (3-0). Major English authors from 1660 to 1785, with analysis of representative works.


3331 American Literature to 1870 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature before 1870.

3332 American Literature after 1870 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature after 1870.

3333 British Literature to 1800 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British Literature to 1800.

3334 British Literature After 1800 (3-0). A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British literature after 1800.

3336 Folklore (3-0). A study of folk motifs of various cultures throughout the world.

3339 Ethnic American Literature (3-0). A study of the contributions of one or more ethnic groups, excluding works covered in English 4336: Mexican American Literature.

3341 Contemporary Literature (3-0). A study of selected works of literature written within the past half century. Will include a variety of authors, genres, and national literary traditions.

3350 Young Adult Literature (3-0). A survey of literature for young adults with attention to literary history, aesthetic qualities, and critical approaches. Recommended only for students seeking secondary certification.

3351 Technical Writing (3-0). Study and practice in document development for majors in agriculture, engineering, mathematics, nursing, science, and other technical fields. The course includes intensive use of computer skills, especially word processing and graphics.
   Prerequisites: One sophomore literature course; 60 semester credit hours.

3352 Business Communications (3-0). Study of and practice in the skills and knowledge needed to communicate effectively in today’s business environment.
   Prerequisite: One sophomore literature course.

3353 Web Publishing (3-0). Comprehensive overview of analyzing and designing functional websites for the workplace. Focuses on theoretical aspects and practical applications of web design, as well as principles and practices of multimedia design and implementation.
   Prerequisite: English 3351 or 3352.

3354 Intercultural and International Technical and Business Writing (3-0). Comprehensive overview of the role of culture in technical and business writing practices with a focus on designing professional documents for intercultural and international audiences.
   Prerequisites: English 3351 or 3352.

3355 Fiction and Fiction Writing (3-0). A study of the theory and accepted practices of fiction and fiction writing. Writing assignments may include both critical essays and original fiction.
3356 Poetry and Poetry Writing (3-0). A study of the theory and accepted practices of poetry and poetry writing. Writing assignments may include both critical essays and original poetry.

4309 Shakespeare (3-0). A study of Shakespeare’s dramatic and non-dramatic works.

4310 Studies in the British Novel (3-0). The study of a variety of topics and authors in the British novel.

4311 Topics in British Literature (3-0). A study of one or more topics in British literature.

4320 The Discipline of English (3-0). The course focuses on the theoretical considerations of literacy in the 21st century, specifically literature, composition, and language. The class also engages students in exploring and developing instructional practices appropriate for the secondary English classroom.
Prerequisites: 90 semester credit hours, including 21 hours of English; 2.50 GPA cumulative and in residence, with no grade lower than "C" in all completed required English courses.

4329 Studies in Short Fiction (3-0). A study of major works, authors, periods, and/or theories of short fiction. Specific topics may vary.

4332 Studies in the American Novel (3-0). The study of a variety of topics and authors in the American novel.

4335 Comparative Literature (3-0). Non-English literature in translation. Emphasis may vary from semester to semester upon theme, genre, or national literature.

4336 Mexican American Literature (3-0). The literature of Mexican American authors in various genres.

4337 Women’s Literature (3-0). A study of literary texts, in various genres, by women.

4344 Topics in American Literature (3-0). A study of one or more topics in American literature.

4353 Literary Criticism (3-0). A study of critical theories and/or methods of literary interpretation.

4355 Film Criticism (3-0). A study of the cinema as an art form and an index to popular culture.

4358 Advanced Composition (3-0). Advanced technique and practice in writing processes as well as in rhetorical, literary, and stylistic analysis.

4360 Professional Editing (3-0). Study and practice in editing methods for business, technical, scientific, and other professional documents, both electronic and paper. Practical experience includes editing documents produced by the business community and university.
Prerequisite: English 3351 or 3352.

4361 English Grammar (3-0). A study of grammar, including grammatical forms and functions, sentence structure, and diagramming.

4363 History of the English Language (3-0). A study of the structures of Old, Middle, Modern, and Present Day English, including readings from the various periods.

4365 Usability Testing in Technical and Business Writing (3-0). Overview of usability testing (testing of products, product documentation, and web sites) procedures in technical and business writing, including the construction of a usability testing lab, practice at conducting usability tests through a service-learning project, and methods for reporting usability findings to clients.
Prerequisites: English 3351 or 3352.
English

4373  Professional Writing (3-0). Strong emphasis on building writing skills and developing student identity as a professional. Culminates in the assembly of a professional portfolio that the student can use in the search for internships and post-graduation employment.
Prerequisite: 90 semester credit hours, including a 2.00 cumulative GPA in 12 advanced hours in English (3351 or 3352, 3353, 4358, 4360 strongly recommended) or department approval.

4376  Fiction Writing Workshop (3-0). Intensive practice in writing and evaluating fiction. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite: English 3355.

4377  Poetry Writing Workshop (3-0). Intensive practice in writing and evaluating poetry. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite: English 3356.

4381  Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in English. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391  Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in English.
**Finance**

**College of Business: Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance**
**Department Head: Thomas A. Bankston**
**Office: Rassman Building, Room 258**
**Telephone: (325) 942-2046, Fax: (325) 942-2285**

**Faculty:** Bankston, Butler, DeCelles, Fender, Huang, Husein, Kara, McGaughey, McKinney, Pier, Ruiz, Sunderman.

---

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)**

**Finance**

(120 semester hours)

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3360, 3361, 3365, 4361, 4363, 4364, 4366, and 4367, and two advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, International Studies *, Real Estate, Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303 **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

(Optional) ................................................. 0

Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

**Electives**

Electives .................................................. 7

---

* International Studies business courses must be taught by a business faculty member.

** The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
## Finance

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)**

Finance with Personal Financial Planning Option  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3348, 3360, 3361, 3362, 3364, 4347, 4361, 4363, 4364, 4370</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303 *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305, 4366</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor (Optional)</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Electives                                           | 7     |

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
## Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)

**Finance with Real Estate Option**

(120 semester hours)

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>3350, 3351, 3352, 3353, 4370, 4372</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>3361 and three advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, <em>International Studies</em>, Marketing, Real Estate</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 4303</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>3300, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science:</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td>1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>2301, 2302.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

(Optional) | 0 |

Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

### Electives

Electives | 10 |

---

* International Studies business courses must be taught by a business faculty member.

** The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Finance

Courses in Finance (FIN)

3348 Retirement Planning (3-0). This course focuses on retirement planning for the business, the business owner, and the individual. It consists of two major parts. The first covers qualified plans, nonqualified plans, and IRAs; the second part deals with the retirement needs of individual clients. This course emphasizes the practical knowledge needed for choosing the best retirement plan and designing a plan that will meet a client’s needs from a tax and retirement standpoint.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Economics 3360.)
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

3361 Financial Management (3-0). Financial management of the firm; valuation of the firm; working capital policy; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and long-term financing.
Prerequisites: Accounting 2302, and Economics 2301 and 2302.

3362 Personal Finance (3-0). Income and expenditure patterns; consumer protection and financial analysis of consumer problems; and personal money management.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3364 General Insurance (3-0). Theory of insurance and risk; types of insurance companies; contract terms and clauses; basic features of life, property, liability, and health insurance from a consumer’s viewpoint.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3365 Corporate Financial Practices (3-0). Capital markets and valuation of the firm; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and leverage.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4308 Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0). A senior seminar for superior students majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester.
Prerequisite: Departmental permission required.

4347 Estate Planning (3-0). Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning—including the nature, valuation, transfer, administration, and taxation of property are discussed. Particular emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in the estate planning process. In addition, the client interview, fact-finding, ethical standards, and the development of appropriate personal estate plans are discussed.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4361 Financial Institution Administration (3-0). The role of financial institutions in the economy; depository and non-depository financial institutions; legal environment; organizational structure; asset/liability management; and international aspects.
Prerequisite: Finance 3360 or Accounting 2302.

4363 Investments (3-0). Basic principles of investment; types of investment media; sources of information; characteristics of stocks and bonds; selection of securities; construction of an investment portfolio; and investment companies.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4364 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3-0). Investment objectives; risk and return; analysis and selection of investment securities, timing; portfolio theory, and applications; and evaluation of portfolio performance.
Prerequisites: Finance 4363, Business Computer Information Systems 1305.
Finance

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

4367 International Finance (3-0). An examination of the international monetary system from World War II to present, transition from fixed to floating exchange rates. Emphasis given to interest arbitrage, spot and forward exchange rates, foreign exchange exposure and risk, reducing foreign exchange risk, capital budgeting and import/export financing in the study of multinational finance.
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4370 Applied Case Studies in Personal Financial Planning (3-0). Integrates the financial planning content areas into the development of comprehensive financial plans.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in finance.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for finance degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.
Finance

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisites: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisites: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system.
(Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.
Finance

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.

Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.

Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.

Courses in Real Estate (REAL)

3350 Real Estate Principles 1 - Fundamentals (3-0). A broad survey of real estate fundamentals including real and personal property, ownership and estates in land, agency relationships, contract requirements, Federal Housing Laws, and legal descriptions.

3351 Real Estate Principles 2 - Practice (3-0). A comprehensive explanation of the appraisal process, real estate math, real estate financing alternatives, appraising income producing property, and property management.

3352 Law of Contracts (3-0). A review of contract law including valid contracts and termination of contracts, Texas Real Estate Commission contracts explained with exercises.

3353 Law of Agency (3-0). An in-depth look at principal-agent relationships, authority of agency, termination of agency, duties of an agent, intermediary relationships, employment law, deceptive trade practices, listing or buying representation, and disclosure of agency.

4370 Residential Appraisal (3-0). A study of real estate appraisal as it relates to estimating the current market value of residential real property including the following appraisal topics: the appraisal profession, including Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, the real estate marketplace, steps in the appraisal process, data collection, residential construction, the market, cost and income approaches to valuation, and a residential appraisal project.

4372 Real Estate Feasibility Analysis (3-0). Provides basic knowledge, techniques, and tools to analyze and determine most probable rate of return from real estate investments. To demonstrate all benefits of real estate ownership, as well as disadvantages. Includes depreciation, tax aspects, income-expense analysis and control, effects of national economic changes on the value of real estate, modes of ownership, present value concepts, risk analysis, computer analysis programs in current use.
General Business

College of Business: Department of Management and Marketing
Department Head: Tom F. Badgett
Office: Rassman Building, Room 212
Telephone: (325) 942-2383, Fax: (325) 942-2384

Faculty: Chawla, Dhumal, Diminnie, Fisher, Gaulden, Ghosh, Khanna, Lawrence, Rallo, Renforth, Shumway, Tomlin.

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
General Business
(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 2345, 4303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business electives: Two advanced courses (at the 3000 or 4000 levels) from: accounting, business administration (either business administration or business), economics, finance, real estate, international business, management, management science, management information systems, marketing, or international studies 3381 (study abroad courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics one advanced course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, and one advanced finance or real estate course</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International - choose one course from: Accounting 3314, Economics 4307, Finance 4367, International Business 3311, or 4321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 3305, and 4306 or 4307</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321 and 3322, 4325, or 4326</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab science courses from: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

(Optional) 0

Must not include minors offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

Electives

Electives 9

150 Angola State University Undergraduate Catalog 2010-2011
General Business

The previous plan meets all core curriculum and general B.B.A. requirements.

Courses for the General Business major can be found in this catalog under Accounting, Finance, Management and Marketing.

Other courses for General Business are listed below.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for general business degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301  Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301  Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309  Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091  Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303  Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371  Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.
General Business

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305  Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
## Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
### History

A major in history requires a total of 30 semester hours of which nine semester hours should be in the field of American history, exclusive of survey courses, and nine semester hours outside American history, exclusive of European survey courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

| Communication 2301 | 3 |
| Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 | 3 |
| English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature | 12 |
| Geography (in addition to any social science selection) advanced | 3 |
| Modern Languages 2311, 2312 | 6 |
| Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science | 8 |
| Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
| Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 | 3 |

### Visual and Performing Arts:
- Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376
- Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3 |

### Minor

| Minor | 18 |

### Electives

Electives (15 elective hours must be advanced to meet 42 advanced hour requirement.) | 22 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
# History

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**

History Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *

(125 semester hours **)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301 or 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

| Minor                                           | 18 |

**Teacher Certification.** A student who chooses to be certified in history must complete the following courses: History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 9 additional hours of advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), 9 additional hours of advanced non-U.S. History, and Geography 3303.

The above professional plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in History and teacher certification requires a minimum of 125 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will exceed the 120-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
History

Social Studies as a Composite Teaching Field. A student who chooses Social Studies as a composite secondary teaching must complete the following: Economics 2300, 3331, 6 semester hours Geography, Political Science 2301, 2302, and 12 advanced semester hours of Political Science, History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 9 semester hours of advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), and 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

History Major with Composite Social Studies Secondary Teacher Certification *
(125 semester hours **)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301 or 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2301, 3302 or 3303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above professional plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in History with teacher certification requires a minimum of 125 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will exceed the 120-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
History

Graduation Requirement for History Majors
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in History are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in History in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all history requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Courses in History (HIST)
1301/HIST 1301 History of the United States to 1865 (3-0). A general survey of American development through the period of the Civil War.

1302/HIST 1302 History of the United States, 1865 to Present (3-0). A survey of American development from reconstruction to the present, with emphasis on America in world affairs.

Satisfactory completion of History 1301 and 1302 or equivalent American history credit is prerequisite to advanced history courses (3000- and 4000-level courses).

2331/HIST 2311 History of Western Civilization to 1660 (3-0). Western civilization before 1660. A study of the antecedents of modern institutions, including the political history of the period.

2332/HIST 2312 History of Western Civilization after 1660 (3-0). Western civilization from 1660 to the present, with emphasis on the background of present-day political, economic, and social issues.

2372 Introduction to Public History (3-0). Public History introduces students to the techniques and challenges posed by doing archival work, conducting oral history, and conserving and preserving historical artifacts. Students will also take advantage of local historical sites to gain a first-hand appreciation of how archivists and curators perform their jobs.

3301 History of Texas (3-0). Texas from the earliest Native American inhabitants to the present. Topics covered include the war for independence, Reconstruction, recent political and social movements and the contributions of minority groups and women to the development and modernization of the state.

3302 American Colonial History, 1690-1789 (3-0). American history from the Glorious Revolution in England to the Articles of Confederation, stressing increasing maturity of the colonies, the conflicts within the British Empire leading to the American Revolution, and the foundations of the nation during the Confederation period.

3303 The Young Republic, 1789-1837 (3-0). American history from the formation of the Federal Constitution through the presidency of Andrew Jackson. Emphasis will be placed on the establishment of the federal government, the appearance and development of political parties, the War of 1812, the emergency of nationalism and sectionalism after 1815, and the dominant personalities of the era.

3305 The Era of the Civil War and Reconstruction, 1837-1877 (3-0). The history of the United States from 1837 to 1877, emphasizing the sectional controversies culminating in the Civil War; the cause of the war; and the issues and developments which follow in Reconstruction.

3307 U.S. in the Industrial Age, 1877-1939 (3-0). American social and political history from the Gilded Age to the Great Depression, with detailed emphasis on the evolution of modern capitalism and such related topics as labor, agriculture, immigration, and the emergence of the U.S. as a global military and political actor.

3308 U.S. Urban History (3-0). U.S. Urban History will examine the influence of cities, suburbs, and exurbs on American economics, politics, and society from 1600 to the present.

3309 U.S. in War and Upheaval, 1939-1989 (3-0). American social, political, and foreign policy history from World War II to the end of the Cold War, with detailed emphasis on anti-communism, de-industrialization, protest movements, and the culture wars.
History

3310  U.S. Constitutional History (3-0). Everything has a history, and that includes the U.S. Constitution. This class focuses on the development of the Constitution, the critical ideologies and court decisions that shaped the Constitution up to our time, and how those ideologies and decisions were conditioned by their historical moments.

3335  Renaissance and Reformation (3-0). Major developments in Europe from about 1450 to 1648, focusing on the humanist Renaissance, and Protestant Reformation, the Catholic reform movement, and the conflict of Protestants and Catholics through the Thirty Years War of 1618-1648.

3336  Absolutism and Enlightenment: Europe, 1648-1788 (3-0). Major themes are political conflict in England, absolute monarch in France under Louis XIV, the Scientific Revolution, conflict for world empire between France and Britain, and the revolutionary thought of the Enlightenment.

3337  Comparative History of Ancient East and West (3-0). A comparative history of Ancient China and Rome, examining the rise of their respective empires, economic evolution, and their political and military expansion and contraction.

3355  Latin America to 1800 (3-0). A survey of Latin American History from the 15th Century to 1800. Topics include the influence of Spain and Portugal, Indian heritage, and colonial history, with a particular emphasis on political, social, and cultural developments.

3356  Latin America Since 1800 (3-0). A survey of Latin American History since 1800. Topics include the development of Latin American Republics and revolutionary movements, with particular emphasis on political, social and cultural developments.


3370  East Asia to 1800 (3-0). An overview of East Asia from its antiquity to 1800 with an emphasis on the political, cultural and social history of China, Japan, and Korea.

3371  Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1800 to 1945 (3-0). A study of Asia in the age of Japanese and European colonialism; with an emphasis on economic, political, and diplomatic relations, culminating in independence movements and World War II.

3372  China and the U.S. Since 1800 (3-0). Examination of Chinese and United States diplomatic and economic relations since 1800.

4302  The American West (3-0). A cultural history of America’s frontier experience, with special emphasis on the Trans-Mississippi West in the nineteenth century.

4313  U.S. Diplomatic History (3-0). An examination of key events in U.S. diplomatic history as well as significant trends from colonial-revolutionary times to the present.
History

4324 **Sports in American History (3-0)**. The role of sports in American history, including the economic, big business, social, cultural, racial, gender, ethnic and higher education aspects of sports in American history.

4325 **Indians of North America (3-0)**. A general survey of the pre-history, culture, and historical experience of American Indians living north of Mexico.

4330 **The Middle Ages (3-0)**. Europe from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance with particular focus on feudalism, the empire of Charlemagne, the high and late medieval church, the construction of high medieval monarchy, and the Hundred Years War.

4333 **Modern Europe from 1871 to 1945 (3-0)**. Examines European imperial and colonial rivalries, militarism, anti-Semitism, and provides the social and political context of World War I and World War II which all but extinguished Europe as a global locus of power.

4335 **Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1871 (3-0)**. Studies the evolution and impact of the French Revolution, including the emergence of such ideologies of nationalism, communism, liberalism, Romanticism. This course will also examine the rise of European Industrialization, urbanization, and colonialism.

4340 **Globalization Since 1945 (3-0)**. An examination of global economics since World War II. Topics of study will include the dynamics of modernization, international trade, regional conflicts, and the evolution of an integrated global economy.

4342 **Dictatorship and Democracy in the 20th Century (3-0)**. This comparative European and U.S. 20th century history course will examine the rise of Nazi Germany and the Soviet Union and how they affected Far Left and Far Right politics and society in the U.S.

4351 **Mexico Since Independence (3-0)**. Mexican national history from 1823 to the present, detailing the political, economic, and cultural trends since independence and emphasizing United States-Mexican relations.

4360 **Latin American Slavery (3-0)**. Latin American Slavery examines the evolution of slavery in Latin America, offering a comparative framework to understand differences among countries colonized by the Portuguese and the Spanish. This course will look closely at the cultural interactions among Africans, Indians, and European colonizers to understand the basis of caste society in Latin America.

4361 **Topics in Military History (3-0)**. A study of war in different historical epochs. The course will analyze combat and the evolution of military technique within the broad cultural context of political, economic, social, and intellectual factors. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4371 **Internship in History**. The student will participate in work and on-the-job training at a historic site, museum, or other appropriate organization. A research paper dealing with the internship experience, written under the direction of a faculty member, will be required. The internship is limited to history majors. Registration allowed only after selection by the History Department made upon written application in the semester prior to placement. See department head for details.

4381 **Special Topics (3-0)**. A course dealing with selected topics in history. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 **Research**. A specialized course of directed reading or research for superior students majoring in history. Must have departmental approval to register.
History

Courses in Geography (GEOG)

2301/GEOG 1301  Physical Geography (3-0). A geography of the earth with a survey of its atmosphere, oceans, landforms, and environmental regions.

3302  Human Geography (3-0). A study of human interaction with the earth’s natural environments considering the earth as the setting for human physical and cultural evolution.

3303  World Regional Geography (3-0). A survey of major world regions focusing on their distinctive physical and cultural characteristics and the role of each region in the world.

3304  Regional Geography of North America (3-0). A survey, within a regional framework, of the physical and human geography of the United States and Canada.

3305  Geography for Educators (3-0). Designed to meet the needs of those planning to teach geography in all grades. The course introduces physical, human, and world geography, as well as basic geographical terms and concepts.

4381  Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in geography. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Interdisciplinary Studies

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies (B.I.S.) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the B.I.S. degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the B.I.S. degree contact the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.

The B.I.S. degree consists of a Multiple Discipline Academic Major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. At least 30 hours must be taken in residence. There must be at least 42 advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses), of which twenty-four must be in residence. 24 semester credit hours of the last 30 semester credit hours are required in residence. No more than 27 hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree. For the B.I.S. degree the Multiple Discipline Academic Major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence.

For more information, please refer to the Requirements for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree on (page 341) of this Catalog.
**International Business**

**College of Business: Department of Management and Marketing**  
**Department Head: Tom F. Badgett**  
**Office: Rassmann Building, Room 212**  
**Telephone: (325) 942-2383, Fax: (325) 942-2384**

**Faculty:**  
Badgett, Chawla, Dhumal, Diminnie, Fisher, Gaulden, Ghosh, Khanna, Lawrence, Rallo, Renforth, Shumway, Tomlin.

### Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)  
**International Business**  
(120 semester hours)

#### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311, 3312, 4303 *, 4321, and nine semester hours selected from:</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 3331, 4307, Finance 4367, International Business 3361, 4091, 4371, 4381, and International Studies 3381 (business related study abroad courses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312 **</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Natural Science:  
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,  
  Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,  
  Geology 1401, 1402,  
  Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442,  
  Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403 | 8     |
| Political Science 2301, 2302     | 6     |
| Visual and Performing Arts:  
  Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
  Honors 2302,  
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,  
  Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3     |

#### Minor

(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments.  

#### Electives

Electives  

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general B.B.A. requirements.

---

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.

** Refer to the B.B.A. degree specific requirements for modern language on (page 336).
International Business

Courses in International Business (IBUS)

3311 International Business (3-0). This course will survey international business frameworks, trade and investment theories and institutions, multinational corporations, strategy, functional management, operations and concerns.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3312 International Management (3-0). This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to manage effectively in different cultures to ensure sustained competitive advantage.
Prerequisite: International Business 3311.

3361 Emerging Technologies for Global Business (3-0). An examination of emerging technologies that impact multinational organizations. An analysis of political, social, economic, cultural, and other factors that affect global operations and the development and application of new technology.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 International Strategic Management (3-0). A senior level business capstone class concerned with the study and development of strategy for businesses engaged in both domestic and international operations. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization. As part of this course, students are required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that they have developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students are also required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree. Non-International Business majors can substitute this course for Business Administration 4303.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4321 International Marketing (3-0). A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting. Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today’s marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Marketing 4321.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4371 Internship (0-3). Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

4381 International Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in international business. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for international business degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.

Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.
International Business

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
   Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
### Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
**Kinesiology**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1311, 2361, 3333, 3351, 3352, 3360, 3370, 3372, 4343, 4361, 4380</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology (six advanced hours) *</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, Physics 1421, 1422, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy: Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Computer Science 1301, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

Minor (at least six hours must be advanced) 18

**Electives**

Electives (at least three hours must be advanced) 9

*Note: Students interested in Educator Preparation are encouraged to take Kinesiology 4356 and contact the Educator Preparation Information Center for more information.*
Kinesiology

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Kinesiology Major - Exercise Science Option
(120 semester hours)

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1311, 2361, 3333, 3360, 3370, 3372, 4361, 4380, 4382, 4383, 4390</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology (six advanced hours)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4480, Kinesiology 3351, or Nursing 4337</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, Physics 1421, 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy: Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Computer Science 1301, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (at least six advanced hours)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kinesiology Minor**

Kinesiology 2361, 3333, 3360, and nine additional hours of kinesiology.

**Pre-Physical Therapy**

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

**Courses in Physical Activity (PA)**

A student with a physical disability which would prevent taking physical activity courses should obtain written certification of the disability from a physician. The Dean of the student’s major College may grant permission for other college level work to be substituted for physical activity courses upon petition by the student.

**1111 Adaptive Activities (0-2).** A program of activities modified to meet the needs of students who are not qualified for full participation in the physical activity program. The activities offered will be those recommended by the examining physician for each individual student. This course may be repeated for a maximum of four semester hours of credit or until such time as the physician recommends entry into the unrestricted program.

Prerequisite: A written statement by a physician in which a specific modified program of activities is recommended for the student.
Kinesiology

The following physical activity courses are designed to provide the student with knowledge and application of fundamental techniques required to participate in each activity at the recreational level. (These courses may not be repeated for credit.)

1112 Swimming (0-2).
1113 Racquetball (0-2).
1114 Tennis (0-2).
1115 Bowling (0-2).
1116 Conditioning (0-2).
1117 Team Sports (0-2).
1118 Golf (0-2).
1119 Jogging (0-2).
1120 Weight Training (0-2).
1125 Special Activities (0-2). Includes a variety of non-traditional activities and sports. (May be repeated once for credit when activities differ.) Activities may include but are not limited to archery, wallyball, mountain biking, inline skating and rugby.

2101 Intercollegiate Activities (0-8). Participation as a member of an intercollegiate athletic squad. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the intercollegiate program, the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or to the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Membership on an intercollegiate athletic team.

2102 Precision Drill and Dance (0-5). Participation as a member of the University dance and drill team, the Angelettes. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the program the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)

Prerequisite: Instructor’s approval.

2111 Fitness and Aquatic Activities (0-2). For Kinesiology majors only.

Courses in Kinesiology (KIN)

1311 Foundations of Kinesiology (3-0). Survey of the historical and philosophical foundations, scope, objectives, and future of kinesiology-related careers. In addition, scientific foundations, programs, professional considerations, and leadership requirements for employment within this profession will be emphasized.

2321 Football (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in football including individual skills and techniques, terminology, identification of various offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive football.

2322 Basketball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in basketball, including individual skills and techniques, terminology, team offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive basketball.

2323 Track (3-0). Teaching the organization of track and field with emphasis on theory, skills, and film studies. Includes officiating, developing a training system, and some participation.
Kinesiology

2324 Volleyball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in volleyball, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, transition play, scouting, strategies, physical training and conditioning principles, and total organization of competitive volleyball.

2325 Soccer (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in soccer, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, scouting, principles of training and conditioning, psychology of coaching, and the total organization of competitive soccer.

2326 Softball (3-0). This course is designed to prepare present and future players, physical-education teachers and coaches in the theory of coaching softball. The course includes the mental and physical preparation of becoming a softball player; the theory and practical experience pertaining to the offense and defense; individual drills for each of the nine softball positions.

2327 Baseball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in baseball, including organizing practices, team development, strategies, and theories of coaching competitive baseball programs.

2341/PHED 1306 Safety and First Aid (3-0). Fundamentals of safe conduct in home, traffic, recreation, and community. First aid includes the practice of current standard techniques, including CPR.

2361 Principles of Wellness (3-0). The study of the aspects that make up total wellness. Subject areas will include the health-related aspects of physical fitness, proper nutrition, heart disease, substance abuse, and the influence of mental, emotional, and psychological factors on these aspects.

2363/PHED 1308 Officiating (3-0). Study and interpretation of rules of various sports and actual practice of officiating and judging athletic events.

3333 Motor Development (3-0). A study of psychomotor development. The focus is on the growth years, though developmental considerations for all age groups are considered. Implications for sport, exercise, and physical activity will be discussed.

3351 Measurement and Evaluation in Exercise and Sport (3-0). Measurement techniques unique to the evaluation of physical performance objectives, including physical fitness and acquisition of basic motor and sport skills. Practical experiences will be provided in test administration, scoring, and interpretation of results.

3352 Motor Skill Acquisition (3-0). Designed to provide students with an opportunity to acquire and demonstrate proficiency in a variety of basic motor skills in selected team and individual activities.

3360 Prevention and Care of Activity Related Injuries (2-2). This course presents key concepts pertaining to the field of athletic training to assist future professionals in making correct decisions and taking appropriate actions when dealing with an activity-related injury or illness within their scope of practice.

3361 Sport Management (3-0). Organization, administration and management of sport and exercise programs. Includes personnel management and supervision, program development, planning and management of facilities, the purchase and care of supplies and equipment, legal liability, and public relations.

3370 Physiology of Exercise (3-0). Physiological responses of the system of the human body to acute and chronic exercise. Emphasis is on the processes and mechanisms for such responses.
Prerequisites: Biology 2423 and 2424 or consent of instructor.

3372 Kinesiology: Biomechanical Analysis of Movement (3-0). Principles of human movement emphasizing an understanding of the relationship of structure and movement with respect to anatomy and mechanical analysis.
Prerequisite: Biology 2423.
4331 Sports Law (3-0). A course that focuses on the legal elements and responsibilities found in sports and the entire realm of physical activities. The legal environment, legal duties and responsibilities, risk management, and participant rights will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on developing proficiency in recognizing and solving problems and issues in sports and physical activities.

4333 Health Promotion in the Workplace (3-0). This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the workplace setting. Emphasis will be on developing environmental and social support for healthy behaviors within the business community. Additional topics that will be addressed include: building awareness, knowledge, skills, and interpersonal support for personal behavior change.

4343 Adapted Physical Activities (3-0). A survey of various disabling conditions: physical, mental, and emotional, and the implications that these disabilities impose on physical activities, fitness, and sport. A field experience is required.

4356 Methods of Teaching Physical Activities (3-0). Development of competencies for delivering instruction in community, school and other physical activity settings.

4361 Psychological Aspects of Sport and Exercise (3-0). The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the fields of sport and exercise psychology. An emphasis will be placed on the application of psychological theories and training techniques specifically to coaching athletes. The expanding field of exercise psychology will also be studied with emphasis on the psychological effects of sustained exercise on health well-being.

4363 Motor Learning (3-0). Applications of learning principles to skill acquisition in sport and human domain. The study of psychological factors affecting performance and acquisition of motor skills.

4373 Internship. Supervised internship with selected wellness and recreational organizations. Recommended for students not seeking teacher certification.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, minimum GPA of 3.00, and approval by department. Apply by March 1 for the following fall semester and by November 1 for the following spring semester.

4380 Sport and Exercise Nutrition (3-0). The metabolism of food by various systems of the body and its relation to exercise. The role of diet along with the application of nutritional principles to enhance human performance.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in kinesiology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4382 Exercise Testing (3-0). Introduction to a variety of laboratory and field tests utilized in the evaluation of functional work capacity in specific areas of human performance. Emphasis is given to the application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise testing, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) physical fitness testing and interpretation, 4) exercise testing for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, and 5) legal issues.
Prerequisite: Kinesiology 3370 or consent of instructor.

4383 Exercise Prescription (3-0). Introduction to basic theory and application relative to exercise prescription for healthy individuals and individuals with specific clinically diagnosed diseases. Emphasis is given to an application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) general principles of exercise prescription, 4) exercise prescription for diseased individuals, 5) exercise prescription for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, 5) methods for changing exercise behavior.
Prerequisite: Kinesiology 4382 or consent of instructor.

4390 Theory of Strength and Conditioning (3-0). A course designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills to design and implement safe and effective strength and conditioning programs.
Prerequisites: Kinesiology 3370 and Kinesiology 3372, or consent of instructor.
### Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)

#### Management

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business electives: Two advanced courses from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting, business administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(either BA or BUSI), economics, finance, real estate,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>international studies 3381 (business related study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abroad courses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3303, 3305, 3361, 4306 or 4307</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one management elective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

| Communication 2301                                  | 3     |
| Economics 2301, 2302                                 | 6     |
| English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 | 12    |
| History 1301, 1302                                   | 6     |
| Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312                   | 6     |

**Natural Science - two lab sciences from:**
- Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424
- Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153
- Geology 1401, 1402, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403
- Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442

**Political Science 2301, 2302.**

**Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301**

**Visual and Performing Arts:**
- Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351

#### Minor

(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments.

| Minor                                                | 0     |

#### Electives

| Electives                                           | 7     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general B.B.A. requirements.

---

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Courses in Management (MGT)

3300 Organization Behavior (3-0). An experiential and theoretical approach to human behavior in an organizational setting, by analysis of individual, group, and organizational processes, with a goal of understanding, predicting, and improving the performance of organizational elements.

3302 The History of Management Thought (3-0). A course designed to assist the student in understanding how the conscious application of the management process has evolved. The approach is primarily chronological and will progress from management in the early civilizations through the industrial revolution, the scientific management era, and the human relations era to the modern management era. Much of the emphasis in the course will be on the influence of the external environment on the development of management thought.
   Prerequisite: Management 3300.

3303 Human Resource Management (3-0). Techniques and procedures of general personnel management; employer-employee relationships; recruitment, selection, placement, and training of employees; job analysis; wage plans and policies; transfer and promotion; employee health and safety; and employment services and fringe benefits.
   Prerequisite: Management 3300.

3305 Operations and Production Management (3-0). A survey of operations management concepts, theory, and decision techniques. Topics include forecasting, linear programming, site selection, layout, project management, control of production, standards, materials management, scheduling, and quality control. Analysis and application of decision models to real-world problems.
   Prerequisite: Management 3300.

3313 Current Issues in Management (3-0). A study of selected current problems which affect and are affected by management in American business. Problems will include change in worker values, relations with governmental jurisdictions, efficiency, quality, and international competitiveness.
   Prerequisite: Management 3300.

3361 Project Management (3-0). This course provides the student with an introduction to the project management process. The course focuses on both the common body of knowledge associated with project management as well as the art of managing projects. Students will be introduced to current project management software and will complete a series of project exercises and a major project. Some assignments will be in teams. This course provides students with a foundation to facilitate a career and professional certification in project management.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 and Management 3305.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4302 Ethics in Organizations (3-0). A course designed to: assist the student in the recognition of unresolved ethical issues likely to confront decision makers in business and other organizations; help the student become aware of some of the complexities involved in the application of moral reasoning to organizational decisions; and encourage the student to search for structural changes in business and other organizations in order to benefit society. This is a seminar and case study course, and substantial oral and written communication ability is required. The student would benefit if Philosophy 2311 were first completed.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
## Management

### 4305 Organization Theory (3-0). Study of the antecedents and consequences of organization design and structure. This course will focus on structure, technology, environmental adaptation and managerial control systems of organizations operating within rapidly changing, global environments. An introduction to strategic analysis, planning, and decision-making.

Prerequisite: Management 3300.

### 4306 Applied Leadership (3-0). This course is designed to place students in real situations where they may practice leadership while studying and applying management theories involving leadership, motivation, group dynamics, and decision-making skills.

Prerequisite: Management 3300.

### 4307 Communications in Business and Industry (3-0). This course is intended to improve student communications and management skills. Emphasis will be given to the study and application of effective communications, both verbal and written. Students can expect to participate actively in communications exercises. Topics include interviewing, listening, interpersonal communications, conducting meetings, teambuilding and writing. Attention will also be given to communications necessary for career planning.

Prerequisite: Management 3300.

### 4308 Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0). A senior seminar for superior students majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester.

Prerequisite: Departmental permission required.

### 4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in management. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

Prerequisite: Management 3300.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

### Courses in Business Administration (BA)

**1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0).** Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

**2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0).** An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

**3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0).** A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).
Management

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or 2301 and 2302.
Management

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360.)
   Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
# Management Information Systems

**College of Business: Department of Management and Marketing**  
**Department Head:** Tom F. Badgett  
**Office:** Rassman Building, Room 212  
**Telephone:** (325) 942-2383, **Fax:** (325) 942-2384

Faculty: Badgett, Chawla, Dhimal, Diminnie, Fisher, Gaulden, Ghosh, Khanna, Lawrence, Rallo, Renforth, Shumway, Tomlin.

---

**Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)**  
**Management Information Systems**  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1341, 1351, 4316</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305, 3361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343, 3393, 4301, 4336, 4343, 4344, and 4361</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**  
(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general B.B.A. requirements.

---

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
Management Information Systems

Courses in Management Information Systems (MIS)

3343 Management Information Systems (3-0). The course provides a foundation in the theory and practical application of information systems within an organization. Managing, analyzing, designing, and implementing an MIS will be the focus of the course. Strategic value, methodologies, quality, decision making, modeling, re-engineering, software, hardware, and ethics will all be included.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3371 Geographical Information Systems (3-0). An overview of business GIS concepts and terminology. Application of GIS software to analyze business information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Geology 3371).
Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

3393 Web Systems Development (3-0). The course covers hypertext markup language and other Web-centered software. Students will learn how to plan, design, create and maintain Web sites using hypertext markup code and other scripting languages.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4301 Practicum in Management Information Systems (3-0). Instruction providing detailed education, training, and work-based experience in the design and administration of management information systems, generally at a work or organizational site. The practicum is an unpaid learning experience involving actual information systems under the supervision of a faculty member. Student teams will evaluate the design and implementation of a significant information system or will develop such a system where none exists. Project management, management of the information systems function, and systems integration will be components of the project experience.
Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 4343 and senior standing.

4336 Networks and Data Communication (3-0). Provides an in-depth knowledge of data communications and networking requirements including networking and telecommunications technologies, hardware, and software. Management of telecommunications networks, cost-benefit analysis, and evaluation of connectivity options are also covered.
Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343 and senior standing.

4343 System Analysis and Design (3-0). Provides an understanding of the system development and modification process. Emphasizes the factors for effective communication and integration with users and user systems. Encourages interpersonal skill development with clients, users, team members, and others associated with development, operation, and maintenance of the management information system. Use of data modeling and analysis tools.
Prerequisites: Computer Science 1341 and junior standing.

4344 Database Management Systems (3-0). Extension of the analysis and design concepts of Management Information Systems 4343 to management information systems involving design and construction of databases under a database management system (DBMS).
Prerequisite: Management Information Systems 4343.

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4361 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3-0). Designed to acquaint the student with current literature and to evaluate new technological developments in the field of management information systems.
Prerequisite: Management Information Systems 3343.
Management Information Systems

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in management information systems. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management information systems degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.
Management Information Systems

4366  Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
   Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345  Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346  Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
   Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300  Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301  Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302  Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320  Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or 2301 and 2302.

3331  Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or 2301 and 2302.

3360  Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets, and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy, and the international financial system.
   (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
   Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307  International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
Management Information Systems

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
Marketing

College of Business:  Department of Management and Marketing
Department Head:  Tom F. Badgett
Office:  Rassmann Building, Room 212
Telephone:  (325) 942-2383,  Fax:  (325) 942-2384

Faculty:  Badgett, Chawla, Dhumal, Diminnie, Fisher, Gaulden, Ghosh, Khanna, Lawrence, Rallo, Renforth, Shumway, Tomlin.

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
Marketing
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303 *</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3300, 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331, 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 3322, 3323, 4321 (or International Business 4321), 4325, 4326, and two marketing electives or International Studies 3381 (business related study abroad courses)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

| Communication 2301                                       | 3     |
| Economics 2301, 2302                                     | 6     |
| English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 | 12    |
| History 1301, 1302                                       | 6     |
| Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312                       | 6     |
| Natural Science - two lab sciences from:                  |       |
| Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424 |       |
| Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,    |       |
| Geology 1401, 1402                                       |       |
| Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403,             |       |
| Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442     |       |
| Political Science 2301, 2302                              | 6     |
| Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301                        | 3     |
| Visual and Performing Arts:                              |       |
| Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,                       |       |
| Honors 2302,                                             |       |
| Music 1310 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,           |       |
| Theatre 1311, 1351                                       | 3     |

Minor
(Optional) Must not include minors offered by the AEF or MM departments. 0

Electives
Electives. 7

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general B.B.A. requirements.

* The Undergraduate Business Major Field test should be taken in conjunction with this course as a graduation requirement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3321</td>
<td>Marketing (3-0)</td>
<td>Fundamentals of marketing in the modern economic system.  This course is a prerequisite for all other marketing courses except Marketing 3322 which may be taken concurrently.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3322</td>
<td>Consumer Behavior (3-0)</td>
<td>An integration of behavioral concepts in the analysis of consumer behavior and in marketing strategy formulation.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3323</td>
<td>Sales Management (3-0)</td>
<td>Management of the personal selling function of firms; selection and training of sales personnel; performance evaluation; establishment of realistic sales goals; motivation of the sales force; coordination of personal selling with non-personal organization communications.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3325</td>
<td>Advertising Management (3-0)</td>
<td>Communications theory related to market audience and group behavior; relationships of communications in the marketing mix and of advertising in the firm’s communication mix; establishing advertising appropriations and budgets; campaign strategy; media analysis; and the evaluation of the communication effort of the firm.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3326</td>
<td>Retailing (3-0)</td>
<td>A study of the many facets of retailing to include the development of retail strategies, retail consumer behavior, product considerations, store location and layout, merchandise management, the buying function, promotional strategy, personal selling, management of human resources, controlling the retail operation, and consumer services.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4091</td>
<td>Research: 1 to 6.</td>
<td>A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.</td>
<td>Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4321</td>
<td>International Marketing (3-0)</td>
<td>A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting.  Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today’s marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied. (Credit may not be earned for this course and International Business 4321.)</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4324</td>
<td>Business Logistics (3-0)</td>
<td>An examination of the concepts of physical distribution and supply.  Topics include facility location, transportation, warehousing, inventory management and control, and logistics strategy.</td>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4325</td>
<td>Marketing Management (3-0)</td>
<td>Case analysis involving strategy and tactics for the solution of marketing problems; decision-theory stressing the interdisciplinary nature of marketing management.</td>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4326</td>
<td>Marketing Research (3-0)</td>
<td>A study of the procedures to develop and analyze new information to help marketing managers make decisions.  The steps of the marketing research process (from problem definition to problem solution are covered.)  Students are expected to complete a marketing research project using empirical or simulated data.</td>
<td>Management Science 2331 and Marketing 3321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4328</td>
<td>Salesmanship (3-0)</td>
<td>The components needed in order to effectively close a sale.  Emphasis on buyer behavior, personal motivation, need for product knowledge, the art of persuasion, prospecting, handling objections and closing techniques.  Oral participation is required.</td>
<td>Junior standing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marketing

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Special topics in marketing. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Marketing 3321.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for marketing degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

Courses in Business Administration (BA)

1301/BUSI 1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/BUSI 2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the B.B.A. degree.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Courses in Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

1305/BCIS 1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Business Modeling and Decision Making (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.
Courses in Business (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
   Prerequisite: Business 3345.

Courses in Economics (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/ECON 2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/ECON 2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3320 Economics for Managers (3-0). The application of economic theory to the management of firms. Includes topics of demand and consumer behavior, production and costs, theory of firms, and public policy towards business. This course is specifically designed for business majors.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or 2301 and 2302.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2300, or 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The role of money, financial markets and institutions. Monetary theory, central bank monetary policy and the international financial system.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2301.
   (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360.)

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

Courses in Management Science (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisite: Management Science 2331.
Marketing

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.

Prerequisite: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
Mass Media

College of Liberal and Fine Arts
Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre
Department Head: Shawn T. Wahl
Office: Library Building, Third Floor, Room B309
Telephone: (325) 942-2031, Fax: (325) 942-2551

Faculty: Boone, Doyle, Johnson, Mangrum.

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**

**Mass Media**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 1361 or 2305, and 1311</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2311, (and two other sophomore courses)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media (specialization area required)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 3311, 4101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

An additional six (6) advanced hours should be taken in the minor in addition to the required (6) advanced in residence hours in order to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement. 18

**Electives**

Electives (11 electives must be advanced) 15

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Mass Media requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
Mass Media

Specialization Areas
Mass Media specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a particular area of the Mass Media discipline.

Advertising and Public Relations
Mass Media 3314 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3335 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3342 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4335 ................................................................. 3

Convergent Journalism
Mass Media 3313 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3314 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3363 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4364 ................................................................. 3

Electronic Media
Mass Media 3361 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3363 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4364 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4365 ................................................................. 3

Magazine
Mass Media 3313 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3314 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 3342 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4314 ................................................................. 3

Visual Media
Mass Media 3325 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4314 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4321 ................................................................. 3
Mass Media 4365 ................................................................. 3

Minor in Media Writing
Students may obtain an academic minor in Media Writing by taking the following courses: Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 3313, 3314, and 3363.
Mass Media

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Mass Media Major with Secondary Teacher Certification*
(126 semester hours**)

**Academic Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 3311, 3313, 3314, 4101, 4314, 4355, 4379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Media 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Mass Media requires a minimum of 126 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in mass media (with teacher certification) to exceed the normal 120 semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
Mass Media

Courses in Mass Media (MM)

1311 Writing for Mass Media (3-0). The fundamentals of purpose, context, voice, techniques, and structure for effective written and broadcast communication.

1361/COMM 1335 Introduction to Radio/Television/Film (3-0). A survey of the radio/tv cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 1361.)

2305/COMM 1307 Media Literacy (3-0). An analysis of media and its impact on society. Emphasis is on understanding the cultural, political, economic and social impact of media in the United States and the world.

2311 Reporting Principles (3-0). Advanced elements of writing for mass media, including audience analysis, news evaluation, fact gathering, and information dissemination. Emphasis on techniques and procedures of writing for student publications or programs.

Prerequisite: Mass Media 1311.

2321/COMM 1318 Photography (2-2). An introductory course in operating a 35 mm camera and developing and printing black and white film.

2344 Communication, Media Design and Technology (3-0). Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics, typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2344.)

Prerequisite: Communication 2345 or Mass Media 2345.

2345 Multimedia Development and Design (3-0). Use of computers to incorporate the principles of design and layout into a variety of media, ranging from print to Web. Projects-oriented using a variety of industry-standard software packages. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2345.)

2362 Beginning Television Production (2-2). Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction using single camera and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2362.)

3311 Media Law (3-0). A study of statutory, administrative, and case law relevant to the First Amendment and U.S. print and broadcast media. Attention given to applicable Texas state law.

3313 Magazine and Feature Writing (3-0). Techniques of feature writing, with a practical approach to researching, writing, targeting niche audiences, and marketing feature stories to the mass media.

Prerequisite: Mass Media 1311.

3314 Copy Editing (3-0). Principles and practices in copy editing, photograph selection and editing, headline writing, use of the language, and news judgment.

Prerequisite: Mass Media 1311.

3325 Digital Imaging (3-0). Introduction to the digital imaging process in photography using the industry standard software. Course topics will include image capture, file formats, image correction, and manipulation, storage and output for a variety of visual and photographic media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3325.)

Prerequisite: Mass Media 2321.

3335 Public Relations Principles (3-0). Fundamentals of public relations including the history, terminology and various components of the profession. Some time will be spent preparing news releases and a public relations campaign. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3335.)

3342 Advertising Principles (3-0). A study of the principles and practices of advertising, with an emphasis on the strategic process and preparation of advertising for the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3342.)
Mass Media

3361 Electronic Media Programming (3-0). Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media. Theory and practice of producing and scheduling prime time television programs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3361.)
Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

3363 Electronic News Gathering and Production (2-2). Theory and practice of producing video newscasts on location and in a station environment. Focus on shooting and editing. Extensive hands-on experience equipment. Production of multiple packages and news pieces. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 3363.)
Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4101 Senior Seminar (1-0). This capstone course for all areas of mass media, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the mass media profession. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4101 or Theatre 4101.)
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4314 Magazine Development and Design (3-0). The publishing, production, and management of magazines. Focus on creation, development, budgeting, content, layout, sales, and technical procedures. Students will participate in a project developing and producing a magazine.
Prerequisite: Communication 2345 or Mass Media 2345.

4321 Digital Photography (3-0). Application of traditional photographic principles using a digital SLR. Emphasis on the use of color, light, and composition in photography. Topics will include working with RAW formats and printing digital images.
Prerequisites: Mass Media 2321 and Mass Media 3325, or permission of the instructor.

4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0). Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4335.)
Prerequisite: Mass Media 3335 or 3342.

4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0). A study of social science research methodology as applied to mass media research. The course will examine current theories of the effects of mass media on audiences. The study of reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4355.)

4364 Media Management (3-0). Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4364.)
Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4365 Advanced Video Production (2-2). Theories and techniques for producing, directing, and editing single and multiple-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post production for video field and studio work. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4365.)
Prerequisite: Communication 2362 or Mass Media 2362.

4367 Alternative Electronic Discourse (3-0). This course will investigate the current rhetorical strategies to maintain identity and privacy in the age of mass communication and growing electronic communication. Challenges presented by the growth of immediate news, electronic connections, and increased sensationalism will be addressed. Strategies for maintaining individual voice will be addressed. Current digital trends such as blogging, you-tube and face-book will be addressed with special attention to the communities created through such activities. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4367.)
Mass Media

4379 Mass Media Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience by working in the industry. Limited to students majoring in Mass Media. Upper-level students are selected on the basis of a written application submitted to the department head one semester in advance. (May be repeated once for credit for a maximum of 6 semester hours credit.)
   Prerequisite: Department permission required.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in mass media and mass communication. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in mass media.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.
Mathematics

College of Sciences: Department of Mathematics  
Department Head: Paul K. Swets  
Office: Mathematics-Computer Science Building, Room 220A  
Telephone: (325) 942-2111, Fax: (325) 942-2503

Faculty: D. Bailey, Barnard, Campbell, Diminnie, Havlak, Huckaby, Johnson, Montemayor, Moreland, Siefker, Smith, Talley, Zarnowski.  
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: J. Bailey.  
Director of Developmental Mathematics: Hoover.

A prospective mathematics major should enter the University with a minimum of two full years of high school algebra, one full year of high school geometry, and one full year of precalculus.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
Mathematics  
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2513, 3300, 3301, 3514</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3315, 3335, 4311, 4335, 4345, or 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3305, 3307, 3315, 4301, 4311, 4331, 4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, or 4361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science*:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives **</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.

** A minimum of 10 elective hours must be advanced.
Mathematics

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**
Mathematics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3310, 3514, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Natural Science **:
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,
  Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,
  Geology 1401, 1402,
  Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403,
  Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442 | 8     |
| Political Science 2301, 2302                      | 6     |
| Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,
  Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 | 3     |
| Visual and Performing Arts:
  Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,
  Honors 2302,
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,
  Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3     |

**Professional Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4973</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

Electives                                                                                           | 7     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 47 are advanced.

**Minimum course requirements for Secondary Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1561, 2305, 2513, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3514, 4321, 4322.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.
Mathematics

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Mathematics Major
(121 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2513, 3300, 3301, 3514</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3315, 3335, 4311, 4335, 4345, 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4181 (twice)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3305, 3307, 3315, 3335, 4301, 4311, 4331,</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, or 4361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (Advanced)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 121 semester hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.
# Mathematics

## Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

Mathematics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3310, 3514, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4181 (twice)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

#### Biology or Geology:
- Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,  
  Geology 1401, 1402  ......................................................... 8
- Chemistry 1411 and 1412, or Physics 1441 and 2442  . 8
- Communication 2301 .......................................................... 3
- Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351 ............. 3
- English 1301 ................................................................. 3
- English 1302 or Honors 1302 ........................................... 3
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301 ................. 3
- History 1301, 1302 .......................................................... 6
- Political Science 2301, 2302 ........................................... 6
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,  
  Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 ...... 3
- Visual and Performing Arts:  
  - Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
    Honors 2302.  
    Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,  
    Theatre 1311, 1351 ................................................................ 3

### Professional Education

- Education 4973 ................................................................. 9

### Minor

- Education 2323 ................................................................. 3
- Education 4321, 4322, 4323 ............................................. 9
- Educational Psychology 3303 ............................................ 3
- Reading 4320 .................................................................... 3

### Electives

- Electives ........................................................................... 6

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires 120 semester hours, of which 49 are advanced.

### Minimum course requirements for Secondary Certification in Mathematics.

Mathematics 1561, 2305, 2513, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3514, 4321, 4322.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
Mathematics

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Interdisciplinary Mathematics-Physics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2513</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3514, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3303, 3461</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements
- Communication 2301                                  | 3     |
- Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351            | 3     |
- English 1301                                          | 3     |
- English 1302 or Honors 1302                           | 3     |
- English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301              | 3     |
- History 1301, 1302                                    | 6     |
- Natural Science**:                                    |       |
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, | 8     |
  Geology 1401, 1402                                     |       |
  Political Science 2301, 2302                           | 6     |
  Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 | 3     |
- Visual and Performing Arts:
  Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302          |       |
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3     |

Professional Education
- Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973                      | 18    |
- Educational Psychology 3303                            | 3     |
- Reading 4320                                          | 3     |

Electives
- Electives                                             | 7     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours with a minimum of 54 advanced hours.

Minimum course requirements for Secondary Certification in Mathematics-Physics. A student who chooses mathematics-physics for a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete the following courses: Mathematics 1561, 2513, 3307, 3514, 4321, 4322, and Physics 1441, 2442, 3301, 3303, 3461, and six advanced hours of physics.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Students may take the natural science courses in one or more disciplines.
Mathematics

Developmental Program in Mathematics

ACT/SAT Requirements. A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the SAT Reasoning Test will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial enrollment period.*

Completion of Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of “C” or better or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course.

A student enrolled in Mathematics 130A or 130B is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 323).

Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements. A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on a State approved assessment test is required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial period of enrollment.* The student must be continuously enrolled in the developmental mathematics program until TSI requirements are satisfied.

Developmental Courses in Mathematics (MATH)

State regulations prohibit the use of credit in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B to fulfill degree requirements; however, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student’s grade point average.

130A Fundamentals of Mathematics I (3-2). Fundamental operations involving whole numbers and fractions; decimals and percents; ratio and proportion; interpretation of graphs; metric and nonmetric geometry; introduction to algebra. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

130B Fundamentals of Mathematics II (3-2). Axioms and properties of the real number system; fundamental operations involving algebraic expressions; first degree equations and inequalities in one unknown; products and factoring; algebraic fractions; exponents and radicals; quadratic equations; functions and graphs; systems of equations; applications. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

College-Level Courses in Mathematics (MATH)

A student enrolled in any college-level mathematics course who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic mathematics skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop the course and enroll in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B if such action is determined to be necessary for compliance with State or University regulations.

1302/MATH 1314 College Algebra (3-0). Exponents and radicals, logarithms, factoring, algebraic quotients, systems of equations, inequalities, absolute value, complex numbers, quadratic equations, binomial theorem, progressions, theory of equations, and determinants.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT.

1303/MATH 1316 Plane Trigonometry (3-0). Trigonometric functions, radian measure, logarithms, solutions of triangles, functions of composite angles, identities, trigonometric equations, and complex numbers.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT.

1311 Mathematics for Business I (3-0). Review of algebra, business mathematics, mathematics of finance, matrix theory, and linear programming.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT.

* The minimum ACT, SAT, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change.
1312  Mathematics for Business II (3-0). Set theory, counting techniques and probability, random variables and distribution functions, and differential and integral calculus.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1311.

1332/MATH 1332  Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics (3-0). A course designed for liberal arts and other non-mathematics and non-science majors who wish to satisfy the three-hour core curriculum mathematics requirement. Topics include graphs and networks, theory of elections and apportionment, statistics, mathematical models.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT.

1341/MATH 1350  Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers I (2-2). Sets and relations, the system of whole numbers, numeration systems, the system of integers, elementary number theory, fractions and rational numbers, decimals and real numbers. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302.

1342/MATH 1351  Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers II (2-2). Decimals and real numbers, nonmetric geometry, metric geometry, measurement, graphs, probability and statistics. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1341.

1351  Mathematical Technology (3-0). Mathematical software applications, including both computer algebra systems and mathematical typesetting software. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1311, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 580 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT.

1561  Precalculus (5-0). An intensive overview of topics from algebra, trigonometry, and analytic geometry that are needed for calculus, including equations and inequalities, functions and inverse functions, sequences and series, trigonometric functions and equations, powers and roots of complex numbers, conic sections, parametric equations, polar coordinates, and applications.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 with a grade of “C” or better, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 580 or higher on the mathematics section of SAT, or a satisfactory score on departmental placement exam.

2305  Discrete Mathematics I (3-0). An introduction to discrete mathematics including counting principles, combinatorics, discrete probability, sequences, series, and binomial theorem. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent.

2331  Calculus I (3-0). Differential calculus for functions of one variable including a study of limits, continuity, derivatives of different classes of functions, maxima and minima, concavity, related rates, and optimization problems.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1561, or equivalent.

2332  Calculus II (3-0). Introduction to the (Riemann) integral and the relationship between the derivative and integral: techniques for evaluating integrals using the fundamental theorem of calculus; applications of the integral to physical and geometrical problems.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.
Mathematics

2513 Calculus I (5-0). Differential calculus for functions of one variable including a study of limits, continuity, derivatives of different classes of functions, maxima and minima, concavity, related rates, and optimization problems. Introduction to the integral and the relationship between the derivative and integral, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus, and integration techniques.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1561.

3300 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (3-0). Logic, set operations, equivalence relations, properties of the real number system, cardinality of sets, and related topics, with an emphasis throughout on developing the necessary skills to read and construct formal mathematical arguments.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2513.

3301 Linear Algebra (3-0). The algebra and geometry of finite dimensional vector spaces; determinants; linear transformations and matrices; characteristic values and vectors of linear transformations. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 3301.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2513.

3305 Discrete Mathematics II (3-0). Graphs, matrices, computational methods, and other discrete structures. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 3305.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2305 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305.

3307 Probability and Statistics (3-0). Mathematical models of random processes; probability spaces; random variables; dependence and independence; mean values and moments of random variables; density and distribution functions; laws of large numbers. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 3307.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2305 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305; and Mathematics 3514.

3310 Introduction to Problem Solving (3-0). Designed to help the student develop analytical skills through exposure to a variety of problem solving techniques utilizing algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and other areas of precalculus mathematics. Includes graphing calculator and instructional software applications. For students pursuing secondary or middle school teacher certification in mathematics. (To ensure timely progress toward the degree, this course should be taken as soon as the prerequisites have been completed.)
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302 and 1303; or Mathematics 1561.

3311 Elementary Number Theory (3-0). Tests for divisibility, unique factorization, integer representations, greatest common divisors, least common multiples, congruences, and the distribution of primes.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

3313 The Evolution of Mathematics (3-0). Historical development of selected mathematical concepts, terminology and algorithms; impact of mathematics on the development of our culture.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

3315 Vector Calculus (3-0). Calculus of vector-valued functions including differentiation, integration; line, surface, and volume integrals; gradient, divergence, and curl; integral theorems; applications. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 3315.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3514.

3321 Statistics (3-0). A survey of basic statistical methods, including distributions, central tendency, variability, hypothesis testing and correlation; brief introduction to sampling techniques and nonparametric methods. For nursing students.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT.
3323 Exploring Middle School Mathematics (3-0). Mathematical reasoning and problem solving; numerical systems, structure, operations, and algorithms; patterns, relations and functions, algebraic concepts and applications; geometry, measurement, and spatial reasoning; probability and statistics. Graphing calculators and other supporting technologies will be incorporated where appropriate. For students pursuing middle school certification in mathematics.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1312, 1341, 1342, 3310, 3311, 3321 and 4321; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than "C" in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence; admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

3335 Differential Equations (3-0). Solution of differential equations, with geometric and physical applications. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 3335.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3514.

3514 Calculus II (5-0). Integration of functions of one variable and applications of the integral to physical and geometrical problems. Differentiation and integration of polar curves and parametric equations. Differentiation and integration of functions of several variables. Infinite series and approximation techniques.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2513.

4171, 4271, 4371 Internship. Supervised internship with an approved cooperating business or government agency encompassing duties directly related to the mathematical sciences. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis. (May be repeated for credit.)

4181 Seminar in Mathematics (1-0). Presentations and discussions on selected topics to encourage an exchange among mathematics majors and faculty members. (May be taken at most twice for credit.)
Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

4301 Abstract Algebra (3-0). Elementary number theory including integer congruences and modular arithmetic, equivalence relations, basic topics in ring and group theory including the fundamental homomorphism theorems, structure and basic properties of fields.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 2513.

4311 Numerical Analysis (3-0). Number representations, error analysis; roots of equations; numerical integration, approximation, and differen- tiation; systems of equations; approximation by spline functions; ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo methods and simulation. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 4311.)
Prerequisites: Mathematics 3514; Computer Science 1361 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361, or equivalent.

4321 College Geometry (3-0). A study of Euclidean, non-Euclidean, and transformational geometry. For students seeking middle school or secondary school teacher certification in mathematics.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302 and 1303; or Mathematics 1561.

4322 A Survey of Mathematics with Applications (3-0). Logic and set theory, algebraic and transcendental functions, inverse functions, limits, the derivative and integral, sequences and series, linear systems, vectors, geometry, probability and statistics. Emphasis on applications utilizing the graphics calculator.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1561, 2305, 2513, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3514, 4321; either Mathematics 4301, 4331, or 4351; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than "C" in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence; admission to the Educator Preparation Program.

4331 Analysis (3-0). The real and complex number systems, Euclidean spaces, countable and uncountable sets, metric spaces, compactness, convergent sequences, Cauchy sequences, limits and continuity, uniform continuity, the derivative, the Riemann-Stieltjes integral, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 2513.
Mathematics

4335  Partial Differential Equations (3-0). A survey of partial differential equations, including classification, qualitative features, methods of solution, and applications. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 4335.)
Prerequisites: Mathematics 3514, Mathematics 3335 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 3335.

4345  Topics in Applied Mathematics (3-0). Selected topics in applied mathematics. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 4345.)
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

4351  Topology (3-0). Sets and functions, metric spaces, topological spaces, compactness, separation, connectedness, approximation.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 2513.

4355  Topics in Abstract Mathematics (3-0). Selected topics from number theory, field theory, or other areas of higher mathematics, with an emphasis on understanding and constructing proofs of theorems. (May be repeated for credit when the topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

4361  Complex Variables (3-0). Complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, power series, residues, conformal mapping, and applications. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computational and Applied Mathematics 4361.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3514.

4391  Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Courses in Computational and Applied Mathematics (CAM)

1351  Mathematical Technology (3-0). Mathematical software applications, including both computer algebra systems and mathematical typesetting software. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 1351.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1311, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 580 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT.

1361  Computer Science I (3-0). The concepts and properties of algorithms for solving numerical and non-numerical problems. Introduction to computer and programming systems, including the development, debugging, and verification of programs, representation of data, computer characteristics and organization. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computer Science 1361.)

1362  Computer Science II (3-0). Continuation of Computer Science 1361/Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361. Problem solving and program development techniques emphasizing modular design. Includes advanced programming topics such as class design, records, strings, pointers, and bit manipulation. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Computer Science 1362.)
Prerequisite: Computer Science 1361 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361.

2305  Discrete Mathematics I (3-0). An introduction to discrete mathematics including counting principles, combinatorics, discrete probability, sequences, series, and binomial theorem. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 2305.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent.

3301  Linear Algebra (3-0). The algebra and geometry of finite dimensional vector spaces; determinants; linear transformations and matrices; characteristic values and vectors of linear transformations; applications. (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 3301.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 2513.
Mathematics

3305  Discrete Mathematics II (3-0).  Graphs, matrices, computational methods, and other discrete structures.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 3305.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 2305 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305.

3307  Probability and Statistics (3-0).  Mathematical models of random processes; probability spaces; random variables; dependence and independence; mean values and moments of random variables; density and distribution functions; laws of large numbers.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 3307.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 2305 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305; Mathematics 3514.

3315  Vector Calculus (3-0).  Calculus of vector-valued functions including differentiation, integration; line, surface, and volume integrals; gradient, divergence, and curl; integral theorems; applications.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 3315.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 3514.

3335  Differential Equations (3-0).  Solution of differential equations, with geometric and physical applications.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 3335.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 3514.

4311  Numerical Analysis (3-0).  Number representations, error analysis; roots of equations; numerical integration, approximation, and differentiation; systems of equations; approximating by spline functions; ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo methods and simulation.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 4311.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 3514, Computer Science 1361 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 1361.

4335  Partial Differential Equations (3-0).  A survey of partial differential equations, including classification, qualitative features, methods of solution, and applications.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 4335.)
   Prerequisites:  Mathematics 3514, Mathematics 3335 or Computational and Applied Mathematics 3335.

4345  Topics in Applied Mathematics (3-0).  Selected topics in applied mathematics.  May be repeated for credit when the topic varies.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 4345.)
   Prerequisites:  Consent of the instructor.

4361  Complex Variables (3-0).  Complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, power series, residues, conformal mapping and applications.  (Credit may not be earned for both this course and Mathematics 4361.)
   Prerequisite:  Mathematics 3514.
Modern Languages

French, German, Linguistics, Russian and Spanish

A student who is initiating the study of a modern language at the University will normally begin with French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301. Students with previous language experience in any of these languages may wish to attempt to earn credit by examination by taking a national test such as the CLEP.

Credit for French, German, Russian, or Spanish will be allowed if the student has not previously earned semester credit hours for any course in the same language. Should credit by examination be awarded for any one of these courses, the student would then want to continue study in the next appropriate course. Only the first four courses are offered in the Russian language, and no advanced level courses in Russian are offered.

Completion of 1301, 1302, 2311, and 2312 is required, unless proficiency is demonstrated by examination or otherwise, before registering for advanced level courses in any of the foreign languages.

Graduation Requirement for French, German and Spanish Majors (With or Without Teacher Certification). Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in French, German, and Spanish (with or without teacher certification) are required to complete and successfully pass all sections of the departmental EXIT EXAM, written and oral, in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination during the semester immediately prior to graduation, or after having completed all foreign language requirements for a major.

The oral exam will be a proficiency exam that does not test knowledge of facts, but rather the ability to communicate in the target language. The written examination will consist of a multiple choice test on language, literature and culture, and a composition in the target language.
# Modern Languages

## Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
### French
(120 semester hours)

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 3332, 3333</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

- Communication 2301: 3
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513: 3
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature: 9
- History 1301, 1302: 6
- Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301): 3
- Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics: 8
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307: 3
- Visual and Performing Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302,
  - Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,
  - Theatre 1311, 1351: 3

### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

Electives (18 SCH must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement): 25

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in French requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
## Modern Languages

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

French Major with All-Level Teacher Certification *

(125 semester hours **)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

**Academic Major Hours**

- French 2311, 2312: 6
- French 3311: 3
- French (advanced): 15
- Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310: 9

**Other Requirements**

- Communication 2301: 3
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513: 3
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature: 9
- History 1301, 1302: 6
- Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301): 3
- Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics: 8
- Political Science 2301, 2302: 6
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307: 3
- Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351: 3

**Professional Education**

- Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4974: 18
- Educational Psychology 3303: 3
- Reading 4320: 3

**Minor**

- Minor: 18

**Electives**

- Electives: 3

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in French with teacher certification requires a minimum of 125 semester credit hours, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

Students seeking Teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the LOTE (Languages other than English) in French.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will exceed the 120-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
### Modern Languages

#### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

**German**

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (18 SCH must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in German requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
Modern Languages

**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**
German Major with All-Level Teacher Certification *
(125 semester hours **)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics 3330, 4340</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences from): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

| Minor | 18 |

Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4974</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

| Electives | 6 |

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in German with teaching certification requires a minimum of 125 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the LOTE (Languages other than English) in German.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will exceed the 120-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
## Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
### Spanish

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3301, 3302, 3310, 3314</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 4320, 4324</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 4332, 4333</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

Electives (12 SCH electives must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) | 19 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Spanish requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
## Modern Languages

### Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Spanish Major with All-Level Teacher Certification *
(125 semester hours **)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3301, 3302, 3310, 3314</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 4320 or 4324 ***</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 4332 or 4333 ****</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics 3330, 4340</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theater 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

| Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4974 | 18 |
| Educational Psychology 3303 | 3 |
| Reading 4320 | 3 |

#### Minor

| Minor | 18 |

#### Electives

| Electives | 3 |

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Spanish with teacher certification requires a minimum of 125 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification requirements will exceed the 120-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.

***Literature course (Spanish 4320 or 4324) may not be from the same region as civilization course (Spanish 4332 or 4333).
Modern Languages

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the LOTE (Languages other than English) exam in Spanish.

Bilingual Supplemental
Early Childhood to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8

To qualify for Bilingual Certification, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements.

Courses:
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 ................................................................. 15 SCH
Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 ............................................................... 9 SCH
Education 3313 ......................................................................................................... 3 SCH

Total ......................................................................................................................... 27 SCH

Completion of the above course work, passing the appropriate TExES and TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

Courses in French (FREN)

1301/FREN 1311 French I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern French. The emphasis is on development of basic French vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/FREN 1312 French II (3-0). A sequel to French 1301.
Prerequisite: French 1301 or equivalent.

2311/FREN 2311 French III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in French 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing French, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
Prerequisite: French 1302 or equivalent.

2312/FREN 2312 French IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected French texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: French 2311 or equivalent.

2372 French and Francophone Literature in Translation (3-0). Survey of major trends in French and Francophone literature since 1600. Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements. Readings and discussions in English. Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement. Course does not fulfill the sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum. Course does not fulfill the sophomore language requirement in French. Not applicable to the French major.

3311 Advanced French Grammar for Conversation (3-0). Grammar as related to conversation.
Prerequisite: French 2312.

3312 Advanced French Grammar for Composition (3-0). Grammar as related to composition.
Prerequisite: French 2312.

3332 French Civilization (3-0). A survey of the cultural institutions of France, its geography, industries, cities and provinces, government, education, and lifestyle. Designed to provide a better understanding of the French people and their culture.
Prerequisite: French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3333 Francophone Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Francophone countries.
Modern Languages

4321  French Literature to World War One (3-0).  A survey of French literature through World War One.  
Prerequisite:  French 2312.

4327  French Literature since World War One (3-0).  A survey of French literature since World War One.  
Prerequisite:  French 2312.

4328  French Cinema (3-0).  Focusing on the history of French cinema, the course begins with films of the  
first filmmakers, the Lumière brothers, and ends with those of contemporary film directors.  Students will 
be familiarized with film terminology and will learn how to analyze film critically.  Students will be able to 
explore the role French film has played in shaping the discourse on national and cultural identity.  Lectures 
and class discussions will be in English.  French majors and minors are required to complete all written 
assignments in French.

4381  Special Topics (3-0).  Selected topics in French. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)  
Prerequisite:  French 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391  Research.  A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students  
majoring in French.

Courses in German (GER)

1301/GERM 1311  German I (3-0).  Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern German.  The  
emphasis is on development of basic German vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the  
acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/GERM 1312  German II (3-0).  A sequel to German 1301.  
Prerequisite:  German 1301 or equivalent.

2311/GERM 2311  German III (3-0).  An expansion of the language skills acquired in German 1301 and  
1302.  Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures.  The course will  
increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing German, and promote knowledge of cultural 
background.  
Prerequisite:  German 1302 or equivalent.

2312/GERM 2312  German IV (3-0).  Fourth semester capstone organized around grammatical topics and  
cultural issues.  Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected German  
texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.  
Prerequisite:  German 2311 or equivalent.

2372  German Literature in Translation (3-0).  Survey of major trends in German literature since 1600.  
Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements.  Readings and dis-  
cussions in English.  Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement.  Course does not fulfill the  
sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum.  Course does not fulfill the sophomore language  
requirement in German.  Not applicable to the German major.

2391  Studies in German (3-0).  Individual instruction for the student whose language needs cannot be met  
in an organized sophomore level (2311/2312) language course.  Reading materials and exercises will be  
selected from areas of the student’s specialization.

3311, 3312  Advanced German Grammar, Conversation and Composition.  (3-0).  Designed to develop the  
student’s comprehension of oral and written German.  Course includes extensive reading and discussion of  
German literary and cultural texts.  
Prerequisite:  German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3331  German Civilization (3-0).  A survey of the cultural institutions of Germany designed to provide a  
background for a better understanding of the German people and their literature.  
Prerequisite:  German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.
Modern Languages

3342 German Literature from 1750 to the Present (3-0). A survey of literary tradition, authors, and major literary works.
   Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4341 Modern German Novel and Short Story (3-0). Intensive study of the novel and the short story: works of fiction that serve as exponents of new literary developments and are representative of life and thought in the German speaking countries.
   Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in German. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisite: German 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in German.

Courses in Spanish (SPAN)

1301/SPAN 1311 Spanish I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Spanish. The emphasis is on development of basic Spanish vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/SPAN 1312 Spanish II (3-0). A sequel to Spanish 1301.
   Prerequisite: Spanish 1301 or equivalent.

2311/SPAN 2311 Spanish III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in Spanish 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Spanish, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
   Prerequisite: Spanish 1302 or equivalent.

2312/SPAN 2312 Spanish IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Spanish texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
   Prerequisite: Spanish 2310 or 2311 or equivalent.

3301 Advanced Spanish Grammar for Conversation (3-0). Grammar as related to conversation. Must be taken concurrently with Spanish 3314.
   Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department head. (Spanish 2312 has prerequisites of 1301, 1302, and 2311.)

3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar for Composition (3-0). Grammar as related to composition. Must be taken concurrently with Spanish 3310.
   Prerequisites: Spanish 3301 and 3314 or consent of department head.

3310 Advanced Spanish Composition (3-0). An intensive composition course designed to develop an appreciation of style in written Spanish. Students should gain an awareness of the differences between oral and written Spanish. Students will review key areas of grammar, expand their vocabulary, and examine their writing, practicing both formal and informal expression in Spanish. Must be taken concurrently with Spanish 3302.
   Prerequisites: Spanish 3301 and 3314, or consent of department head.

3314 Advanced Spanish Conversation (3-0). A course designed to improve the student’s conversation skills and fluent use of the language. This course is primarily directed toward meeting the needs of future language teachers. Must be taken concurrently with Spanish 3301.
   Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or consent of department head. (Spanish 2312 has prerequisites of 1301, 1302, and 2311.)
Modern Languages

3315 **Contrastive Linguistics (3-0).** A comparative study of the structure of English and Spanish, emphasizing phonological, morphological, lexical, syntactic, and semantic differences. Knowledge of Spanish is required.

   Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3334 **Film and Culture of the Spanish-Speaking World (3-0).** An analysis of Spanish and Latin-American culture through film. Students will explore Spanish and Latin American representations of nationality, ethnicity, politics, and gender. This course will be taught in English. Knowledge of Spanish is desirable but not required. Lectures and class discussions will be in English. Spanish majors and minors are required to complete all written assignments in Spanish.

4320 **Survey of Spanish Literature (3-0).** A survey of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages to the present day.

   Prerequisites: Spanish 3302 and 3310, or consent of department head.

4324 **Survey of Spanish American Literature (3-0).** A survey of Spanish American literature from pre-colonial to the present day.

   Prerequisites: Spanish 3302 and 3310, or consent of department head.

4332 **Spanish Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the history and culture of Spain from prehistoric times to the present.

   Prerequisites: Spanish 3302, 3310.

4333 **Spanish-American Civilization (3-0).** A survey of the history and culture of Spanish America from pre-Columbian times to the present.

   Prerequisites: Spanish 3302, 3310.

4381 **Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in Spanish. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

   Prerequisite: Spanish 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391 **Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Spanish.

Courses in Linguistics (LING)

3320 **Descriptive Linguistics (3-0).** An introduction to the scientific study of language. Includes the nature and description of language, its sounds and grammar.

3330 **Applied Linguistics (3-0).** Linguistic principles and techniques as related to the teaching of language and language development; a survey of contrastive analysis of grammar and language performance.

3340 **Sociolinguistics (3-0).** An introduction to language issues that shape and are shaped by social contexts: gendered, social, regional, and ethnic varieties of language, particularly American English; language and identity in pluralistic societies; language and thought (proposition/argument); and language, literacy, and education. Designed to help students better understand the role of language in society as well as how society impacts language use. Designed for students without prior backgrounds in linguistics.

4310 **General Linguistics (3-0).** A study of general linguistics; a survey of phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic analysis and of historical and comparative linguistics.

4340 **Psycholinguistics (3-0).** A study of the acquisition and development of language in children and the relationship between language and thought. This course includes a survey of theories and research in psycholinguistics.

4381 **Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in Linguistics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

   Prerequisite: Linguistics 3320 or 4310 or consent of department head.
Modern Languages

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for advanced students or those seeking professional certification.

Courses in Russian (RUSS)

1301 Russian I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Russian. The emphasis is on development of basic Russian vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302 Russian II (3-0). A sequel to Russian 1301.
Prerequisite: Russian 1301 or equivalent.

2311 Russian III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in Russian 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Russian, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
Prerequisite: Russian 1302 or equivalent.

2312 Russian IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Russian texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: Russian 2311 or equivalent.

Students interested in studying English as a Second Language (ESL) should consult with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages.
Music

College of Liberal and Fine Arts:  Department of Art and Music
Department Head:  David E. Scott
Office:  Carr Building, Room 138
Telephone:  (325) 942-2085,  Fax:  (325) 942-2152

Director of Bands Emeritus:  Brinson.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Music

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2351, 2352</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 3143, 3153, 3251, 3263, 3264, 3341, 3342, 4253, 4281, 4282</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (applied-lower division)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (applied-upper division)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Communication 2301 ......................................................... 3
Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 .......................... 3
Computer Literacy: Agricultural Economics 1351, Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Communication 2345, Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351, Computer Science 1301, 1341, 1351, 1361, 1371, Education 2323, Mass Media 2345, Mathematics 1351, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, Theater 2345, or University Studies 2323 ........................................... 3
English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, one sophomore literature ................................................................. 9
Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301) .................................................. 3
History 1301, 1302 ............................................................. 6
Modern Languages 2311, 2312 .............................................. 6
Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics .................................................. 8
Political Science 2301, 2302 ................................................. 6
Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 .................................................. 3

Minor

Minor .................................................................................. 18

An additional six (6) advanced hours should be taken in the minor in addition to the required six (6) advanced in residence hours in order to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.

Electives

Electives (9 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) ........... 10

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Music requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Departmental Requirements: Successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam, concert/recital attendance, and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled are required by the Department of Art and Music.
Music

Bachelor of Music (B.M.)
(Music major with all-level teacher certification *)
(125 semester hours)

This program is designed to provide the student with certification to teach music at all public school grade levels. The student will choose either a choral or instrumental emphasis. Student must have been admitted into the Educator Preparation Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Education 4315.

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2243, 2244, 2271, 2351, 2352</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 3143, 3153, 3163, 3164, 3251, 3263, 3264, 3341, 3342, 4281, 4282, 4253</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (diction -2 or class instruments -4)</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (major instrument)</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (piano class or minor instrument)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (major instrument advanced)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (ensemble)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315, 4321, 4322, 4974</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above professional plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Music degree requirements. The B.M. degree in Music requires a minimum of 125 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

### Departmental Requirements

- Piano proficiency certification, successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam and senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance, participation in a large ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching, and participation in a small ensemble for two semesters, are required by the Department of Art and Music.
- The student must pass a piano proficiency examination prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program and perform a senior-level recital in the major instrument prior to student teaching. In addition, the student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

*Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: [www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation](http://www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation).
Music

**Courses in Music (MUS) (Ensemble)**

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 12 semester credit hours in ensemble and no more than eight semester credit hours in any one course. The student must utilize the first 12 semester credit hours earned in ensemble toward the baccalaureate degree.

1111 *Band (0-5).* Performance experience in concert band ensemble; open to all students by audition.

1112 *Concert Chorale (0-3/5).* Performance experience in choral ensemble; open to all students. Non-music majors meet three days a week; music majors meet five days a week.

1114 *Small Ensembles (0-2).* Performance experience in a small choral or instrumental ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1115 *Chamber Choir (0-5).* Performance experience in a chamber choral ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1116 *Jazz Ensemble (0-3).* Performance experience in a jazz band ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1117 *Opera/Music Theatre Workshop (0-3).* A study of singing-acting techniques with experimental learning through the use of scene work taken from opera and music theatre literature. This group will work on ensembles, quartets, trios, and duets as well as solo material. Students are selected by audition.

1118 *Athletic Band (0-3/5).* Performance experience in Athletic Band including Marching Band; open to all students by audition.

1139 *Marching Percussion (0-2).* Performance and pedagogical techniques of Marching Percussion ensembles. (Must be taken concurrently with Music 1111 Ram Band).

**Courses in Music (MUS) (Applied)**

For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 14 semester credit hours in applied music, and no more than 12 of these semester credit hours may be lower division, with one (B.A.) to two (B.M.) semester credit hours of upper division credit in the major instrument.

Non-music majors: A limited number of non-music majors will be accommodated each semester, and enrollment is not guaranteed.

The numbers in parentheses following applied music course titles indicate actual clock hours of instruction and practice (or rehearsal) required for course credit. (1/2-6) indicates one-half hour of private instruction and six hours of practice for one semester credit hour. (1-9) indicates two one-half hours of private instruction and nine hours of practice for two semester credit hours. Music Majors: 1100 level; non-music majors: 1100 level. Class piano meetings are scheduled three hours each week for one semester credit hour, and scheduled practice assignments are variable in accordance with student needs.

1121, 1221 *Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9).* Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1122 *Piano (1/2-6).* Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For non-music majors or non-piano majors who successfully complete Music 1134 or piano majors in the B.A. in music degree program. Piano faculty approval required. (May be repeated for credit.)

1124, 1224 *Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9).* Private study of principles and techniques of voice performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1125, 1225 *Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9).* Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)
Music

1126, 1226  **Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of percussion performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1127, 1227  **Organ (1/2-6 or 1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1130  **Class Piano Level 0 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors with no previous piano training for 1131. Does not count toward minor instrument.

1131  **Class Piano Level I (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the first level piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chords, random chords, and America fulfill the requirements of this course.
   Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of piano entry-level examination.

1132  **Class Piano Level 2 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the second level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chord progressions, America the Beautiful, and the Star-Spangled Banner fulfills the requirements of this course.

1134  **Class Piano Level 3 (0-3).** Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the third level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of two free choice pieces (instrumentalists only), one accompaniment (vocal majors only), harmonization/transposition, and sight-reading fulfills the requirements of this course.

1135, 1136  **Class Voice for Non-Music Majors (0-2).** The class study of proper vocal techniques and repertoire in the development of the singing voice. (May be repeated once for credit.)

1137, 1138  **Non-Music Major Class Piano (0-2).** Class piano for non-music majors who have little or no background in music. Students should develop basic keyboard skills to enable them to play piano for self enjoyment.

1222  **Piano (1-9).** Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For piano majors in B.M. degree program only. (May be repeated for credit.) Piano faculty approval required.

2221  **Brass (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1221 and proficiency exam.

2222  **Piano (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1222 and proficiency exam.

2224  **Voice (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of vocal performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1224 and proficiency exam.

2225  **Woodwinds (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1225 and proficiency exam.

2226  **Percussion (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1226 and proficiency exam.

2227  **Organ (1-9).** Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1227 and proficiency exam.
Music

3121, 3221  Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of brass performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1121 or 1221, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3122, 3222  Piano (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of piano performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1122 or 1222, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3124, 3224  Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of vocal performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1124 or 1224, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3125, 3225  Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of woodwind performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1125 or 1225, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3126, 3226  Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of percussion performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1126 or 1226, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3127  Organ (1/2-6). Private study of advanced principles and techniques of organ performance. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Music 1127 or 1227, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

Courses in Music (MUS) (Class Instruments and Diction)

2131/MUSI 1168  Brass Class (0-2). Nomenclature of brass instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2132/MUSI 2188  Percussion Class (0-2). Nomenclature of percussion instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2133/MUSI 1190  Strings Class (0-2). Nomenclature of string instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2134/MUSI 1166  Woodwinds Class (0-2). Nomenclature of woodwind instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2141  Diction 1 (0-2). A study of English and Italian diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

2142  Diction 2 (0-2). A study of French and German diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

Courses in Music (MUS)

All music majors (B.A. and B.M.) including transfer students must take and pass all sections of the sophomore upper level exam before being certified to student teach and/or graduate.

1151/MUSI 1116  Aural Skills I (0-2). Sight-singing and ear-training of rhythms, intervals, scales, melodies and harmony. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.
Music

1152/MUSI 1117 Aural Skills II (0-2). A continuation of Music 1151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

1310 The History of Jazz (3-0). A survey of the genesis and development of this uniquely American art form encompassing the rich multicultural heritage of the early jazz pioneers to today’s avant-garde. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1341/MUSI 1306 Introduction to Music (3-0). A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of music for students not majoring or minoring in music, with emphasis on classical music.

1342 Survey of Rock and Roll (3-0). A study of the beginnings of rock music in the early 50’s and the developments in this style up to the present. The course is designed for non-music majors.

1350/MUSI 1301 Introduction to Music Theory (3-0). Introduction to the elements of Music Theory: scales, intervals, keys, triads, elementary ear training, keyboard harmony, notation, meter, and rhythm. Intended for entry-level music majors needing to develop an understanding of the rudimentary aspects of music.

1351/MUSI 1311 Theory of Music I (3-0). A study of music fundamentals followed by a stylistic approach to the diatonic harmony of the 17th and 18th centuries. The course, designed primarily for music majors and minors, includes partwriting and analysis as well as keyboard harmony.

1352/MUSI 1312 Theory of Music II (3-0). A continuation of Music 1351. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

1361 Fundamentals of Music (3-0). This course is concerned with elementary musical materials and is designed for non-music majors. However, entry-level music majors may take the course to gain a working knowledge of music fundamentals, but it does not meet requirements for the music major.

1375 American Musical Theatre (3-0). A study of the history and development of the Broadway musical and related art forms. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1376 American Popular Music (3-0). A study of the history and development of popular music in the United States, including jazz, blues, country, and rock and roll. This course is designed for non-music majors.

2151/MUSI 2116 Aural Skills III (0-2). The further development of sight-singing and ear-training associated with sophomore level music theory. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1152.

2152/MUSI 2117 Aural Skills IV (0-2). A continuation of Music 2151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

2243 Music History I (2-0). The history and styling of music from antiquity to 1600. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

2244 Music History II (2-0). The history and styling of music from 1600 to 1816 (middle Beethoven). Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2351.

2271 Introduction to Music Instruction (2-0). An introduction to the philosophy, practices and procedures related to music instruction. Class field experiences are included. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
Music

2351/MUSI 2311  Theory of Music III (3-0). A study of the harmonic and melodic techniques of the 19th and 20th centuries with an emphasis on the changes in musical style from romanticism to the present time. Stylistic writing and analysis is included as well as keyboard harmony.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1352.

Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2351.

2353  Electronic Music (3-0). The study of computer technology and its applications to music theory, composition, and data management.

3143  World Musics (0-2). A study of music from various world cultures and the impact it has on musical practices in America.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3153  Improvisation (0-2). A study of the techniques, practices and styles of improvisation in music through the use of practical experiences.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2352.

3163  Choral/Instrumental Seminar I (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training, and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training. Must be taken concurrently with 3263.

3164  Choral/Instrumental Seminar II (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training as it relates to advanced students. Must be taken concurrently with 3264.

3251  Analytic Techniques (0-3). A study of methods of analysis currently being applied to music of all periods. Students will learn to approach a piece of music with tools for understanding the work as a whole and the relationship of its parts.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3263  Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature I (2-0). A comprehensive survey of choral or instrumental theories, practices, and literature suitable for elementary/middle school ages.
Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 2352 or consent of instructor.

3264  Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature II (2-0). A continuation of 3263 with application to secondary grades.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of 3163 and 3263 or consent of the instructor.

3341  Music History III (3-0). The history and style of music from middle Beethoven through Mahler.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3342  Music History IV (3-0). The history and style of music from Debussy to present.
Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3385  The High School Marching Band (3-0). A study of the organization, administration, current practices, and appropriate literature for the high school marching band.

4151  Composition (0-1). Individual instruction in the techniques of composing for both small and large ensembles in various forms. (May be repeated for a maximum of three semester credit hours.)
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

4183  Advanced Conducting (1-1). A study of advanced physical, rehearsal and analytical techniques used in the art of conducting.
Prerequisites: Successful completion of Music 4281 and 4282.
Music

4253 Orchestration (0-3). A study of the capabilities of voices and all orchestral and wind ensemble instruments, including arranging and transcribing music for vocal and instrumental ensembles. This course includes a lab portion with hands-on experience.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4281 Conducting I (1-2). A study of the basic techniques and fundamentals of conducting and score reading.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4282 Conducting II (1-2). A continuation of 4281.
   Prerequisite: Successful completion of 4281.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in music. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in music.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Nursing

College of Nursing and Allied Health: Department of Nursing
Department Head: Susan S. Wilkinson
Office: Vincent Building, Room 268
Telephone: (325) 942-2224, Fax: (325) 942-2236


Nursing

Angelo State University offers the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing (A.A.S.N.) degree, the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) degree, and the Master of Science in Nursing (M.S.N.) degree.

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University offers unique career mobility in its programs. An Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the associate program. A Bachelor of Science in Nursing is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the generic bachelors program. Graduates of the A.A.S.N. and generic B.S.N. programs are eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN). An LVN-RN mobility track provides qualified Licensed Vocational Nurses (LVNs) the opportunity to pursue the A.A.S.N. degree with an accelerated curriculum schedule.

Graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing for Registered Nurses program (RN-B.S.N.), refer to (page 236) for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the Registered Nurse student receives the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Registered Nurses holding the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree may be eligible for admission to the Master of Science program, refer to the Graduate Catalog for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the student is awarded the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

Highly qualified graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to an accelerated graduate study mobility track (RN-M.S.N.), refer to the Graduate Catalog for eligibility requirements. This accelerated track allows students to complete the degree requirements for the Master of Science in Nursing without completing all Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree courses.

Mission Statement

The Department of Nursing supports the Mission of Angelo State University by offering undergraduate and graduate programs that prepare competent professionals to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. Within a dynamic health care environment, these programs facilitate nursing competency through scholarship, research, evidence-based practice, leadership, and service. Recognizing the individual diversity of learners, the department is committed to excellence in nursing education by providing a supportive and caring environment in order to facilitate personal and professional growth, educational mobility, and life-long learning.

Philosophy

We, the faculty of the Department of Nursing at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent professional nurses to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. These beliefs and values are the framework for all faculty activities, including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership and service.

Nursing, as an academic discipline, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership. The art of nursing is the application of this knowledge in caring, culturally sensitive, collaborative and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, or restore health, or achieve a peaceful death. Integration of the art and science of nursing is manifested in the major roles of the nurse. These roles of the nurse are to provide and coordinate evidence-based health care services for individuals, families, groups, communities, or populations in a variety of settings, and to participate as a member of the profession.
Nursing

The faculty respects recipients of health care as unique beings with biophysical, psychological, and socio-cultural needs. Each recipient of health care (individual, family, group, community, or population) has the right and responsibility to participate in making decisions and choices that govern responses to meet these needs.

As health professionals, we believe that health and illness are human experiences existing on a continuum and that they are both contextually and culturally defined. Each individual has a perception of his/her own optimal health. Lifestyle choices, cultural influences, access to health care, and adaptation to internal and external environmental (physical, biological, psychological, social, technical and cultural) stressors influence health.

The faculty believes the health care needs of the community are best served by multiple levels of nursing practice with the purpose of nursing education being to produce competent, safe practitioners at the basic (A.A.S.N.), general (B.S.N.), and advanced (M.S.N.) levels. Each level of nursing education builds and expands on prior knowledge and competency through programs of study that incorporate the humanities, physical and social sciences as well as nursing theory and traditions.

As nurse educators, the faculty believes the focus of associate degree nursing is directed primarily toward care of the individual (within the context of family) across the life span in various health care settings. As provider of care, the associate degree nurse uses the nursing process, scientific rationale, and current literature to assess, provide, monitor, and evaluate direct patient care with technical proficiency. As coordinator of care, the associate degree nurse functions as a member of an interdisciplinary team. Emphasis is on meeting the needs of recipients of health care requiring assistance to maintain or restore optimum health or to achieve a peaceful death. As a member of the profession, the associate degree nurse assumes responsibility and accountability for practice within legal and ethical parameters. Associate education provides a foundation for baccalaureate study.

We believe the focus of baccalaureate nursing expands to include health promotion with families and individuals as well as communities in a variety of structured and unstructured settings. The baccalaureate nurse utilizes an evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, research, theory and professional practice to provide the highest quality of direct and indirect nursing care. As coordinator of care, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration in order to assume leadership in an interdisciplinary team. As a member of the profession, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes political and organizational processes to advance professional nursing standards. Baccalaureate education prepares graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice.

The Master of Science in Nursing is built upon the foundation of undergraduate nursing educational elements and provides graduate students with a choice of three options of study, two Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN) options: Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS) or Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP) or Nurse Educator. We believe the overall goal of graduate study is to prepare a leader, manager, entrepreneur, and educator capable of assuming advanced roles in a variety of settings. As a member of the profession, the master’s-prepared nurse gains knowledge by becoming a participant in the research process, utilizing research findings to enhance outcomes in his/her practice settings. The master’s-prepared nurse has a thorough and comprehensive knowledge of the interactive social, political, and economic elements that combine to exert a profound influence on the formation and development of health policy. Course experiences assist students to develop as critical thinkers and ethical decision makers.

Faculty members further believe that a graduate student selecting the program option of APRN is prepared to be an expert clinician and provider of evidence-based care, advocate for the recipient of health care, and educator with a strong theoretical and research foundation in health promotion, restoration, disease prevention, and maintenance of function. Thus, the APRN is able to assess, diagnose, and plan treatment of common acute and chronic health deviations, and monitor response to therapeutic interventions. As a coordinator of care and with the expertise in the roles of consultant, collaborator, and leader, the APRN develops a longitudinal perspective of recipients of health care (individual, family, group, community and population) across the wellness/illness continuum. Faculty members believe that the graduate student selecting the program option of Nurse Educator is prepared to assume a faculty role in schools of nursing, preparing students to function as providers of care, coordinators of care, and members of a profession.
Nursing

We believe that learning is a life long process in which an individual moves from the familiar to the unfamiliar in an environment that initially provides structure and then allows for increasing flexibility and creativity. We further believe that learning is optimized in a caring, participatory, and supportive environment that includes respect for individual diversity, access to resources, and a variety of activities.

Finally, we believe faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and pioneering activities in professional nursing. Faculty encourages and supports collaborative endeavors with students in a variety of scholarly activities within a wide range of health care contexts. Through example, facilitation, and scholarship, faculty members strive to model commitment to a lifetime of continuing personal and professional development.

Initial Licensure Nursing Programs

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Generic Option and the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing (A.A.S.N.) program are fully accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC) and have full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Texas Board of Nursing Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Texas Board of Nursing may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the ASU nursing website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a working ASU E-mail address. The Angelo State University E-mail address is the only recognized E-mail address used by the Department of Nursing. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via E-mail.

The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these documents when necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by E-mail.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed nursing curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing or the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. Upon approval by the Texas Board of Nursing, the student will be eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN). Upon successful completion of this licensing exam, the graduate will receive the designation of “Registered Nurse (RN)”. Associate of Applied Science in Nursing graduates could be eligible to pursue admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program or the accelerated graduate study track leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree. Bachelor of Science in Nursing graduates could be eligible to pursue graduate study leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree.
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree  
(B.S.N.) Generic Option  
(120 semester hours)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) Generic Option degree for Registered Nurses is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC) and has full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

**Academic Major**

**Junior Year**
- Nursing 3201, 3202, 3206, 3211, 3301, 3304, 3305, 3307, 3308, 3310, 3320  
  ............ 31

**Senior Year**
- Nursing 4102, 4203, 4305, 4307, 4311, 4321, 4344, 4404  
  .................. 25
- Nursing (upper-division Nursing elective)  
  .................. 3

**Other Requirements**

- Biology 2423, 2424  
  ................. 8
- Chemistry 1407  
  ................. 4
- Communication 2301  
  .................. 3
- Computer Literacy - Nursing 2338  
  .................. 3
- English 1301, English 1302, English sophomore literature (2000 level)  
  .................. 9
- History 1301, 1302  
  .................. 6
- Mathematics 1302 or 1311  
  .................. 3
- Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology  
  .................. 3
- Nursing 2330  
  .................. 3
- Nursing 2411 Microbiology for Health Professionals  
  .................. 4
- Political Science 2301, 2302  
  .................. 6
- Psychology 2301  
  .................. 3
- Statistics: Mathematics 3321, Nursing 2337, Nursing 4337, Psychology 2321  
  .................. 3
- Visual and Performing Arts:
  - Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
  - Honors 2302,  
  - Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376,  
  - Theatre 1311, 1351  
  .................. 3

Associate of Applied Science (A.A.S.N.)  
Nursing  
(67 semester credit hours)

The associate degree nursing curriculum is designed to prepare a graduate with a liberal and technical education which facilitates provision and coordination of nursing care through the correlation of theoretical knowledge and application of clinical knowledge. Application of knowledge takes place in various health-care settings and through the utilization of the nursing process. The associate degree nurse is prepared to provide and coordinate evidence-based care for a limited number of clients across the life span who may have predictable or unpredictable health care needs, and to be a member of a profession.

In order to receive an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree, the student will complete a prescribed number of academic courses (“academics”) and required nursing (RNSG) courses, including didactic (theory), laboratory, and clinical courses. The required (RNSG) nursing courses are scheduled sequentially over a two-year period (4 long semesters and minimum of one summer term). Please note that the prerequisite courses must be completed prior to beginning the two-year nursing course sequence. These courses are not included in the two-year sequence.
Students can complete the other required academic courses during the two-year sequence, however many students benefit from completing at least a portion of these academic courses prior to beginning the two-year sequence of nursing courses. Students must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the two-year sequence.

Associate degree students planning to apply for the RN-B.S.N. program, or the RN-M.S.N. track after graduation, should meet with an advisor as soon as possible to develop a long-range plan of study. Contact the departmental office for more information.

### Academic Major

#### Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>Nursing Skills I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>Dosage Calculations in Nursing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>Introduction to Nursing/1361 Clinical</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>Nursing Skills II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1341</td>
<td>Common Concepts of Adult Health/1363 Clinical</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Summer Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2213</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing/1163 Clinical *</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2201</td>
<td>Care of Children and Families/2260 Clinical</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2208</td>
<td>Maternal/Newborn and Women’s Health/2261 Clinical</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2221</td>
<td>Management of Client Care</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207</td>
<td>Nursing Jurisprudence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td>Complex Concepts of Adult Health/2361 Clinical</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2130</td>
<td>Professional Nursing Review and Licensure Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2423</td>
<td>Human Anatomy, 2424 - Human Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2411</td>
<td>Microbiology or Nursing 2411 Microbiology for Health Professionals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>English Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2338</td>
<td>Computer Literacy - Nursing 2338</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>College Algebra or 1311 - Mathematics for Business I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Psychology of Adjustment or 2301 - General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

### Admission to the Initial Licensure Programs

(A.A.S.N., Generic B.S.N. or B.S.N. Degrees)

The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science (generic option) and the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the A.A.S.N. or B.S.N. programs.

* Available summer only.
Nursing

Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain the following performance requirements:

- Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker’s face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient’s blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient’s chart for legal documentation.
- Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

Eligibility for RN Licensure

The Texas Board of Nursing (BON) licenses Registered Nurses in accordance with very strict guidelines. The BON requires that a person complete a nursing education program at an accredited college. Also, the BON has identified certain circumstances that may render a potential candidate ineligible for licensure as a registered nurse in the State of Texas. A person may petition the BON for a declaratory order as to the person’s eligibility for license if the person is enrolled or planning to enroll in an educational program that prepares a person for an initial license as a registered nurse. Answering “yes” to any of the following questions will necessitate a person to petition for a Declaratory Order. More information may be found on the BON’s website at (www.bon.state.tx.us).

- Have you been convicted, adjudged guilty by a court, plead guilty, no contest or nolo contendere to any crime in any state, territory or country, whether or not a sentence was imposed, including any pending criminal charges or unresolved arrest (excluding minor traffic violations). This includes expunged offenses and deferred adjudications with or without prejudice of guilt. Please note that DUIs, DWIs, PIs must be reported and are not considered minor traffic violations. [One time minor in possession (MIP) or minor in consumption (MIC) do not need to be disclosed, therefore, you may answer “No”. If you have two or more MIPs or MICs, you must answer “Yes”.]
- Do you have any criminal charges pending, including unresolved arrests?
- Has any licensing authority refused to issue you a license or ever revoked, annulled, cancelled, accepted surrender of, suspended, placed on probation, refused to renew a professional license, certificate or multistate privilege held by you now or previously, or ever fined, censured, reprimanded or otherwise disciplined you?
- Within the past five (5) years have you been addicted to and/or treated for the use of alcohol or any other drug?
- Within the past five (5) years have you been diagnosed with, treated, or hospitalized for schizophrenia and/or psychotic bipolar disorder, paranoid personality disorder, antisocial personality disorder, or borderline personality disorder?
Nursing

Admission Criteria and Selection

Admission to the A.A.S. in Nursing program is highly competitive. For a candidate to be considered in the selection process for admission, a fully completed application packet is due to the Department of Nursing on or before February 15. Applications will not be considered complete, and will not be evaluated, until all the following required information has been submitted. Submission of documents to the Department of Nursing is the responsibility of the applicant. Incomplete applications will not be considered in the selection process.

A.A.S.N. Pre-Acceptance Requirements:
I. You must apply to the university before applying to the A.A.S.N. in Nursing program. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
II. Completion, or enrollment in, the following prerequisite courses:
   A. Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
   B. Mathematics 1302 - College Algebra or 1311 - Business Math
   C. Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301 - General Psychology
   D. Psychology 2304 - Developmental Psychology
   E. Biology 2411 - Elementary Microbiology or Nursing 2411 - Microbiology for Health Professionals
III. Minimum grade of “C” in all required science courses.
IV. A composite score of 20 or above on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 950 or above on the SAT Reasoning Test or a combined verbal, math and writing score of 1410 on the SAT.
V. A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on all previous college work.
VI. Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. Form can be found on the website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/.
VII. Complete Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application. Instructions are on website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/.
VIII. Submit proof of current health insurance.

B.S.N. Pre-Acceptance Requirements:
I. You must apply to the university before applying to the B.S.N. in Nursing program. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
II. Completion, or enrollment in, the following prerequisite courses:
   A. Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
   B. Mathematics 1302 - College Algebra or 1311 - Business Math
   C. Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301 - General Psychology
   D. Chemistry 1407 - Chemistry for Health Professionals
   E. Biology 2411 - Elementary Microbiology or Nursing 2411 - Microbiology for Health Professionals
   F. Nursing 2330 - Consumer Health Promotion
III. Minimum grade of “C” in all required science courses.
IV. A composite score of 20 or above on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 950 or above on the SAT Reasoning Test or a combined verbal, math and writing score of 1410 on the SAT.
V. A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on all previous college work.
VI. Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. Form can be found on the website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/immunizations.pdf
VII. Complete Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application. Instructions are on website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/.
VIII. Submit proof of current health insurance.

Meeting pre-acceptance requirements does not guarantee admission to the A.A.S.N. or Generic B.S.N. in Nursing programs.
Nursing

Selection Process
A number of factors, including regulatory agencies’ requirements, availability of clinical sites, and university resources dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the A.A.S.N. and B.S.N. in Nursing programs. Because the number of applications exceeds the number of candidates that can be accepted into the program, each complete application submitted by the deadline of February 15 for fall and September 15 for spring, meeting the above pre-acceptance requirements, will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective numerical scoring system. Points are awarded in a number of areas including:

- non-nursing curriculum course work grade point average (GPA),
- number of non-nursing semester credit hours completed with a "C" or better,
- scores on ACT/SAT,
- grades in Anatomy and Physiology,
- number of withdrawals and failures on transcripts.

The points are then totaled and each application receives a final score. Top scoring candidates will be accepted into the A.A.S.N. and B.S.N. in Nursing programs and will receive written notification by March 15 for fall and October 15 for spring. These candidates must complete and return the acceptance form by the stated deadline date or their position will be forfeited. Candidates not accepted will be placed on a waiting list until the beginning of the semester. After this date, all applicants not accepted will need to submit a new application form to be considered for the next required nursing course sequence.

Criminal Background Check
Students will be required to submit to a criminal background check through an agency selected by the nursing department. The criminal background check is to be done before student’s application can be considered complete and eligible for review, and within the calendar year of admission. The student is responsible for completing the background check and all fees involved with this process. If the results of the background check are deemed unacceptable to any of the clinical agencies with which the university has contracts, the student would not be able to complete the clinical requirements of the program necessary for progression and graduation, and therefore would not qualify for acceptance into the nursing program. The student is responsible for all costs associated with such screenings. The following histories will disqualify an individual from consideration for clinical rotations:

- felony convictions,
- misdemeanor convictions or felony deferred adjudications involving crimes against persons (personal or sexual),
- felony deferred adjudications for the sale, possession, distribution, or transfer of narcotics or controlled substances,
- registered sex offenders.

Students must also submit to any additional screenings that may be requested by the clinical agency in which they are participating in clinical experiences, (e.g. drug screens).

Technical Requirements
The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.
Nursing

Standards for Progression in the Associate and Generic Bachelor Degree Programs
The following standards must be maintained by each nursing student in order to progress in the Associate Degree Nursing Program:

- Proof of current health insurance.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.
- Successful completion of each required nursing course with a grade of “C” or higher.
- An overall grade point average of 2.00 or better on the 4.00 scale.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses must be on file in the departmental office prior to clinical assignments.
- Ability to meet requirements of area health agencies related to criminal background checks, and other screenings (e.g. drug) that may be required of specific agencies.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations of the current Nurse Practice Act of the State of Texas when in the performance of duties in the Nursing Program.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Should a nursing student be dismissed for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal the dismissal to the Dean of the College of Nursing and Allied Health through the Head of the Department of Nursing.

Unsatisfactory Clinical Practice
A student will be considered unsatisfactory if clinical experiences reflect negative performances, lack of preparation or absence.

- A student with unsatisfactory clinical preparation/performance may be removed from the clinical site and sent to the department’s learning resource lab for further study and preparation.
- Inability to calculate medication dosages can result in remediating and a possible clinical unsatisfactory.
- A pattern of three or more clinical “unsatisfactories” may result in the student failing the clinical portion of the course, and as a result, receive a failing grade for the course.
- A student with excessive clinical absences (as determined by the faculty team) will be considered unsatisfactory, resulting in failure of the clinical portion of the course.

Unsafe Clinical Practice
The nature of clinical nursing practice is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients are also of paramount concern. Nursing clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing nursing care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of a clinical course. In the unusual circumstance that, in the instructor’s professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe nursing care to patients as delineated in Standards of Professional Nursing Practice (BON, latest edition) and, if this deficit is such that the nursing faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will receive a grade of “F” in the course.
Nursing

Uniform Policies and Additional Nursing Program Requirements
Each student is expected to conform to the ASU Dress Code for the Department of Nursing as outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. The Angelo State University nursing emblem and name tag may be worn only in the classroom, the clinical laboratory, or for activities associated with the Nursing Department.

Additional costs above tuition and fees are involved in nursing programs. Uniforms, equipment, instruments, health insurance, special testing costs and transportation to clinical facilities are the student’s responsibility. Nursing education requirements must take precedence over student’s outside employment. Students may be assigned to clinical experiences during day, evening or weekend hours. The Nursing Department reserves the right to change assigned days and times of clinical sections as required by clinical agencies. Clinical agencies may require additional health examinations, drug screening, dress codes or conformity with other policies. Student will be informed in advance of such requirements.

Standards for Readmission to the A.A.S.N. and Generic B.S.N. in Nursing Programs
Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course, earning a grade lower than “C” in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards outlined on (page 230) will no longer be enrolled in the Nursing Program. The B.S.N./A.A.S.N. Admission, Progression, and Graduation Committee consider grievances and appeals for readmission on an individual basis utilizing the following standards:

- For the A.A.S.N. program, all academics must be completed before consideration and action will be taken for readmitting a student to the nursing program.
- All applicants must have a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 or better on a 4.00 scale to be considered for readmission.
- Readmission to the Nursing program will be allowed only upon the recommendation of the nursing faculty. Recommendation of the faculty will be based upon potential success for program completion and on the National Council Licensing Examination for RN. Refer to the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook for more detailed information about this procedure.
- The nursing faculty may stipulate that the applicant repeat a specified course or courses as a condition for readmission to the nursing program.
- Readmission is on a “space available” basis.
- Deadline for readmission application to fall term is June 15, and December 15 for spring readmission.
- A student is allowed only one readmission to the nursing program. This one readmission negates future readmissions, except in EXTREME circumstances warranting approval of the Department Head and the Dean of the College of Nursing and Allied Health.
- A student seeking readmission within two academic years after being withdrawn from the program, will be required to audit the last nursing lecture and lab courses he/she successfully completed prior to enrolling in subsequent nursing courses. If it has been more than two academic years when the student is readmitted, the student will be required to re-enter Nursing program and successfully complete the entire required nursing course sequence.

LVN (LPN)-RN Alternate Mobility Track
The LVN (LPN)-RN track offers accelerated mobility to Licensed Vocational (Practical) Nurses seeking an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. Licensed Vocational Nurses who successfully complete the transition course RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and the corequisite RNSG 1160 Clinical, with a grade of “C” or better, will receive credit for the first year RNSG courses required of students enrolled in the two-year sequence of required nursing courses for the A.A.S. in Nursing degree. At this point, LVN Transition students progress into the second year of the A.A.S. in Nursing program. The LVN - RN Transition Course is only offered in the Summer I semester. Upon initial acceptance to the university, you must contact the Nursing Department office for advising. Alert the office to your status as an LVN.
Nursing

Standards for Admission and Progression in the LVN Transition Track

Admission and Selection:
I. You must apply to the university before applying to the LVN Transition Track. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
II. Original transcripts demonstrating completion of the following prerequisite courses:
   A. Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
   B. English 1301 - English Composition
   C. Mathematics 1302 - College Algebra or 1311 - Business Math
   D. Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301 - General Psychology
   E. Psychology 2304 - Developmental Psychology
   F. Basic Pathophysiology course (3 semester credit hours with a minimum grade of “C”)
   G. Biology 2411 - Elementary Microbiology or Nursing 2411 - Microbiology for Health Professionals
III. Minimum grade of “C” in all required science courses.
IV. A composite score of 20 or above on the (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 950 or above on the SAT Reasoning Test or a combined verbal, math and writing score of 1410 on the SAT.
V. A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on all previous college work.
VI. Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. Form can be found on the website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/
VII. Complete Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application. [Instructions are on website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/]
VIII. The LVN applicant must have a valid, unencumbered, Texas LVN license.

Meeting preacceptance requirements does not guarantee an LVN candidate will be admitted to the program.

In order to graduate with the A.A.S.N. in Nursing, all LVN transition students are required to complete a total of 30 credit hours or the last 17 hours in residence at ASU. Students transferring courses to ASU should contact the Transfer Counselor in the ASU Admissions Office for information on ASU equivalency of their completed courses.

Applications will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective scoring tool which allows for points to be awarded in areas such as GPA, ACT/SAT scores, experience, etc. These points are totaled and a final score is assigned to the application. Applicants are then ranked, and depending on the number of positions available, will be admitted according to rank until all positions are filled.

Complete applications are due to the Department of Nursing by March 15. Applications will be reviewed and successful candidates notified by April 15. All applicants not accepted will need to submit a new application form to be considered for the next LVN Transition program which begins the following Summer I semester.

Progression:

- The LVN-transition student must complete RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and RNSG 1160 Clinical with a minimum grade of “C” to matriculate into the second year of the A.A.S.N. in Nursing program.
- The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all progression standards of the A.A.S.N. in Nursing program.
- The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all rules, policies, and procedures for the A.A.S.N. in Nursing program as outlined in the current University Catalog and the current Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.
- Must demonstrate proof of current health insurance.
### Nursing

#### Academic Major

**Registered Nursing (RNSG) 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing, 1160 Clinical**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Details</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registered Nursing (RNSG)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2213 Mental Health Nursing, 1163 Clinical, 2221 Management of Client Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343 Complex Concepts of Adult Health, 2361 Clinical-Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2208 Maternal/Newborn and Women’s Health, 2261 Clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207 Nursing Jurisprudence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2201 Care of Children and Families, 2260 Clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2130 Professional Nursing Review and Licensure Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Details</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2411 or Nursing 2411</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy - Nursing 2338</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303 or 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Pathophysiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to graduate, all students are required to complete a total of 30 credit hours, or the last 17, in residence at ASU.

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

---

* Upon completion of RNSG 1227 and 1160 with a grade of “C” or better, the LVN student is given credit for RNSG 1105 Nursing Skills I, 1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing, 1144 Nursing Skills II, 1309 Introduction to Nursing, 1361 Clinical, 1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health, and 1363 Clinical. This credit does not apply toward residency hour requirements.
The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) program for Registered Nurses is fully accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC) and has full approval status from the Texas Board of Nursing.

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Texas Board of Nursing Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Texas Board of Nursing may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in the RN-B.S.N. program are required to use their ASU E-mail address for the purpose of communicating with the program. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via E-mail.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed B.S.N. curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree and could be eligible to pursue the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program at Angelo State University provides a unique mobility option for the registered nurse who has earned either an associate degree in nursing or a diploma from a hospital school of nursing. Building on this basic foundation of the provision and coordination of evidence-based care to individuals, the RN-B.S.N. student gains additional knowledge and skills necessary to provide evidence-based care to not only individuals, but also families, groups, communities, and populations in traditional and community-based settings. Baccalaureate education builds and enhances clinical scholarship, preparing graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice. The RN-B.S.N. student also gains additional knowledge and skills in order to provide leadership in an increasingly complex and changing health care delivery system. The RN-B.S.N. student develops an understanding and appreciation for the research process as a basis for evidence-based care. Finally, the curriculum provides a basis for advanced study as well as continued personal and professional growth.

Recognizing the multiple responsibilities and roles of the RN student, including work, school, and family, all required nursing courses have been converted to an online format. This allows the RN-B.S.N. student to complete course work when and where it is most convenient. Nursing courses with a clinical component can usually be completed in the student’s city of residence.

Online Learning

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on course work where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accessible to a student’s schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.
Nursing

In an online class the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via E-mail, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation and self-discipline.

Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online course work, students should possess basic computer skills. They should be able to send and receive E-mail; attach, send and open documents from E-mail or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Learning Management System (LMS) called Blackboard. An LMS is a web-based “frame” through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. An LMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

Technical Requirements

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University strongly recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

Orientation to Online Learning

Although not required, it is highly recommended that RN-B.S.N. students attend a B.S.N. Program online learning orientation held at the beginning of each semester, especially students who have not had previous experience with online learning.

Admission to the Baccalaureate Degree Nursing Program

The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the B.S.N. program.

Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain following performance requirements:

- Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.
- Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker’s face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient’s blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.
- Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.
- Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient’s chart for legal documentation.
Nursing

- Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.
- Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

Admission Criteria and Selection: RN-B.S.N. Program

Pre-Acceptance Requirements (B.S.N.)

I. Entrance into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program requires admission to both the University and the Department of Nursing. The educational experience of each registered nurse will be evaluated on an individual basis.

II. The applicant must have a current, unencumbered license to practice as a registered nurse in the State of Texas or the state where the applicant will do clinical practice.

III. The applicant must have completed an NLNAC-accredited associate degree in nursing program. Applicants who have completed a hospital diploma nursing program must meet with the B.S.N. advisor to determine if additional coursework is necessary for admission to the program.

IV. Official transcripts from all colleges attended, nursing schools, etc., must be on file in Admissions.

V. The applicant must have a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 (based on a 4.00 grading scale) on all college work. Petitions for provisional admission will be considered on an individual basis by the B.S.N. faculty and Head of the Nursing Department. Applicants who are given provisional admission will be on probation, with the requirement that they achieve at least a 2.50 cumulative grade point average on all work until they have completed 10 semester credit hours of work in the B.S.N. program at ASU. Provisional admission will only be granted on a "space available" basis. No applicant who has a cumulative grade point average below 2.25 will be granted provisional admission.

VI. A basic pathophysiology course (equal to 3 semester hours of credit) completed with a grade of "C" or higher.

VII. An ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form must be completely filled out by a physician or healthcare facility official and submitted with application. Form can be found on the website.

VIII. The applicant must complete a Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department. Instructions are on the website.

IX. Submit a copy of current CPR certification.

X. Two professional letters of reference and a photograph are required. See admission application for details.

XI. Submit proof of current health insurance coverage.

Meeting Pre-Acceptance Requirements Does Not Guarantee Admission to the B.S.N. Program

Selection Process

- A student must be accepted into the RN-B.S.N. program before enrolling in required nursing course work. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies’ requirements and university resources, dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the B.S.N. program for each semester. As a result, meeting preadmission requirements does not guarantee admission to the RN-B.S.N. program. In addition, acceptance to the B.S.N. program does not guarantee enrollment in required nursing courses for any specific semester.
- Application packets for the current academic year are available on the departmental website.
- Applications are not considered complete until all pre-acceptance requirements have been met.

* A student meeting all other preacceptance requirements, may be admitted, but must complete a basic pathophysiology course (equal to 3 semester hours of credit) with a grade of "C" or higher in order to graduate.
• Special permission to take RN-B.S.N. courses may be granted to qualified A.A.S.N. students who have junior standing (minimum of 60 college credit hours) and are in good standing in their A.A.S.N. course of study. Interested A.A.S.N. students should submit two recommendation letters from A.A.S.N. faculty. (See Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook). Deadlines for final review of completed applications are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer/Fall:</th>
<th>March 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring:</td>
<td>October 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Candidates meeting all preadmission requirements, but who are not accepted after the final review for a specific semester, will have their applications automatically reviewed (using the same process) during the initial review period for subsequent semesters. Candidates are responsible for insuring their applications are current.

• If a candidate does not gain admission within one academic year, they will need to complete a new application form.

Standards for Progression in the RN-B.S.N. Program
The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the B.S.N. program to graduation:

• Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.

• A minimum 2.25 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course.

• Each student must have a minimum 2.25 overall grade point average in order to graduate.

• Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of “C” or above.

• Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.

• Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the B.S.N. program.

• Current CPR certification.

• Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses.

• Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.

• Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

• Proof of current health insurance.

Policies

Departmental Website: Students should access the departmental website (www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing) for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

Readmission: Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course(s) in more than one semester, earning a grade lower than “C” in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards, as stated above, will no longer be enrolled in the B.S.N. Degree Nursing Program. Individuals who apply and are approved for readmission to the B.S.N. program may be reinstated only once. Recommendation from the nursing faculty and an overall grade point average of 2.50 or better are required for readmission. Readmission is on a “space available” basis.

Uniform: Each student is required to purchase approved ASU nursing student identification to be worn in the clinical areas or for activities associated with the Department of Nursing.
Nursing

Code of Honor: A strong Code of Honor is hallmark to the success of a nursing online program. Without this Code it would be impossible to have an online program. The professional nurse learner is expected to abide by the Angelo State University Code of Honor at all times, with special emphasis in regard to exams, quizzes, and other graded materials.

RN - Bachelor of Science in Nursing
(53 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 3301, 3304, 4302, 4344, 4349, 4403, 4407</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Division Nursing Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302, English Literature (2000 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321, Psychology 2321, Nursing 2337, Nursing 4337</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the student who has completed ASU’s associate degree nursing program, the above plan meets all core curriculum and general requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

2nd Degree A.A.S.N./B.S.N. Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registered Nursing 1105, 1108, 1144, 1163, 1207, 1309, 1341, 1343, 1361, 1363, 2130, 2201, 2208, 2213, 2221, 2260, 2261, 2361</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing 2324, 3301, 3304, 4302, 4344, 4349, 4403, 4407</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302, English Literature (2000 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321, Psychology 2321, Nursing 2337, or Nursing 4337</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1st degree elective will count as B.S.N. elective.

For the student who has completed a Bachelor Degree program in another major, the above plan meets all core curriculum and general requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.
Associate of Applied Science in Nursing Degree Program
Courses in Registered Nursing (RNSG)

1105/ RNSG 1105 Nursing Skills I (0-2-0). Study of the concepts and principles essential for demonstrating competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1108.

1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing (1-0-0). Dosage calculations include reading, interpreting and solving calculation problems encountered in the preparation of medications; and conversion of measurements within the apothecary, avoirdupois, and metric system.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1105.

1144/RNSG 1144 Nursing Skills II (0-2-0). Study of the concepts and principles necessary to perform intermediate or advanced nursing skills; and demonstrate competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1341, 1363.
Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108.

1160 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Corequisite: Registered Nursing 1227.
Prerequisite: Admission to the LVN Transition Track.

1163 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163 and 2213 must be completed simultaneously in order to progress.
Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 1341, 1363, or 1227 and 1160.

1207 Nursing Jurisprudence (2-0-0). A course in nursing jurisprudence and ethics with emphasis on personal and professional responsibility. Study of the laws and regulations related to the provision of safe and effective professional nursing care.

1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing (2-0-0). Topics include health promotion, expanded assessment, analysis of data, nursing process, pharmacology, multidisciplinary teamwork, communication, and applicable competencies in knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework throughout the lifespan.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1160.
Prerequisite: Admission to the LVN Transition Track.

1309/ RNSG 1309 Introduction to Nursing (3-0-0). Overview of nursing and the role of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1361, 1105, 1108.
Prerequisites: Biology 2423, Biology 2424, Biology 2411 or Nursing 2411, Psychology 2301 or 1303, Mathematics 1302 or 1311, Psychology 2304.

All corequisite courses must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.
Nursing

1341/RNSG 1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health (3-0-0). Study of the general principles of caring for selected adult clients and families in structured settings with common medical-surgical health care needs related to each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1363, 1144.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108.

1343/RNSG 1443 Complex Concepts of Adult Health (3-0-0). Integration of previous knowledge and skills related to common adult health needs into the continued development of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession in the care of adult clients/families in structured health care settings with complex medical-surgical health care needs associated with each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 2361.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2201, 2260, 2208, 2261, and Registered Nursing 1311 or Nursing 2324.

1361 Clinical-Nursing (0-0-9). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1105, 1108.

1363 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-9). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1341, 1144.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108.

2130 Professional Nursing Review and Licensure Preparation (1-0-0). Review of concepts required for licensure examination and entry into the practice of professional nursing. Includes application of National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN) test plan, assessment of knowledge deficits and remediation. This course lends itself to either a blocked or integrated approach.

2201 Care of Children and Families (2-0-0). Study of concepts related to the provision of nursing care for children and their families, emphasizing judgment, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 2260.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163.

2208 Maternal/Newborn and Women’s Health (2-0-0). Study of concepts related to the provision of nursing care for normal childbearing families and those at risk, as well as women’s health issues; competency in knowledge, judgment, skill, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework, including a focus on normal and high-risk needs for the childbearing family during the preconception, prenatal, intrapartum, neonatal, and postpartum periods; and consideration of selected issues in women’s health.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 2261, 2221.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163.

2213 Mental-Health Nursing (2-0-0). Principles and concepts of mental health, psychopathology and treatment modalities related to the nursing care of clients and their families.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 1163.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 1309, 1361, 1144, 1227, 1160, Registered Nursing 2213 and Registered Nursing 1163 must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

All corequisite courses must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

240  Angelo State University Undergraduate Catalog 2010-2011
Nursing

2221 Management of Client Care (2-0-0). Exploration of leadership and management principles applicable to the role of the nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Includes application of knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 2208, 2261.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163.

2260 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-6). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 2201.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163.

2261 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-6). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 2208, 2221.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2213, 1163.

2361 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-9). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisites: Registered Nursing 1343, 1146.
  Prerequisites: Registered Nursing 2201, 2260, 2208, 2261, 2221, and Registered Nursing 1311 or Nursing 2324.

2427 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing II (4-0-0). A continuation of Registered Nursing 1227 for LVN’s participating in a hospital-based transition pilot program.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 2527.
  Prerequisites: Admission to a hospital-based LVN-transition pilot program, completion of Registered Nursing 1227, Registered Nursing 1160.

2527 Clinical-Nursing (0-0-15). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
  Corequisite: Registered Nursing 2427
  Prerequisites: Admission to a hospital-based LVN transition pilot program, completion of Registered Nursing 1227, Registered Nursing 1160.

All corequisite courses must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.

Courses in Nursing (NUR)

1212 Introduction to the Nursing Profession (2-0-0). Designed to introduce the freshman level pre-nursing student to the role of the nurse in the health care system, the language of nursing, the critical thinking process, and interpersonal skills required for success in nursing school and the nursing profession.

2324 Pathophysiology (3-0-0). Study of pathologic phenomena that influence disease processes, injuries and health impairments. Students learn disease and injury causes, manifestations, diagnoses and treatments.
  Prerequisites: Biology 2423 Anatomy and Biology 2424 Physiology.

2330 Consumer Health Promotion (3-0-0). This course analyzes how biologic, environmental and social factors influence health and illness. It surveys materials, strategies, and behaviors involved in making appropriate decisions regarding health products, services, and activities. Students evaluate strategies of health promotion and disease prevention for individuals, families, and communities.
Nursing

2337 Basic Statistics for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0). Examines basic statistics used and interpreted in healthcare settings. Topics include: measurement scales, probability, principles of testing and error, sampling, correlation, and nonparametrics. Focus is on application, interpretation, and presentation of statistics from peer-reviewed journals, reports, and other healthcare documents. Satisfies statistics requirement for B.S.N. program.

2338 Computer Applications for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0). This course provides students with an introduction to the basics of personal computing and the application of information systems and technology in healthcare settings. Instruction in the use of operating systems and software packages (word processing, spreadsheets, e-mail, and presentations) is presented in a Microsoft environment. Students become familiar with using local area networks, the Internet, and accessing the University library from remote terminals. Satisfies core computer literacy requirement.

2411 Microbiology for Health Professionals (3-2-0). The study of infectious disease processes using an organ systems approach. A thorough analysis of infectious disease processes including host-microbe interactions and medical intervention is central to the curriculum. Laboratory focus includes basic microbiological methodology and case studies.
   Prerequisites: Biology 2423 Anatomy, Biology 2424 Physiology - recommended.

3201 Evidence-Based Care of Childbearing Families (2-0-0). This course focuses on research-based care of families during the childbearing years. Students learn processes, concepts and standards of care related to pregnancy, labor, childbirth, and newborns; as well as common complications and high-risk conditions.
   Prerequisites: Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.

3202 Evidence-Based Care of Childrearing Families (2-0-0). This course focuses on research-based care of families during the childrearing years. Students learn processes, concepts and standards of care related to pediatric patients. Topics include (a) normal health, growth and development; (b) acute, chronic, and life-threatening conditions; (c) developmentally appropriate care; and (d) the impact of society, culture and genetics on health.
   Prerequisites: Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.

3206 Evidence-Based Elder Care (1-0-3). Students learn variations in the aging process and their impact on health, wellness, mobility, communication and cognition. Using simulation and clinical experiences, students apply research-based strategies to provide safe and quality care to culturally diverse adult and aging patients in hospitals and nursing homes.
   Prerequisite: Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.

3211 Childbearing Family Practicum (0-0-6). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse childbearing families.
   Prerequisites: Nursing 3307 Pharmacology and Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.
   Corequisite: Nursing 3201 Evidence-Based Care of Childbearing Families.

3212 Childrearing Family Practicum (0-0-6). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse childrearing families.
   Prerequisites: Nursing 3304 Health Assessment and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.
   Corequisite: Nursing 3202 Evidence-Based Care of Childrearing Families.

3301 Health Policy and Professional Issues (3-0-0). This course addresses pertinent political, social, ethical, economic and education forces that influence trends and issues impacting professional nursing and health care delivery systems in general.

3304 Health Assessment (3-0-0). Students learn to (a) perform thorough and accurate interviews, history-taking and physical assessments of culturally diverse individuals with health problems, (b) identifying and applying pathophysiologic principles across the lifespan, (c) relating findings to prevention and early detection of disease, and (d) documenting and communicating findings effectively and accurately.
   Prerequisites: RN Licensure.
3305 Advanced Nursing Skills (0-6-0). Study of advanced skills, emphasizing patient safety and quality. Didactic theory and concepts underpin and frame hands-on lab practice, clinical simulations, documentation and professional communication. Competencies are validated by performance tests. Simulations involve critical-thinking applications for ethical issues and conflict scenarios.  
Prerequisite: Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.

3307 Pharmacology (3-0-0). Study of pharmacologic principles, including pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism. Students learn therapeutic uses of drugs, mechanisms of action, and adverse effects for major classes of drugs, as well a commonly used drugs in each category.  
Prerequisites: Chemistry 1407 Chemistry for the Health Professions and Nursing 2324 Pathophysiology.

3308 Evidence-Based Psychiatric Care (3-0-0). Presents neurologic psychiatric, genetic, pharmacologic and other scientific concepts underlying care of patients with mental health disorders. Students analyze societal, legal and ethical issues in caring for this vulnerable population. Using standards of care, students learn strategies to optimize health outcomes, including therapeutic interventions and interpersonal interdisciplinary communication.  
Prerequisites: Nursing 3206 Evidence-Based Elder Care, Nursing 3304 Health Assessment, Nursing 3305 Advanced Nursing Skills, and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.

3310 Evidence-Based Acute Adult Health Care (3-0-0). Examines medial and surgical conditions requiring acute nursing care. Students learn theories, research and standards of care related to complex acute conditions.  
Prerequisites: Nursing 3206 Evidence-Based Elder Care, Nursing 3304 Health Assessment, Nursing 3305 Advanced Nursing Skills, and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.

3320 Acute Adult Health Care Practicum (0-0-9). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse adult patients and acute medical or surgical conditions. Students use standards of care, advanced informatics/technology, interdisciplinary communication, and error prevention techniques in a variety of acute and perioperative settings.  
Prerequisites: Nursing 3206 Evidence-Based Elder Care, Nursing 3304 Health Assessment, Nursing 3305 Advanced Nursing Skills, and Nursing 3307 Pharmacology.

4102 Senior Seminar (1-0-0). Forum for peer and faculty interaction to facilitate baccalaureate nursing role transition. Students explore ethical and practice issues related to synthesizing and integrating previously learned nursing concepts in their senior capstone residency.  
Prerequisite: Nursing 4404 Senior Capstone Residency.

4203 Preparation for Licensure (2-0-0). This course will provide intensive, structured preparation for the NCLEX licensure exam.  
Corequisite: Nursing 4404 Senior Capstone Residency.

4302 Management in Nursing Practice (3-0-0). Current theories of management, leadership, and change are explored and related to the nursing process in organizing and providing health care to individuals, families, groups, community, and society. The student will apply management theory to nursing practice.  
Prerequisites: RN Licensure.

4305 Research: An Evidence-Based Approach to Care (4-0-0). An evidence-based analytical approach to decision making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, theory, research and professional practice. Students are provided the opportunity to evaluate research studies and apply the basic steps of the research process.

4307 Community-Based Health Promotion and Disease Prevention (3-0-3). This course explores health promotion and disease prevention in diverse and multi-cultural communities and vulnerable populations. Students create an evidence-based project to improve health in a community setting.
Nursing

4311 Evidence-Based Complex Adult Health Care (3-0-0). Examines chronic, complex and life-threatening medical conditions requiring acute nursing care. Students learn theories, research and standards of care related to complex multi-system disorders, as well as strategies affecting health behavior to improve health outcomes. 
Prerequisites: Nursing 3310 Evidence-Based Acute Adult Health Care and Nursing 3320 Acute Adult Health Care Practicum.

4321 Complex Adult Health Care Practicum (0-0-9). Students provide research-based, safe, and appropriate care to culturally diverse adult patients with complex, chronic medical conditions. Students use standards of care, advanced informatics/technology, interdisciplinary communication, and error prevention techniques in a variety of clinical settings. 
Prerequisites: Nursing 3310 Evidence-Based Acute Adult Health Care and Nursing 3320 Acute Adult Health Care Practicum.

4344 Cultural Aspects of Nursing Practice (3-0-0). Explores cultural diversity issues as they relate to patient care quality and safety. Students examine myths, stereotypes, cultural and personal biases, and socio-cultural influences on health care. Students analyze strategies to reduce socio-cultural barriers to optimal care.

4349 Baccalaureate Nursing Practice (2-0-3). Synthesize contemporary nursing knowledge introduced in previous courses and apply to a professional nursing practice area of the student’s choice. Options for role delineation include management/leadership, patient education, or provider of care in acute care or community based settings.

4403 Research for Nursing Practice: An Evidence-Based Approach (4-0-0). An evidence-based analytical approach to decision making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, theory, research and professional practice. Students are provided the opportunity to evaluate research studies and apply the basic steps of the research process.

4404 Senior Capstone Residency (0-0-12). A clinical immersion to strengthen and broaden baccalaureate nursing skills, judgments and decision making. Supervised by a preceptor, students synthesize and apply evidence based skills and knowledge to nursing practice. The residency may focus on one specific setting or be an experience in which a variety of settings are merged. 
Prerequisites: Nursing 4311 Evidence-Based Complex Adult Health Care and Nursing 4321 Complex Adult Health Care Practicum.
Corequisite: Nursing 4102 Senior Seminar.

4407 Community-Based Health Promotion and Disease Prevention (3-0-3). Focuses on theory-based nursing care of aggregates, communities, and vulnerable populations in a global, multicultural society. The RN student is introduced to public health concepts as well as characteristics of community health nursing in a variety of settings. 
Prerequisite: RN Licensure.

Nursing Electives (NUR)

4333 Critical Care Nursing (2-0-3). Explores the interrelationship of human biopsychosocial dimensions of critical care nursing and examines the theoretical basis and nursing process for alterations in human functioning as consequences of critical illness and care.

4334 Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation (3-0-0). Provides a basic understanding of exercise physiology of the cardiopulmonary system and in-depth study of diagnostic assessments, clinical care, and post-event rehabilitation methodology of the coronary patient. The student will develop skills to assess and monitor rehabilitative therapy for various levels of function. Psychological needs and support systems for the families of coronary patients are also discussed.

4336 Pain and Therapeutic Interventions (3-0-0). Pain, perceived and diagnosed, is explored from a patient’s perspective. Anxiety’s effect on pain, the difference between pain and suffering, and therapeutic approaches will be discussed.
4337 Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals (3-0-0). Examines statistical techniques required to analyze data with specific applications for health professionals. Emphasis placed upon developing SPSS computer databases, data analysis, and interpretation of findings. Techniques include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, t-tests, ANOVA, chi square, and multivariate analysis.

4338 Women's Health Care (3-0-0). Presents an analysis of selected issues and trends in women’s health care. Students will evaluate past and present trends in the delivery and financing of health care for women, appraise positive and negative practices affecting physical and mental health, and examine major health deviations of women throughout the life cycle.

4339 Nursing Aspects of Aging (3-0-0). Explores the current knowledge base concerning the process of aging incorporating the impact of societal values toward the elderly.

4341 Basic Concepts in Identifying the Health Needs of Adolescents (3-0-0). Addresses the range of normal growth and development and its relationship to behavior in adolescence. The student will develop skills to improve assessment, communication and understanding of adolescents and their families.

4342 Introduction to Grantwriting for Health Professionals (3-0-0). Provides the student with the opportunity to study the grantwriting process in detail. Students will become familiar with sources and requirements for various types of grants including federal and state and private foundations. In addition, students will work with a faculty member to develop an actual grant proposal for submission.

4343 Role of the Clinical Preceptor (3-0-0). Introduces the RN student to the role of the clinical preceptor in the clinical supervision of nursing students or staff in a health care facility. Principles of the teaching/learning process, clinical teaching strategies, effective evaluation methods, and legal implications are discussed.

4345 Care of the Child with Diabetes (0-0-9). Enables the student to understand the different types of diabetes, pathophysiology, and treatment modalities for children with diabetes. In addition, the students will be required to participate in one-week “immersion” experience with children participating in a diabetic summer camp. Permission from Department of Nursing required.

Grades: "P"/"F".

4346 Communicating with the Spanish-Speaking Patient (3-0-0). This course is designed to develop basic conversational skills necessary to communicate with Spanish-speaking patients and their families. Students will acquire a basic linguistic and cultural foundation enabling them to interview and manage patients of all ages in a variety of clinical settings using Spanish; to take a history and perform a physical exam using Spanish-speaking populations.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in nursing. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students enrolled in the nursing program.

Prerequisites: Junior standing.
Physics

College of Sciences, Department of Physics
Department Head:  Andrew B. Wallace
Office:  Vincent Building, Room 114
Telephone:  (325) 942-2242,  Fax:  (325) 942-2188

Faculty:  Allen, Bixler, Blose, Blount, Dunham, Satterfield, Sauncy, Sonntag, Ward, Williams.
Distinguished Professors Emeritus:  Dawson, Loyd.
Professor Emeritus:  Parker.

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Physics
(120 semester hours)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 3301 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3331, 3332, 3461, 4362, 4363, 4452, 4462</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, or Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 *, 3514, 3335</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1367, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

| Minor **                              | 18    |

Electives

| Electives                             | 2     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one year of high school geometry, and a precalculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1302 and 1561 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2513. The student must complete Mathematics 2513 and 3514 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3335 prior to the third year of study.

** Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete 18 SCH in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Physics degree are recommended: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Science, or Mathematics.
Physics

Bachelor of Science
Applied Physics
(120 semester hours)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 3301 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose an appropriate minor. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3303, 3331, 3332, 3341, 3443, 3461, 4363, 4452</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, or Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 *, 3514, 3335.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Science:

- Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 | 3 |

Visual and Performing Arts:

- Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3 |

Minor

| Minor **                                | 18    |

Electives

| Electives                                | 2     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one year of high school geometry, and a precalculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1302 or 1561 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2513. The student must complete Mathematics 2513 and 3514 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3335 prior to the third year of study.

** Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete 18 SCH in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Applied Physics degree are recommended: Business Administration, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Science, or Mathematics.
## Physics

### Bachelor of Science

#### Geoscience

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3102, 3302, 3371, 3400, 3401, 3411, 3600, 4302</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 3303 or 4391</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 4303 or 4310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513 *, 3514</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2442 or Biology 1480</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301, Geography 2301, Psychology 2301, Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, Music 1341, Theatre 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor

| Minor **                                                        | 18 |
| (Chemistry, English, or Mathematics is recommended. If a student chooses a different minor then, this degree may exceed 120 semester credit hours.) |

#### Electives

| Electives                                                      | 5-9 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 hours with a minimum of 42 advanced hours.

---

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a precalculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1561 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2513.

** Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete 18 SCH in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Geoscience degree are recommended: Chemistry, English, or Mathematics. If a student chooses a different minor then, this degree may exceed 120 semester credit hours.
Physics

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Interdisciplinary Mathematics-Physics Major with Secondary Teacher Certification *
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1561, 2513</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3514, 4321, 4322</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3301, 3303, 3461</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323, 2324, 2325, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science**:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Professional Education               |       |
| Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973     | 18    |
| Educational Psychology 3303          | 3     |
| Reading 4320                         | 3     |

| Electives                            | 7     |
| Electives                            | 7     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours with a minimum of 54 advanced hours.

Minimum course requirements for Secondary Certification in Mathematics-Physics. A student who chooses mathematics-physics for a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete the following courses: Mathematics 1561, 2513, 3307, 3514, 4321, 4322, and Physics 1441, 2442, 3301, 3303, 3461, and six advanced hours of physics.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Students may take the natural science courses in one or more disciplines.
Physics

4+1 Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program
This agreement between the Physics Departments at Angelo State University (ASU) and Texas Tech University (TTU) allows ASU graduates with bachelor’s degrees in applied physics or physics to transfer credit to a TTU Master of Science program in either major. Ten undergraduate credits from ASU transfer to the TTU master’s program, leaving 20 hour to be completed at TTU.

Requirements
- A bachelor’s degree in applied physics or physics from ASU
- A Grade Point Average (GPA) of 3.0 with no grade lower than a “C” in these courses:
  - Electricity and Magnetism
  - Mechanics
  - Thermal and Statistical Physics
  - Quantum Mechanics

Courses for Transfer
To be eligible for credit transfer, students must earn at least a 3.00 GPA with no grade lower than a “B” in these courses:
- Advanced Physics or Physics Research (3 credit hours)
- Solid State Physics (3 credit hours)
- Applied Radiation Physics (4 credit hours)

3+2 Physics-Pre-Engineering Program
Any student intending to pursue a degree in engineering should declare an applied physics major at Angelo State University. The department of Physics offers in conjunction with the College of Engineering at Texas A&M University a dual degree program which upon satisfactory completion of the ASU curricula and the TAMU curricula leads to a B.S. degree in Applied Physics from ASU and the appropriate engineering degree from TAMU.

The program offers a five-year period of full-time study. The first three years are spent at ASU where the student pursues an Applied Physics curriculum. The last two years are spent at TAMU where the work in the appropriate engineering field is completed.

Similar programs are also offered in conjunction with the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Texas at El Paso, and with the Departments of Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Industrial, and Mechanical Engineering at Lamar University in Beaumont.

Details of all these programs may be obtained by contacting the Head of the Physics Department at Angelo State University.

Pre-Physical Therapy
Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.
Physics

Courses in Physics (PHYS)

1101/PHYS 1111  Stellar Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1301. Topics included are stellar magnitudes and distances, spectroscopy and spectral classification, stellar evolution, stellar motions, galaxies, and cosmology. Some night observing sessions are required.

1102/PHYS 1112  Solar System Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1302. Topics included are planetary orbits, telescopic observations of Saturn and Jupiter, lunar features, comets, celestial coordinates, celestial sphere concepts. Some night observing sessions are required.

1181  Freshman Seminar (1-0). A course designed to introduce the student to the basic principles of physics and physics related fields, career opportunities, and research. Strongly recommended for students of physics or physics related fields.

1301/PHYS 1311  Fundamentals of Astronomy (3-0). An introductory study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy. Stellar astronomy and cosmology will be emphasized.

1302/PHYS 1312  Astronomy of the Solar System (3-0). A study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy as applied to our solar system. Information obtained from recent planetary probes and lunar exploration will be emphasized.

1421/PHYS 1401  General Physics I (3-3). Study of mechanics, thermodynamics, and waves. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and preengineering majors.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or equivalent.

1422/PHYS 1402  General Physics II (3-3). Study of electricity, magnetism, light, and atomic physics. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and preengineering majors.)
Prerequisite: Physics 1421.

1441/PHYS 2425  Fundamentals of Physics I (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize the fundamental concepts of mechanics and thermodynamics in the solution of problems.
Prerequisite: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 1561.

2302  Statics (3-0). Analyses of particles, rigid bodies, trusses, frames and machines in static equilibrium with applied forces and couples.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 2513, Physics 1441.

2442/PHYS 2426  Fundamentals of Physics II (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize fundamental concepts of electricity, magnetism, and optics in the solution of problems.
Prerequisites: Physics 1441 and credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2513.

3301  Introduction to Mathematical Physics (3-0). An introduction to specific mathematical topics as applied to standard problems in physics.
Prerequisite: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 3514.

3303  Engineering Dynamics (3-0). A study of the kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies using the concepts of force, mass, and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 2513.

3331  Mechanics (3-0). Vectors, Newtonian mechanics, noninertial reference frames, central forces, systems of particles, rigid bodies, Lagrange’s equations, and oscillating systems.
Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

3332  Thermal and Statistical Physics (3-0). A study of thermodynamics and statistical methods in physics with applications from classical and quantum physics.
Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.
Physics

3341  Electricity and Magnetism (3-0). Maxwell’s equations, electrostatics, magnatostatics, and electromagnetic waves.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

3443  Electronic Instruments (3-3). A study of the basic electronic instruments and their uses in science.
   Laboratory emphasis on the applications of these instruments and their operation and maintenance.
   Prerequisite: Physics 2442

3444  Digital Electronics (3-3). A study of the behavior of digital logic circuit elements, with an emphasis
   on applications in research instrumentation, industrial controls, and computer design.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 or 3304 or Physics 2442.

3461  Modern Physics (3-3). An introduction to atomic physics, nuclear physics, and solid state physics.
   Prerequisite: Physics 2442 and credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 3514.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in physics. (May
   be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4310  Signal Analysis (3-0). Theory and application of Fourier transforms, filters, spectral analysis, signal-
   to-noise enhancement using an interactive programming environment, seismic array processing, and re-
   mote sensing.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Geology 4310.)

4362  Solid State Physics (3-0). Crystallography, x-ray diffraction, metals, insulators, electrical, and optical
   properties of semiconductors and low temperature techniques.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

4363  Quantum Mechanics (3-0). A study of the fundamental principles of quantum theory with emphasis
   on both the Schroedinger and matrix formulations.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

4452  Applied Optics (3-3). An experimental study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on
   current applications to physics and related fields of study.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

4462  Applied Radiation Physics (3-3). A study of the production and detection of radiation and its interac-
   tion with matter. Emphasis will be placed on nuclear radiation.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3301 and 3461.

Courses in Physical Science (PS)

1101*, 1102*/PHYS 1115, PHYS 1117  Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory (0-2). Optional
   laboratory experiences to supplement Physical Science 1301 and 1302, respectively.

1301, 1302/PHYS 1315, PHYS 1317  Introduction to Physical Science (3-0). An introduction to the
   foundations of physical science, including selected areas of physics, chemistry, earth science, and space
   science.

1403  Introduction to Space Science (3-2). A survey of space science from the earliest recognition of the
   cosmos to the current search for extra-solar planetary systems. Major topics include the space environ-
   ment, planetary science, satellite communication, remote sensing, robotic exploration, and exobiology.

* Physical Science 3311 and 1101 may be taken concurrently and Physical Science 3312 and 1102 may be taken
   concurrently if needed to meet distributional laboratory requirements.
Physics

3311*, 3312*  Physical Science Concepts (3-0). A study of physical systems and sub-systems, interactions, variables, motion, energy, electricity, and magnetism. For students pursuing early childhood certification.

Courses in Geology (GEOL)

1401/GEOL 1403  Physical Geology (3-2). Earth materials, structure, landforms, mineral resources, and the processes that form them. Includes plate tectonics and how humans are affected by Earth processes.

1402/GEOL 1404  Historical Geology (3-2). Application of geological principles to interpret four billion years of Earth history recorded in rocks. Includes evolutionary changes and the use of fossils in time and space.

3102  Field Methods in Geology and Hydrogeology (0-3). An introduction to techniques used by geologists and hydrogeologists in the field. Tools used include Brunton compass, aerial photographs, and hydrology equipment. Techniques will be applied to construct a geologic map during a required field trip.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3302  Hydrology (3-0). A quantitative overview of the hydrologic cycle including both surface and groundwater hydrology. Topics to include surface water, aquifer properties, groundwater, modeling, human use and abuse of water resources, contamination, and extraction.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402 and Mathematics 1302.

3303  Environmental Geology (3-0). This course emphasizes the complex physical relations between land, sea, atmosphere, and human activity. Topics include geologic hazards, land management, water resources, hazardous waste disposal, energy resources, mineral resources, conservation of resources, and ocean science.

Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402 and Mathematics 1302.

3371  Geomapping Fundamentals (3-0). An overview of geomapping concepts and terminology. Application of geomapping (GIS: Geographic Information Systems) software to analyze geological information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Management Information Systems 3371).

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor.

3400  Mineralogy and Petrology (3-3). Description, classification, and interpretation of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Descriptions include tectonic setting, sedimentary environment, and pressure-temperature conditions. Laboratory work consists of hand sample description, examination of thin sections under a petrographic microscope, and field trips.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3401  Geomorphology (3-3). Geomorphology is the study of physical, chemical, and biological processes that occur on the surface of a planetary body. This course focuses on the origin, development and relationship of landforms created by fluvial, glacial, aeolian, and karst processes.

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

3411  Structural Geology (3-2). A study of ways rocks and continents deform by faulting and folding, methods of picturing geologic structures in three dimensions, and causes of deformation. Includes a weekend field trip project and an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS).

Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

*  Physical Science 3311 and 1101 may be taken concurrently and Physical Science 3312 and 1102 may be taken concurrently if needed to meet distributional laboratory requirements.
Physics

3600  Field Geology (0-12). A five or six week summer field course on geologic mapping techniques. Techniques emphasized: measuring stratigraphic sections, collecting and plotting fold and fault data, drafting geologic maps and cross-sections, and preparing reports.
Prerequisites: Geology 3411 and Geology 3400.

4191, 4291, 4391  Research. Individual research problems for students seeking a minor in geology. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

4302  Stratigraphy and Sedimentation (3-0). This course focuses on sedimentary rocks and the stratigraphic record. Topics covered include the origin and classification of sediments and sedimentary rocks, sedimentary structures, diagenesis, and basin analysis. Students are introduced to the principles and practices of stratigraphy.
Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

4303  Planetary Geology (3-0). A capstone study of terrestrial objects including planets, moons, and asteroids to describe and understand the past evolution and current dynamic state of planetary surfaces. Major topics include planetary evolution and differentiation, and surface morphology as an expression of internal dynamics, atmospheres, volcanic activity, and impact cratering.
Prerequisite: Geology 1401 or 1402.

4310  Geophysical Signal Analysis (3-0). Construction, analysis, and interpretation of geophysical signals. Theory and application of Fourier transforms, filter theory and application, spectral analysis, signal-to-noise enhancement, seismic wave propagation, seismic array processing and computer applications.
Prerequisites: Geology 1401 or 1402 and Physics 3301.
College of Liberal and Fine Arts:
Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice
Department Head: Edward C. Olson
Office: Rassman Building, Room 213A
Telephone: (325) 942-2262, Fax: (325) 942-2207

Faculty: Badiola, Barbour, Garza, Glassford, Jones, Kang.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus: Henderson, Holland.

A student may complete the six-semester-hour requirement in federal and state government for a baccalaureate degree by successfully completing Political Science 2301 and 2302.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Political Science
(120 semester hours)*

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Political Science 2301, 2302</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3341, 3351, 3352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3305, 4310, 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced American Politics exclusive of those listed above)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication 2301</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

| Minor                                              | 18 |

Electives

Electives (6 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.) | 19 |

* Students who are interested in public administration careers or in pursuing a graduate degree in public administration should use the electives in the political science degree program to take the following courses: Communication 1351, Economics 2301, 2302, Psychology 2301, Sociology 1303, University Studies 2323, Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301. Also refer to the Political Science Internship section which follows.
Political Science

The previous plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Political Science requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Graduation Requirement for Political Science Majors
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Political Science are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Political Science in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all government requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Political Science Internship
Political Science internships are available to qualified junior and senior students who are majoring in political science and have a minimum GPA of 2.00. If the student is accepted as an intern, an appropriate advanced course designed to prepare the student for intern duties will be taken the semester preceding the internship. During the semester of the internship, duties will be performed in an approved government or political agency, for which six semester hours of credit (Political Science 4671) will be received. The student will intern under the supervision of a member of the government faculty, and the work will involve a combination of practical work and research. The six semester hours of credit received for the internship will be in addition to the regular requirement of 36 semester hours for a major in political science. Application for the internship program must be made the semester before the advanced preparation course is taken. The applications can be obtained in the office of the Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice.

Pre-Law
A student preparing for law school should complete a baccalaureate degree. A major in political science provides excellent pre-law preparation though numerous other majors are acceptable to most law schools. A pre-law student wishing to major in political science should consult the Political Science and Criminal Justice Department’s pre-law advisor, Dr. Ed Olson, to be advised on the selection of a minor and electives.

Courses in Political Science (POLS)

2301/GOVT 2301 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the constitution and organization of agencies in the United States and Texas governments integrating the study of comparable agencies on both levels. Designed to fulfill certification requirements for prospective teachers as required by Texas law.

2302/GOVT 2302 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the functions of the various agencies in federal, state, and local governments. Court systems, foreign affairs, taxation, finance, city and county governmental functions, and other subjects are covered.

Satisfactory completion of Political Science 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced political science courses (3000- and 4000- level courses).

3301 Scope and Methods (3-0). An overview of the major questions in the various social sciences that includes a principal focus on the fields of political theory, American, comparative and international politics. The course will also survey the major sources of social science information as well as the methods used to evaluate this information. (Required for all political science majors except those in the criminal justice program.)

3302 American Political Parties (3-0). A study of the development of the party system in the United States, with emphasis on present-day operations, including such points as nominating techniques, political campaigns and elections, organizational elements, and party finance.

3303 State and Local Government (3-0). A general study of various principles and elements involved in state and local governments, with special consideration shown to federal-state relations, state constitutions, municipal charters, and administrative problems.
3305 Public Administration (3-0). A study of the fourth branch of government; its organization, personnel, finance, and methods of policy formation, with an analysis of problems accompanying an expanding bureaucracy.

3307 The Legislative Process (3-0). An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both the national and state levels. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3307.)

3311 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3310.)

3313 American Campaigns, Elections, and Voting Behavior (3-0). An in-depth examination of the electoral process in the United States including analysis of the theoretical and practical importance of elections in the policy-making process, the techniques of professional campaign management and American voting behavior.

3314 The American Presidency (3-0). An in-depth examination of the presidency’s role in the American government. Emphasis will be given to questions of presidential power, style, and performance in the formulation and implementation of foreign and domestic policy. Other topics considered include psychological interpretations of the presidency, impeachment, and presidential selection and accountability.

3311 Development of American Political Theory (3-0). A study of eighteenth and nineteenth century classical theorists and their influence upon the development of American political theory. A very brief survey of the development of classical theory from Greece to the eighteenth century will precede the study.

3332 Development of American Political Theory (3-0). A continuation of Political Science 3331.

3341 Comparative Political Systems (3-0). A comparative study of modern post-industrial societies and the third world. The course content will alternate between the analysis of the major political systems in Europe and the study of developing areas such as Africa, Asia, and Latin America. (The course may be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

3351 International Relations (3-0). A study of international relations since World War II, which examines changing global economic and political systems and important contemporary international issues.

3361 Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0). A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity. Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 3361.)

4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 4301.)

4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Criminal Justice 4302.)

4310 Government and the Economy (3-0). A course which focuses on the changing role of government in the American political economy. It examines the structure and ideological underpinning of the private enterprise system in the context of American history. Throughout this analysis, the course emphasizes the constant interplay between corporate and government decision making.

4311 Urban Problems and Public Policy (3-0). A study of issues and research areas in selected urban problems and the development of public policy in response to these problems.
Political Science

4331 Classical Political Theory I (3-0). A study of Greek, Roman and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4331.)

4332 Modern Political Theory (3-0). A study of modern political thought from Hobbs to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4332.)

4333 Contemporary Political Theory (3-0). A study of contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4333.)

4334 Existentialist Approaches to Political Violence: Kierkegaard to Sartre (3-0). A survey of debate concerning political violence from the middle of the nineteenth century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Philosophy 4334.)

4351 United States Foreign Policy (3-0). An examination of the processes of formulating and conducting United States foreign policy, the factors that influence foreign policy, and the objectives and instruments of such policy.

4353 International Relations of the Western Hemisphere (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations in the Western Hemisphere, especially with regard to political, economic, and security issues pertinent to U.S. foreign policy and foreign relations in the region.

4354 International Relations of Europe (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations of Europe in the post-World War II era with particular attention given to contemporary political, economic, and security issues of the region.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in political science. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for exceptional students majoring in political science.

4671 Internship in Political Science. The student will be assigned to work in a unit of government. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required.

Prerequisites: Political Science major, junior/senior status, and departmental approval.
**Political Science**

**Philosophy**

Angelo State University has no major in philosophy. However, it does offer a minor in philosophy. Some of the courses may also be used to fulfill the humanities requirement in all College of Liberal and Fine Arts programs except in history. Philosophy can also be used as an elective in any program.

Why is philosophy good for you? Philosophy is an activity - an effort to ask and attempt to answer all the great questions of life: Does God exist? What kind of person should I be? What makes anything right or wrong? What is the meaning of life? As one philosopher put it, "Philosophy is primarily concerned with what there is in the world, and with what we ought to do about it". Philosophical training will improve your ability to think clearly and to analyze and evaluate arguments of all kinds.

**Courses in Philosophy (PHIL)**

2301/PHIL 1301  *Introduction to Philosophy (3-0).* Problems in interpretation of the nature of knowledge, reality, and value.

2311/PHIL 2306  *Ethics (3-0).* A study of the way in which past and present philosophers have dealt specifically with the question of value.

2321  *Critical Reasoning and Logic (3-0).* Analysis of the nature and the functions of language, the kinds of meaning and definition, the recognition of arguments, the fundamental tools of critical reasoning, the basic concepts of logic such as deduction, induction, validity, the informal fallacies, and formal syllogistic logic.

3310  *History of Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (3-0).* A study of some of the most significant contributions to philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics to Aquinas. This course covers from the 6th century B.C. to the 14th century.

   Prerequisite: Must be a junior or senior standing.

3311  *History of Modern Philosophy (3-0).* A study of key philosophical figures whose thoughts contributed to the development of philosophy from the 15th century to the 19th century.

4331  *Classical Political Theory (3-0).* A study of Greek, Roman, and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4331.)

   Prerequisite: Must be a junior or senior standing.

4332  *Modern Political Theory (3-0).* A study of modern political thought from Hobbs to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4332.)

   Prerequisite: Must be a junior or senior standing.

4333  *Contemporary Political Theory (3-0).* A study of contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4333.)

   Prerequisites: Must be a junior or senior standing.

4334  *Existentialist Approaches to Political Violence: Kierkegaard to Sartre (3-0).* A survey of debate concerning political violence from the middle of the nineteenth century to the present (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 4334.)

4360  *History of Contemporary Philosophy (3-0).* A study of key philosophical figures whose thoughts contributed to the development of philosophy from the beginning of the 20th century.
Psychology

College of Liberal and Fine Arts:
Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work
Department Head: William B. Davidson
Office: Academic Building, Room 204
Telephone: (325) 942-2068, Fax: (325) 942-2290

Faculty: Carr, Cordell-McNulty, Forbes, Hack, Montgomery, Mowrer, Schell, Singg, Stenmark.

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Psychology
(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304, 2305, 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, 4309, 4313</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (must be advanced if needed for 18 advanced hours in major or 42 total advanced hours)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theater 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

Minor 18

Electives

Electives (must be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) 22

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, a minimum of 18 advanced hours in the major (12 of which must be advanced in residence), and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.
# Psychology Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

**Psychology**  
*(120 semester hours)*

## Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321, 3321, 4321</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304, 2305, 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, 4309, 4313</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (must be advanced if needed to total 18 advanced hours in major or 42 total advanced hours)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physical Science, Physics</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Minor

| Minor                                                                 | Hours |
|                                                                     | 18    |

## Electives

Electives (must be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) . . . . . . 20-22

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The B.S. degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, a minimum of 18 advanced hours in the major (12 of which must be advanced in residence), and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

## Graduation Requirement for the Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology or Sociology are required to successfully complete an exit exam in Psychology or Sociology in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.
Psychology

Pre-Physical Therapy

Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

Courses in Psychology (PSY)

1303/PSYC 2315 Psychology of Adjustment (3-0). A study of the dynamics of human behavior from a life adjustment approach. Representative topics include stress management, understanding personality, love, marriage, human sexuality, and death and bereavement. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in psychology.

2301/PSYC 2301 General Psychology (3-0). Introduction to the scientific study of factors underlying behavior. In addition to the physiological bases of behavior, other factors such as intelligence, learning, motivation, emotion, and perception are covered.

2304 Developmental Psychology (3-0). A study of psychological, social, cultural, physical and emotional factors in personality development and behavior. Emphasis will be given to developmental changes from conception through death.

Prerequisite: Psychology 1303 or 2301.

2305/PSYC 2319 Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

2321 Research Methods and Statistical Analysis (3-0). A survey of experimental and non-experimental methods of gathering data as well as the statistics required to analyze this data. Analyses include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, standard scores, t-tests, analysis of variance, and chi square.

3301 Experimental Psychology (3-0). This course seeks to provide an integrated blend of content and methodology in representative areas of experimental psychology, with methods discussed in the context of actual research. Some representative areas include psychophysics, perception, learning, memory, problem solving, and human factors.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3303 Learning and Memory (3-0). A study of the principles of learning and memory and how they relate to understanding behavior. The course will review theories of classical and instrumental conditional conditioning, biological constraints on learning and memory, memory formation, thinking and language.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3307 Motivation (3-0). A study of theories and research on biological and acquired motives in humans. Topics include emotions, hunger, sex, aggression, achievement, affiliation, and power.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3309 Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0). A study of the methods and principles of psychology applied to work situations. Emphasis will be placed on leadership, communication, job satisfaction, performance evaluation, consumer problems, and productivity.

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.
Psychology

3311 Psychological Testing (3-0). A survey of a wide variety of both group and individual psychological tests. Students will be introduced to personality, intelligence/aptitude, vocational interest, and achievement instruments that are frequently used. Technical considerations associated with test validity, reliability, objectivity, and standardization will be considered.
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301 and 2321 (or equivalent).

3313 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3-0). An introduction to the history and profession of counseling and a survey of the major counseling theories.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3315 Child Psychology (3-0). A study of physical, cognitive and social development from birth through childhood. Topics include childbirth, bonding, parenting styles, abuse, divorce, day care, and the role of genetic and environmental factors in the development of individual differences and similarities.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3317 Applied Psychology (3-0). This course provides a survey of the career fields in psychology and the skills needed to select and pursue them. Career options will be considered at the bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral levels. Also, the steps involved in applying to graduate school will be addressed.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3319 Adolescent Psychology (3-0). An examination of the physical, cognitive, and social development of adolescents, as well as the influence of contextual factors. Includes critical thinking about developmental processes, theories, concepts, and research.

3321 Intermediate Statistics and Research Methods (3-0). Further experience with research design and the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of data. Students will gain experience with statistical software for data analysis.
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301 and 2321; Mathematics 1302 or 1311 with grade of “C” or higher.

4191 Research. Practice in planning, conducting, and/or reporting laboratory, field, or library research. (May be taken three times for credit.)
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4301 Personality (3-0). A study of the theories of personality formation and development. Considers the individual as a social and biological organism and relates both sets of factors to the development of personality.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4303 History of Psychology (3-0). A study of the historical origins of psychology, the effect of science, contributing schools of psychology, and psychological theories.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4305 Abnormal Psychology (3-0). This course is designed to provide an understanding of normal versus abnormal behavior. In addition, the characteristics, etiology, and treatment of psychological disorders affecting adults will be reviewed.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4309 Cognition (3-0). A study of higher level intellectual processes, including attention, knowledge representation, problem solving, decision making, expertise, and language.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4313 Physiological Psychology (3-0). A study of the interaction between the nervous systems and behavior. Representative topics include the structure and function of the nervous system, learning and memory, neurological/neuropsychiatric and language disorders, sleep and waking, aggression and effects of abused drugs.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.
Psychology

4315  Child and Adolescent Psychopathology (3-0). This course is designed to provide an understanding of the characteristics, etiology, and treatment of psychological disorders affecting children and adolescents.  
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301 and 4305.

4317  Current Issues in Applied Psychology (3-0). Topics of recent interest in the applied fields of psychology will be discussed, including stress and its management, human spirituality, death and dying, and ramifications of special circumstances such as divorce, loss of love, and developmental disabilities.  
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4319  Drugs and Behavior (3-0). A study of the various drugs of abuse, both legal and illegal. Consideration of drug use and misuse, the political and social ramifications, and drug abuse prevention and treatment.  
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4321  Seminar in Psychological Research (3-0). A step-by-step guide to conducting research on contemporary topics in Psychology. Students will develop hypotheses, design a study, collect data, statistically analyze the data, interpret the results, and write and present a research report.  
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321, and 3321

4323  Advanced Social Psychology (3-0). An in-depth study of selected topics in social psychology, emphasizing classic and contemporary readings.  
Prerequisite: Psychology 2305 or Sociology 2305.

4325  Professional Ethics (3-0). A study of values, standards, and ethical ideas that guide professional applications of psychology in teaching, research, and practice, including an in-depth exploration of ethical principles and professional codes of conduct.

4327  Human Sexuality (3-0). Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on human sexuality across the lifespan. Topics include the male and female sexual anatomy/physiology, multicultural perspectives of sexuality, sexual behavior, sexual orientations, sexuality across the life cycle, the prevention and treatment of sexuality problems, and social problems related to human sexuality. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 4327 or Social Work 4327.)

4335  Health Psychology (3-0). A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease.  
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4371, 4671  Internship in Psychology. The student will be assigned to work in a human service agency. (Psychology 4371 may be repeated once.)  
Prerequisite: Completion of 15 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology, department selection.

4381  Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391  Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit.)  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
**Psychology**

**Internship in Psychology**

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in psychology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Psychology. To receive credit toward the major, psychology majors should register for Psychology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Head of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the Department.
Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.)

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 2307, 2309, 2311, 2313, 2315</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work 3303, 3305, 3323, 3327, 3345, 4371, 4372</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Advanced Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

- Biology 1410, 1411 | 8 |
- Communication 2301 | 3 |
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 | 3 |
- Economics 2300 | 3 |
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature | 3 |
- History 1301, 1302 | 6 |
- Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301) | 3 |
- Modern Languages 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary) | 6 |
- Political Science 2301, 2302 | 6 |
- Psychology 2301 | 3 |
- Sociology 2301 | 3 |
- Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 2311, 1351 | 3 |
- Electives | 22 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) degree requirements. The B.S.W. with a major in Social Work requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced junior and senior level) SCH and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

A minor is not required for the B.S.W., but is optional with the Social Work Program Director’s approval. Students must take, and pass with a 70 or above, a comprehensive exit examination during their senior year to qualify for graduation with the B.S.W. degree.
Social Work

Academic Minor in Social Work

Students may obtain an academic minor in Social Work which is grounded in the person-in-environment perspective. Courses in the minor provide students with an understanding of people who may require social services. Students are offered courses that will expose them to biological, psychological, and sociological theories of human behavior; assessment and evaluation methods; communication skills; micro and macro level intervention skills; and program evaluation methods essential in today’s outcome based social service environment. This minor is highly applied and provides exposure to the social work profession.

The Social Work Minor consists of lower level (2000 level courses) and upper level courses (3000 and 4000 level courses), and includes a total of 18 semester hours of course work. Of those 18 semester hours, at least six semester hours from the upper level course options listed below, are required in residence.

Courses in Social Work (SWK)

2307 Introduction to Social Work (3-0). An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of social welfare programs, policies and issues, in part through developing a familiarity with local social service agencies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2307.)

2309 Human Behavior in the Social Environment I (3-0). The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Includes theories of biological, social, cultural, psychological, and spiritual development within the context of the social environment through the life course. Focuses on the critical evaluation and application of theories and knowledge to person-environment transactions.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

2311 Human Behavior in the Social Environment II (3-0). The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Includes a critical analysis of the interactions between the person and the dynamic nature of groups, organizations, communities, society, and economic systems. Focuses on multiple dimensions of the person and the range of social systems in which they live.
Prerequisites: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307 and Social Work 2309.

2313 Social Work Practice I (3-0). The introduction to social work practice with individuals, couples, families and small groups, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on engagement, assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307 and Admission into the B.S.W. Degree Program; Prerequisite or Corequisite: Social Work 2309.

2315 Social Work Practice II (3-0). The introduction to social work practice with large groups, organizations, and communities, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on engagement, assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2313.
Prerequisite or Corequisite: Social Work 2311.

3303 Social Welfare Policy and Practice (3-0). Provides knowledge on the history of social welfare programs and the skills to understand major social welfare policies and the delivery of social services. The impact of policy on human functioning is also emphasized.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

3305 Social Work Ethics and Professionalism (3-0). The National Association of Social Workers’ code of ethics is presented. Provides students with the opportunity to increase awareness of their personal values. Promotes the values of the social work profession. Presents the various credentials social workers may obtain, the associations to which they may belong, ethical dilemmas they may encounter in social work practice.
Social Work

3325 Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0). A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3325.)

3327 Human Diversity and Social Inequality (3-0). A study of social values that promotes the understanding, affirmation, and respect for people from diverse backgrounds; integrates knowledge on at-risk populations and covers the effects of inequality, discrimination, stigma, and prejudice on human functioning. Promotes the understanding of economic and social justice. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3327.)

3341 Juvenile Delinquency (3-0). A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3341.)

3343 Criminology (3-0). A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theories as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3343.)

3345 Social Work Practice III (3-0). An in-depth analysis of the case management process from a generalist perspective. Focuses on evidence-based practices in contemporary case management, clarification of practitioner attitudes, cultural competence, effective communication skills, client assessment, service plan development, case documentation, the monitoring of services and treatment, and case termination.

4303 Social Work with Children/Families (3-0). Provides knowledge and skills necessary for generalist social work practice relating to children and families among diverse populations. Topics include the changing dynamics of families, social problems faced by children and families, counseling and intervention programs for children and families, child abuse and neglect, child and family advocacy, and the role of the social worker in foster care adoption, and the courts.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

4305 Social Work in Mental Health (3-0). Provides knowledge and skills necessary for generalist social work practice relating to people with mental illness. The role and function of the social worker in mental health settings is of primary concern. Promotes the application of social work values, ethics, and standards in work with mentally ill people from diverse backgrounds.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

4307 Social Work and Aging (3-0). Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on the functioning of older adults. Topics cover the various aspects of geriatric social work including biopsychosocial changes associated with aging, assessment and intervention with the elderly substance abuse and the elderly, group work with the elderly, issues surrounding spirituality, abuse and neglect, family and social support, and issues relating to death and dying.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

4313 Social Work with Groups (3-0). An introduction to group theory and practice. Topics include group formation and development, stages of the group process, ethics and legal issues relating to group practice, and group work with diverse populations.
Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

4325 Correctional Counseling and Rehabilitation. (3-0). A study of the various treatment and rehabilitation methods used in correctional settings. Topics include the roles of correctional personnel, the assessment and treatment of juveniles and adults, casework in correctional settings, crisis intervention, the assessment and treatment of special populations in correctional settings, and the evaluation of treatment and rehabilitation programs. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 4325.)
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301 or Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.
Social Work

4327  **Human Sexuality (3-0).** Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on human sexuality across the life-span. Topics include the male and female sexual anatomy/physiology, multicultural perspective of sexuality, sexual behavior, sexual orientations, sexuality across the life cycle, the prevention and treatment of sexuality problems, and social problems related to human sexuality. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 4327 or Psychology 4327.)

4371  **Social Work Internship I (3-0).** A supervised internship of at least 250 hours in an approved agency appropriate to social work; fosters the integration of classroom knowledge, values, and ethics with practice-based knowledge that seeks to increase practice skills and promotes professional competence.
   Prerequisites: Biology 1410, Biology 1411, Economics 2300, Psychology 2301, Sociology 2301, Social Work 3303, Social Work 3305, Social Work 3325, Social Work 3327, Social Work 3345, Senior Status, Grade of “C” or higher in all required Social Work courses, good academic standing in the social work program, and permission from the Social Work Program Director.

4372  **Social Work Internship II (3-0).** A supervised internship of at least 250 hours in an approved agency appropriate to social work; fosters the integration of classroom knowledge, values, and ethics with practice-based knowledge that seeks to increase practice skills and promotes professional competence.
   Prerequisite or Corequisite: Social Work 4371.

4381  **Special Topics in Social Work (3-0).** Selected topics in social work. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391  **Independent Research in Social Work (3-0).** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Approval from the Social Work Program Director.
# Sociology

**College of Liberal and Fine Arts:**
**Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work**
**Department Head:** William B. Davidson  
**Office:** Academic Building, Room 204  
**Telephone:** (325) 942-2068, Fax: (325) 942-2290

**Faculty:** Carr, Sanders, Stewart.

## Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Sociology

*(120 semester hours)*

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3325, 4301, 4161</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (specialization area, advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (should be advanced if needed for 42 total advanced hours requirement)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

| Minor | 18 |

### Electives

Electives (should be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) | 21 |

The above degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Art degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level.) **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**
Sociology

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Sociology

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3325, 4301, 4161</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (specialization area, advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (should be advanced if needed for 42 total advanced hours requirement)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

| Biology 1410, 1411, 2423, 2424                        | 8     |
| Chemistry, Physical Science, Physics                 | 6-8   |
| Communication 2301                                   | 3     |
| Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 | 3     |
| English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature | 9     |
| History 1301, 1302                                    | 6     |
| Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301) | 3     |
| Mathematics 3321                                     | 3     |
| Political Science 2301, 2302                          | 6     |
| Visual and Performing Arts:                          |       |
| Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Honors 2302         |       |
| Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351 | 3     |

Minor

| Minor                                               | 18    |

Electives

Electives (should be advanced if needed to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement) 16-18

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The B.S. degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Specialization Areas

Students with a major in sociology, either Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, have the option to select one or more specialization areas from the list below. The specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies and develop specific skill sets that are highly marketable in the workplace and in gaining admission to graduate programs. However, they do not constitute separate academic majors or minors, and they do not replace the requirement that students have a major and a minor. The student who does wish to complete a specialization area should take 12 SCH in the selected area, as listed below. The sociology courses do count toward the major requirements as well as satisfying the specialization area requirement. The student who does not wish to select one of the specialization areas should merely complete the major requirements.
Sociology

Criminology and Deviance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3341</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3343</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4325</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4341</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 4319 or Criminal Justice 4330</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Family and Life Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3315</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4327</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4331</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4332</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303 or Psychology 4335</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social and Community Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3312</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3319</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3327</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4323</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 3305 or Political Science 4311</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internship In Sociology

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in Sociology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Sociology. To receive credit toward the major, sociology majors should register for Sociology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Head of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the department.

Courses in Sociology (SOC)

1303/SOCI 1306  Social Problems (3-0). Study of social problems and issues facing the United States. Major problems and issues are analyzed and alternative solutions are evaluated. The course is designed for non-majors as well as majors.

2301/SOCI 1301  Introduction to Sociology (3-0). Outline of the sociological perspective and a survey of topical studies in sociology. Representative topics may include family, politics, economy, religion, education, crime, population, environment, and others.

2305/SOCI 2326  Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Psychology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

2307  Introduction to Social Work (3-0). An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of social welfare programs, policies, and issues, in part through developing a familiarity with local social service agencies.
Sociology

3310 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Political Science 3311.)

3312 Social Change and Development (3-0). Topics of current interest concerning social changes related to the global processes of industrial development and modernization.

3315 The Family (3-0). The family as a social institution and its relationships to other institutions, with special emphasis on the American family in a time of rapid social change.

3319 Population and Ecology (3-0). Topics of current interest concerning human population dynamics and relationships between man and the environment.

3325 Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0). A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications.

3327 Human Diversity and Social Inequality (3-0). A study of social values that promotes the understanding, affirmation, and respect for people from diverse backgrounds; integrates knowledge on at-risk populations and covers the effects of inequality, discrimination, stigma, and prejudice on human functioning. Promotes the understanding of economic and social justice. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Social Work 3327.)

3341 Juvenile Delinquency (3-0). A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention.

3343 Criminology (3-0). A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theory as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention.

4161 Integrative Seminar in Sociology (1-0). Senior capstone course for sociology majors that facilitates a synthesis of the sociology curriculum. This course focuses on the application of sociology across a variety of settings. An exit examination is required.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4301 Sociological Theory (3-0). Analysis of the main traditions of sociological thought.
Prerequisite: Sociology 2301.

4323 Community Development (3-0). A service learning course focusing on community development. Students will have assigned readings and engage in applied social research while being assigned to work in the San Angelo community on one of the department’s priority service learning projects.
Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing.

4325 Correctional Case Management (3-0). A study of the various treatment and rehabilitation methods used in correctional settings. Topics include the roles of correctional personnel, the assessment and treatment of juveniles and adults, casework in correctional settings, crisis intervention, the assessment and treatment of special populations in correctional settings, and the evaluation of treatment and rehabilitation programs.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301 or Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307.

4327 Human Sexuality (3-0). Provides a biopsychosocial perspective on human sexuality across the lifespan. Topics include the male and female sexual anatomy/physiology, multicultural perspectives of sexuality, sexual behavior, sexual orientations, sexuality across the life cycle, the prevention and treatment of sexuality problems, and social problems related to human sexuality. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Social Work 4327 or Psychology 4327.)
Sociology

4331 Sociology of Aging (3-0). A study of the social dimensions and significance of the aging experience: the individual experience of aging, description of the aging population and the social status of the aged, and the consequences of aging and the aged on society.

4332 Death and Dying (3-0). An extension of social gerontology into the last stage of the life course, examining such topics as the social and personal meaning of death and dying, grief and bereavement, and the interrelationships between the dying person and family, friends, and professionals.

4341 Social Deviance and Social Control (3-0). Provides a conceptual and theoretical overview of deviance in society and analysis of specific types of deviance with emphasis on a sociological understanding of the meanings, processes, and control of deviant behavior.

4371, 4671 Internship in Sociology. The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency. (4371 may be repeated once.)
   Prerequisites: Completion of 15 credit hours of sociology, departmental selection.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit.)
   Prerequisites: Junior standing.

4671 Internship in Sociology. The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency.
   Prerequisites: Completion of 15 credit hours of Sociology, departmental selection.
Teacher Education

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)

Interdisciplinary Studies

Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist, Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

Interdisciplinary Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature.</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3332, 3335, 3336, 4301, 4602</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education 2305, 3350, 4450</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Based Practica

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum II - Student Teaching Component</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4975</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to consult with a Faculty Advisor in the Department of Teacher Education, CARR-EFA Bldg, 145

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4602. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
### Teacher Education

**Bachelor of Science (B.S.)**  
**Interdisciplinary Studies**  
Early Childhood to Grade 6 Generalist - Special Education (EC-12), Teacher Cert *

*(120 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature.</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362, 4363</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education 2305, 3350</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3332, 3335</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Based Practica</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practicum I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Practicum II - Student Teaching Component</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4975</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Electives                                                    | 7     |

Students are to consult with a Faculty Advisor in the Department of Teacher Education,  
CARR-EFA Bldg, 145

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course.  
For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
# Teacher Education

## Bachelor of Science

### Interdisciplinary Studies

English, Language Arts and Reading Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification *

(120 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2329, 3350, and 6 hours advanced</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 3336, 3339, 4301, 4602</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

- Art 1302 or Music 1361: 3 hours
- Communication 2301: 3 hours
- Education 2323, 3314: 6 hours
- Educational Psychology 3303: 3 hours
- English sophomore literature course: 3 hours
- Geography: 3 hours
- Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342: 9 hours
- Physical Activity: 1 hour
- Physical Science 3312: 3 hours
- Reading 3332: 3 hours
- Special Education 2361: 3 hours

### Field Based Practica

#### Practicum I

- Education 2202: 2 hours
- Education 4311: 3 hours
- Education 4314: 3 hours

#### Practicum II - Student Teaching Component

- Education 4315: 3 hours
- Education 4972: 9 hours

### Electives

- Elective: 1 hour

---

Students are to consult with a Faculty Advisor in the Department of Teacher Education, CARR-EFA Bldg, 145

Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4602. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
## Teacher Education

### Bachelor of Science
#### Interdisciplinary Studies
Generalist Grades 4-8, Teacher Certification *
(127 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301 or 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1341, 1342, 3311, 3321</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1101, 1102, 1301, 1302, 3311, 3312</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 3336, 3339, 4301, 4602</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323, 3314</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Based Practica</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practicum II - Student Teaching Component</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to consult with a Faculty Advisor in the Department of Teacher Education, CARR-EFA Bldg, 145

*Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.*

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4602. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.
Special Education Supplemental Certification

To qualify for the Special Education Supplemental certificate, the individual may add the following course work to a degree plan that includes certification. The course work may be used for a minor.

Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362, 4363.

Completion of the above course work, passing the SPED Supplemental TExES examination, and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach Special Education in his or her certification area.

Courses in Early Childhood (ECH)

2305 Socio-Cultural Influences on Child Development (3-0). This course explores the influences of society, culture, political issues, family, and experiences on personal identity and learning success with special emphasis on the development of social competence and self-discipline, as well as the culture of schools and classrooms. Students participate in 20 clock-hours of field experience in a variety of settings with diverse student populations.

3320 Learning Environments and Curriculum in EC-6 Classrooms (3-0). This course assists students in planning, designing, and evaluating developmentally appropriate environments for children with links to cognitive, physical, social, and affective developmental domains. Organization, management, procedures, and physical facilities are explored along with a survey of materials and equipment. Focus is on connecting theory to practice and real world experience.
   Prerequisite: Early Childhood 2305.

3335 Play Dynamics Research (3-0). A study of classical and contemporary theories of play. Focus of the study includes empirical basis of play as a component of cognitive, social, perceptual-motor, and developmental processes. Trends and issues of changes in play related to socio-dynamic influences and their effects on play quality, imaginative play, passive-aggressive play, and play therapy are considered. A field experience component is required.
   Prerequisite: Early Childhood 2305.

3350 Developmentally Appropriate Environments (3-0). This course links cognitive, physical, social and affective developmental domains to children’s experience and environment. The focus is on connecting developmental sequence and theory to real world experience and practice. The role of adult influence on children’s development is emphasized.
   Prerequisite: Early Childhood 2305.

   Prerequisite: Early Childhood 2305.

4410 Instructional Strategies in EC-6 Classrooms (4-0). This course focuses on understanding and applying pedagogy, research, and content area knowledge to the development of an integrated approach to curriculum including lessons, resources, and units for use with children from preschool through elementary years in diverse and multicultural settings. The role of assessment in curriculum planning is addressed. A 30 clock-hour field experience in public elementary classrooms is required.
   Prerequisites: Early Childhood 3320, Educational Psychology 3303, and Special Education 2361.

4450 Applied Child Development (4-0). This course focuses on understanding and analyzing relationships between developmental sequences and children’s styles and processes of thinking, problem solving, cooperative interaction, and self-direction. The role of adults in mediating children’s accomplishments is emphasized including supervised experiences with young children.
   Prerequisites: Early Childhood 3320 or Early Childhood 3350, and Educational Psychology 3303, and Special Education 2361.
Teacher Education

Courses in Educational Psychology (EPSY)

3301 Child Development (3-0). A study of the human development processes in children from birth to adolescence including the developmental characteristics of learners in the cognitive, social, emotional and physical domain. Special issues relevant to a diverse multicultural society and their sociocultural influences which affect children’s classroom behavior will be examined.

3303 Child and Adolescent Development (3-0). A study of human development processes from childhood to adolescence including physical, cognitive, social, emotional, and personality development. Aspects of learning, motivation, classroom management, behavior management, diverse learners, and socio-cultural elements are examined. A case study report is required.

Courses in Reading (RDG)


2307 Language Development and Literacy (3-0). The relationship of language development in listening, speaking, and writing to reading. Topics will include language development of students speaking English dialects, regional variants of languages, and English as a second language.

3331 Principles and Practices for Learning to Read (3-0). How reading begins in emergent literacy, continues to develop through application of research-based principles and practices, with various reading materials including technology.
   Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

3332 Reading in the Content Areas (3-0). An examination of reading and writing processes across the content areas with an emphasis on planning instruction, implementing strategies.

3333 Reading: The Reading and Writing Process (3-0). The integration of recent research and theories about the writing process, reading and writing connections, and writing across the curriculum in the elementary and middle school.
   Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

3335 Reading Development in the Elementary School (3-0). An understanding of reading development from emergent to fluency, methods of reading instruction, and sequence of instruction for the elementary classroom.

3336 Teaching Reading in the Language Arts Classroom (3-0). A study of the integrated language arts process in the elementary classroom. Focus on effective teaching of the language arts modes of listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing, and representing.

3339 Reading in the Middle School Classroom (3-0). Examines reading and writing processes, the development of reading and writing abilities and skills, theories and models of reading, assessment, remedial strategies, planning, and materials for the 4-8 literacy learning environment.

4301 Assessment and Evaluation of Reading and Writing (3-0). An examination of appropriate assessment and evaluation strategies for the classroom teacher to utilize. Both formal and informal assessment measures are introduced for evaluation of student performance and planning instruction.
   Prerequisites: Reading 3332, 3335 and/or 3339, 3336.

4602 Reading and Language Arts in the Elementary and Middle School. Students will apply integrated language arts knowledge and skills in a variety of settings in the elementary and middle school. This course is the capstone field-based experience in reading/language arts prior to the student teaching experience.
   Prerequisites: Reading 3332, 3335 and/or 3339, 3336, 4301. Admission to the Educator Preparation Program.
Teacher Education

Courses in Special Education (SPED)

2361  A Survey of Exceptionalities (3-0). A study of students with disabilities and the impact on school performance. Legal definitions and requirements under state and federal regulations and the impact on school programs will be presented.

3360  Management Issues with Individuals with Disabilities (3-0). Study of management theories and practices, assessment methodology and strategies for working with learning and behavioral differences. Special emphasis will be given to theories of consultation and practices of working with diverse groups.
   Prerequisite: Special Education 2361.

3364  Problems in the Education of Students with Mild Disabilities (3-0). A study of special problems related to the education of students with learning differences. Designed to provide a working knowledge of instructional approaches and behavioral strategies.
   Prerequisite: Special Education 2361.

3365  Principles of Assessment (3-0). Designed to provide assessment strategies, formal and informal, to assess, plan, monitor, and evaluate the development of students with learning differences.
   Prerequisite: Special Education 2361.

4362  Behavior and Discipline Management Theory (3-0). A practical approach to the implementation of behavioral assessment and discipline management of students with learning and behavioral differences. A field component is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4363.)
   Prerequisite: Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365.

4363  Learning Disorders (3-0). A study of practices of working with learning differences. A field component is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4362.)
   Prerequisite: Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365.

Courses in Professional Education (ED)

2202  Teacher Education and Practice (2-0). Designed to provide an overview of the practice of teaching in today’s society and the skills and tools required by the classroom teacher.

2323  Introduction to Computer Technology (3-0). A survey of computer technology systems supporting the instructional process with emphasis on technology foundations, acquisition of information, communications, problem solving, productivity, and evaluation tools. The course will introduce the student to technology concepts and terminology and to a wide range of microcomputer applications including presentation software, desktop publishing, authoring systems, telecommunications, multimedia, graphics, and integrated packages.

3313  Bilingual Education (3-0). A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

3314  Linguistically Diverse Learners (3-0). Designed to enhance awareness, respect, understanding, and appreciation of the strengths of linguistically and culturally diverse learners through an examination of the research, the study of theory, curriculum, assessment methodology, and classroom environments that foster a climate of respect, learning, equity, and excellence.

Students must have applied and been accepted into the Teacher Education Program prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.
Teacher Education

4309  Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic mathematics information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4311, Education 4314.)

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, Mathematics 1341, Mathematics 1342.

4311  Social Studies: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning social studies in the elementary and middle school. Problem solving, critical thinking, and citizenship will be stressed. Appropriate strategies will be identified using concepts from the social studies. Field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309 and Education 4314.)

4314  Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic scientific information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with Education 4309, Education 4311.)

4315  The Elementary School: Organization and Management (3-0). Focus is on the organization and management of classroom environments, curriculum, time management, planning, and student behavior. Legal and ethical issues related to schools and public education are addressed. Teacher candidates acquire knowledge, skills, and ability by observing and working with experienced public school teachers in elementary classrooms. To be taken concurrently with student teaching placement. A seminar format conducted by teams of university and/or public school teachers is utilized.

Prerequisites: Education 4311 and/or 4314, and/or 4309 and admission to the Student Teacher Program.

4381  Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391  Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.

Courses in Student Teaching (ED)

4971  Teaching Practicum in Early Childhood to Grade 4. Participation in supervised teaching early childhood to Grade 4 in an elementary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4972  Teaching Practicum in Grade 4 to Grade 8. Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4973  Supervised Teaching in the High School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking Grades 8-12 teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4974  Supervised Teaching All Levels. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking all level teacher certification. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4975  Teaching Practicum in Early Childhood to Grade 6. Participation in supervised teaching in early childhood to Grade 6 in an elementary and/or middle school. Must be admitted to the Student Teaching Program. Grading will be either pass or fail.
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Theatre

(120 semester hours)

Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 2331, 2334</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 3311, 4101, 4311, 4312, 4321</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

- Communication 2301 ................. 3
- Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513 ......................................................... 3
- English 1301, 1302 or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature ........................................ 9
- History 1301, 1302 .................. 6
- Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301) ............ 3
- Modern Language 2311, 2312 .......... 6
- Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics ......................................................... 8
- Political Science 2301, 2302 .......... 6
- Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307 .......... 3
- Theatre 2345 ........................ 3
- Visual and Performing Arts:
  - Theatre 1351 or 1352 ............. 3

Minor

- Minor ................................ 18

Electives

- Electives (8 elective hours must be advanced to meet the 42 advanced hour requirement.) ........ 15

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Theatre requires a minimum of 120 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.
Theatre

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Theatre Major with All-Level Teacher Certification *
(126 semester hours) **

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

### Academic Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 2331 and 2334</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 3331, 3334, 4101, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Math 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311, 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences): biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre 1351 or 1352</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4974</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above professional degree plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The B.A. degree with a major in Theatre with teacher certification requires a minimum of 126 SCH, a minimum of 42 advanced (junior and senior level) SCH, and a minimum of 30 SCH in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level). **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

**Teacher Certification.** The student who chooses theatre as a teaching field must complete: Theatre 1351 or 1352, 2331, 2334, 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341, plus 6 advanced semester hours.

---

* Students must be admitted in the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) to enroll in any senior-level Education course or Reading 4320. For more information see (page 305) or visit: www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

** Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in theatre to exceed the normal 120-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
### Courses in Theatre (TH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum (0-3).</td>
<td>Supervised laboratory assignments in areas of specialization. (May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet theatre major or minor requirements.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104/DRAM 1120</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance (0-3).</td>
<td>A program of activities to include participation in the cast and/or production staff of at least one dramatic production each semester. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet theatre major or minor requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1311/DRAM 1310</td>
<td>Introduction to Dramatic Art (3-0).</td>
<td>A historical survey of the development of dramatic art; introduction to contemporary theatre practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1351/DRAM 1351</td>
<td>Acting I (3-0).</td>
<td>Study of acting techniques; vocal and physical training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>Acting II (3-0).</td>
<td>Study of acting techniques, vocal, and physical training with a focus on scene structure and character development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331/DRAM 1330</td>
<td>Technical Production (3-0).</td>
<td>Basic techniques in scene construction; technical drafting for the stage; survey of technical areas of concentration. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2334</td>
<td>Stage Lighting (3-0).</td>
<td>Study of design principles and techniques of lighting for the stage. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345</td>
<td>Computer Applications for the Theatre (3-0).</td>
<td>The use of computers in designing for theatrical production, with study of basic computer software for scenic, lighting, costume, sound, promotions and projections design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3311</td>
<td>Dramatic Literature (3-0).</td>
<td>A critical study of representative 20th-21st Century drama with emphasis on script analysis, dramatic theory, and stage production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3320</td>
<td>Vocal Production (3-0).</td>
<td>Development of clear articulation and enunciation, correct pronunciation, proper vowel placement and control of the speaking voice through study and exercise specifically for the actor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3331</td>
<td>Theatre Production Management (3-0).</td>
<td>Management of the physical stage; production schedules; box office; public relations. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Theatre 1351 or 1352.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3334</td>
<td>Scene Design (3-0).</td>
<td>Basic techniques of scenery design; ground plans, renderings, elevations; perspective drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Theatre 2331 and 2345, or consent of instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3341</td>
<td>Costume Design and Construction (3-0).</td>
<td>Study of historical costume with emphasis on major cultures and historical periods. The nature and use of costume fabrics and sewing implements; cutting, with and without patterns; pattern-making and alteration; wardrobe management. Theatre 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3353</td>
<td>Acting III - Styles (3-0).</td>
<td>An exploration of special problems the actor encounters with dramatic texts from various periods. Plays, manners, customs, and movement characteristics of Greek, Elizabethan, French Neoclassical, and Restoration periods will be studied through monologue work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4101</td>
<td>Senior Seminar (1-0).</td>
<td>This capstone course for all areas of theatre, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the theatre profession. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4101 or Mass Media 4101.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theatre

4311 History of Dramatic Art I (3-0). A historical study of the theatre from primitive times to the Eighteenth Century. Course includes an examination of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and scenery, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

4312 History of Dramatic Art II (3-0). A historical study of the theatre from the Eighteenth Century to the present. Includes a study of the physical theatre, development of modern drama, acting styles, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

4314 Playwriting (3-0). Analysis of play structure. Each student will write a one-act play to demonstrate comprehension of the processes involved.

4321 Directing (3-0). Basic techniques of directing for the stage; scene interpretation; pictorial composition. Students direct and supervise production of short scenes.
   Prerequisites: Theatre 1351 or 1352, 2331, 2334.

4331 Stage Make-up (3-0). Basic techniques in the application of theatrical make-up, corrective, character, and nonrealistic types.


4351 Acting IV - Advanced Acting (3-0). Focus on acting for the camera, alternative approaches to acting and preparation of career development process - development of resume, headshots, portfolio, auditioning, markets, etc. A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories.
   Prerequisite: Theatre 1351 or 1352, or permission of instructor.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in theatre. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in theatre.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and department head approval.
Center for International Studies

Angelo State University (ASU) is committed to providing our students a globalized education in an effort to prepare them for an ever changing world. The Center for International Studies (CIS) provides international and educational opportunities for students and faculty and emphasizes the importance of international connections and partnerships as a catalyst for change. The CIS encompasses four inter-related services: Study Abroad, International Students and Scholars Services, English Language Learners Institute, and K-12 programs. Additionally, the CIS sponsors the Student Scholars program to provide scholarships for students involved in international research and internships, the Faculty International Advancement Program, the Summer Institute for visiting programs from exchange institutions and is the campus Peace Corp advocate office. The CIS is an official passport acceptance agency providing passport services to ASU and the San Angelo community.

International Students and Scholars Services (ISSS)

Angelo State University welcomes students from countries around the world. Our office serves both prospective and current international students. Listed below are the admissions requirements for international students to attend Angelo State University.

International Student Admissions

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students. International applicants for graduate admissions must meet requirements for graduate programs. A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Center for International Studies:

- Application for Admission* with mandatory non-refundable $50 application fee (international money order payable in U.S. dollars).
- Official transcript of previous academic records.
- A score of 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) or 79 (internet-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and a score of 17 or higher on the English section of the (ACT) or a score of 430 or higher on the verbal section of the SAT Reasoning Test.
- Supplemental Information Form for international applicants.
- ASU Official Financial Statement completed by sponsor and original bank statement or letter (with amounts in U.S. dollars) guaranteeing the applicant’s financial support while in the United States.

An international applicant must have all of these items on file in the Center for International Studies no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative (TSI). **

Other Provisions and Conditions of Admission. All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the President of the University.

* An Application for Admission form may be obtained by accessing the online application at (www.applytexas.org).
** See page 310 regarding TSI requirements.
Insurance Requirement for International Students

All international students are required to purchase the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. The cost of such insurance is available upon request from the Center for International Studies. International students who fail to purchase this insurance by the first class day of each semester enrolled will be withdrawn from the University. Further information regarding insurance coverage may be obtained from the University’s International Student Services Counselor in the Center for International Studies.

Study Abroad

Each year the University offers a variety of summer study abroad programs which are developed and directed by ASU faculty. In recent years, students from Angelo State University have spent their summer sessions in locations such as Australia, China, Costa Rica, France, Germany, Italy, Greece, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, and United Kingdom. Additionally, opportunities for international internship and research experiences are provided to ASU students in certain specialized programs. Students typically earn six hours of credit in the summer programs. Courses vary each year.

Angelo State University has also entered into exchange agreements with institutes and universities from Costa Rica, Mexico, Germany, France, Italy, the Netherlands, South Korea, United Kingdom, and Russia, which enable ASU students to study abroad for a semester or an academic year. These agreements also provide opportunities for international students to study at Angelo State University where they contribute to the learning environment for ASU students through their participation in class and extracurricular activities. In addition, the University provides information and advising for the student who is interested in studying independently at an overseas university. Students who are selected to participate in a study abroad experience are eligible to apply for the International Studies scholarships.

English Language Learners Institute

If you are interested in improving your English language skills, the intensive English Language Learners (ELL) program at Angelo State University (ASU) will provide you with the opportunity to study and practice the language in an outstanding academic environment. The English Language Learners Institute is located in the Center for International Studies on the campus of ASU in San Angelo, Texas. The University is a public institution of more than 6,200 students, and it is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

The ELL is a non-credit program set up to assist non-native English speakers who want to learn English for academic and professional purposes. The classes are designed for people who have an interest in studying at universities and colleges in the United States. However, people who would like a short-term American study experience in order to improve their English are also encouraged to attend the ELL Institute. Program information, eligibility requirements, curriculum details and schedules are available at the Center for International Studies at (325) 942-2083.

K-12 Program

The K-12 Program is designed to provide a variety of learning experiences that culturally enhance the curriculum available to Kindergarten-12th grade students in public and private schools throughout the Region XV service area. By incorporating international education experiences using arts, social studies, math, and modern languages, we can enhance the value our students put on education. The CIS has created this program to further promote international primary and secondary education for Texas students by providing materials and on-campus programs.

Information regarding all study abroad, ISSS, ELL and K-12 programs and opportunities is available by visiting the web-site at (http://www.angelo.edu/dept/cis)

Courses In International Studies (ISTD)

ISTD 3381 Special Topics In International Studies (3-0). These courses are designed for classes offered through the study abroad program and are often interdisciplinary in nature. Course topics vary by program and each course may be repeated when the topic varies.
Extended Studies

The Division of Extended Studies is an outreach component of Angelo State University. It is designed to share the University’s resources and expertise with individuals in the Concho Valley via the four units discussed below.

Testing Services

The Division of Extended Studies serves as the test center for Angelo State University. Services include:

- CLEP (College-Level Examination Program) both on-campus and at Goodfellow Air Force Base;
- DSST examinations (available only at Goodfellow Air Force Base);
- ACCUPLACER examinations;
- Major Field Tests for graduating seniors;
- ACT*;
- Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA)*;
- correspondence examinations;
- online testing;
- registration for local ASU examinations;
- GRE (Graduate Record Examination) Subject Examinations*;
- LSAT (Law School Admission Test)*;
- TExMaT (Texas Examination for Master Teachers)*;
- Texas Educator Certification (TEC)* testing;
- Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT)* sessions;
- TCLEOSE examinations for jailers and basic peace officers;
- and other specialized examinations, upon request.

Professional and Continuing Education

The Division of Extended Studies offers a wide range of programs, classes, workshops, and seminars that vary in length depending on course content. Programs allow participants to upgrade their present skills, learn new skills, enhance their quality of living, or explore new interest areas in an abbreviated time frame without the pressure of a grade. Three times a year, the Division develops and publishes a list of classes in the areas of art, business, communication, computers, financial management, food, health care, hobbies, human resource management, office management, sports/recreation, and test reviews. This unit also coordinates conferences for various groups. In addition, Kids’ College provides youth entering grades one through nine with a variety of exciting and enriching classes, and Senior College offers educational opportunities to people over fifty years-of-age.

Workforce Development

To ensure that a trained workforce exists in the Concho Valley, the Division of Extended Studies provides non-credit classes and certificate programs. This unit works with and surveys local businesses and industries to craft programs tailored to their present and future employment needs. Presently the Non-Profit Management Certificate Program, Effective Employee Supervisory Certificate Program, Nursing Home Medication Aide Training Program, and Office Assistant Certificate Program are available. Participants throughout the Concho Valley may wish to pursue a non-credit course or one of these certificate programs to upgrade their existing skills or to prepare for a new career field.

* Registration for these tests must be handled through the respective examination service.
Extended Studies

Customized Training

Businesses, industries, governmental agencies, professional groups, and non-profit organizations have a variety of training needs. Educational programs are custom designed to meet the training needs of employees/members. A staff member of the Division of Extended Studies and the course instructor meet with representatives of the business or agency to determine specific learning objectives. Then a curriculum is developed to help participants obtain their learning goals. After a curriculum is mutually agreed upon, the class location, date(s), and time are established. Businesses and other agencies seem to enjoy having training opportunities during which internal issues may be discussed confidentially and which are tailor made to fit the learning needs of the participants.
Honors Program

The Angelo State University Honors Program is designed to add value to an ASU education by offering academically talented students an enriched learning experience. While its focus is primarily academic, the Honors Program is also dedicated to providing its students with a well-rounded, individualized experience that addresses their personal and professional goals.

The Honors Program seeks to foster self-confidence, campus involvement and independence through a variety of experiences both inside and outside the classroom. Honors students receive personalized career advising, work with top notch faculty, participate in numerous cultural events and are members of a special, intellectual and exciting community of students.

Mission Statement

The Honors Program at Angelo State University will provide students with the opportunity to:

- Participate in undergraduate research opportunities.
- Achieve a deeper understanding of course material.
- Have access to cultural and intellectual events that will broaden their appreciation of the world that surrounds them.
- Develop leadership qualities that will help them in their careers and personal lives.
- Nurture an understanding and appreciation of the diverse needs of society and how their personal service can enhance the quality of life for their families and others.

The Honors Program achieves these goals through course offerings and extracurricular activities designed to challenge and enhance the intellectual and personal abilities of its member students.

Please visit the Honors Program Website (http://www.angelo.edu/dept/honors/index.html) for information on admission criteria.

Honors Curriculum Tracks

In an effort to meet each Honors student’s academic goals and circumstances, the Angelo State University Honors Program offers three possible degree tracks. An Honors student may also choose to pursue the Thesis Option and conduct a year-long research or scholarly project.

Each curriculum track and the Thesis Option were developed by an interdisciplinary committee with careful attention being given to degree requirements for every major on campus. Because of this, the Honors Program is a viable option for all majors at ASU.

Option One Track

Designated as “Highest University Honors” on the ASU transcript and diploma, the Option One Track requires 27 Honors credit hours. Students who are in good standing in the Honors Program receive scholarships after their first full year in the Honors Program. Requirements for Option One Track:

- Complete at least 15 Honors hours in Honors core curriculum courses. Please see the Core Curriculum Requirements Comments.
- No more than six Honors hours may be obtained by taking Honors contract courses. Please see the Contract Comments.
Honors Program

- Six Honors hours must be in upper level courses within the student’s academic department. Three departmental hours can be substituted by participating in a study abroad program.
- Honors 3281- Introduction to Honors Research. This course should be taken during the student’s junior year.
- Honors 4181- Honors Seminar. This course should be taken during the student’s senior year.

Option Two Track

Designated as “High University Honors” on the ASU transcript and diploma, the Option Two Track requires 18 Honors credit hours. Students who are in good standing in the Honors Program receive scholarships after their first full year in the Honors Program at 50% of the amount awarded to Option One students. Requirements for Option Two Track:

- Complete at least nine Honors hours in Honors core curriculum courses. Please see the Core Curriculum Requirements Comments.
- Only three Honors hours may be obtained by taking Honors contract courses. Please see the Contract Comments.
- Three Honors hours must be in upper level courses within the student’s academic department.
- Honors 3281- Introduction to Honors Research. This course should be taken during the student’s junior year.
- Honors 4181- Honors Seminar. This course should be taken during the student’s senior year.

GPHC/NCHC Community College Member Track

Designated as “Highest University Honors” on the ASU transcript and diploma, the GPHC/NCHC track is for students who have graduated from a Great Plains Honors Council/National Collegiate Honors Council community college Honors Program. This track requires 27 Honors credit hours, with at least 12 hours obtained from ASU. GPHC/NCHC Honors students receive a scholarship equal to that of Option One students immediately upon entering the Honors Program provided that they have a 3.25 transfer GPA. Requirements for GPHC/NCHC Track:

- Honors credit obtained from a community college Honors Program that is a member of GPHC and NCHC will be applied toward satisfying core requirements. Please see our Core Curriculum Requirement Comments.
- At least 12 of the Honors credits required to graduate as an Option One student must be obtained at Angelo State University. These credits must include Honors 3281 and Honors 4181, and six credits must be in upper level courses within the student’s academic department.

Honors Thesis Option

All Honors students choosing to pursue the Thesis Option will conduct a year-long research or scholarly project. The title of the thesis project will be stated on the student’s ASU transcript. In order to receive the Honors Thesis designation on their transcript, students must complete the following requirements:

- Submit a proposal for the thesis project in Honors 3281. Students must receive an “A” on their Honors 3281 proposal.
- Complete an Honors Thesis Initiation Form before beginning thesis research.
- Complete a multi-semester thesis project certified by the thesis supervisor to be of sufficient contribution to the academic field to warrant acceptance as an Honors Thesis project. The current Honors Thesis Manual establishes formatting and presentation requirements.
Honors Program

Honors Core Curriculum Courses

Honors Courses

- Honors 1302 (for English 1302)
- Honors 2301 - Great Works in Literature (for sophomore literature or humanities)
- Honors 2302 - Great Works in the Arts (for visual and performing arts)

Honors Sections of Regular Courses

- Biology 1480
- Chemistry 1411
- Chemistry 1412
- Communication 2301
- English 1302 (also offered as Honors 1302)
- History 1301
- Political Science 2301

Standing Contract Courses

- Economics 2301
- Geology 1402
- Mathematics 1332
- Philosophy 2301

Additional Honors Courses

- Honors 3191 (Honors Exploration of Physical Therapy Pathologies)
- Honors 3281 (Introduction to Honors Research)
- Honors 3291 (Honors Research with Physical Therapy Focus)
- Honors 4181 (Honors Seminar)
- Honors 4191, 4291, 4391 (Honors Research)
- Honors 4373 (Internship)
- Chemistry 3351 (Honors section)
- Chemistry 3361 (standing contract)
- Chemistry 4331 (standing contract)

Core Curriculum Requirement Comments

- Honors core curriculum hours must be from different disciplines whenever preexisting credit allows.
- Exceptions to Option Two core curriculum requirements may be made for students who have already satisfied their core curriculum requirements prior to entering the program.
- Standing contract courses may be used to satisfy Honors core curriculum hour requirements.

Contract Comments

- The limit on the number of contract hours does not include the standing contract courses listed above.
- Contract courses may not be used in place of a course that is already offered as an Honors course. For example, a Communication 2301 contract could not be used in lieu of taking the Honors section of Communication 2301.
- Students may petition the Honors Program Director to make an exception to the limit on the number of contract hours based upon their individual or preexisting course credit situation.
Honors Program

Courses in Honors Curriculum (HONR)

1302 Honors Writing Across the Curriculum (3-0). An honors course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper. Theme and/or research projects may vary from semester to semester. This course may be used to satisfy the English 1302 core curriculum requirement.

2301 Great Works in Literature (3-0). Explores some of the historically notable texts. Works will be explored from a historical, literary, philosophical and/or governmental point of view with an emphasis on literary aspects. The course satisfies the humanities or core sophomore literature requirements for Honors students.
   Prerequisite: English 1302 or Honors 1302.

2302 Great Works in the Arts (3-0). The course introduces students to the aesthetic, compositional, motivational, and cultural elements of the visual and performing arts. This course satisfies the core performing arts requirement for Honors students.
   Prerequisite: English 1302, Honors 2301 recommended.

3191 Honors Exploration of Physical Therapy Pathologies (1-0). This seminar-style course will focus on pathologies in a topic selected by the instructor (orthopedic, neurologic, or cardiopulmonary disorders). The students will have the opportunity to learn about the disorders, medical diagnosing and treatment of the disorders, and to read research papers related to the diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of the disorders. The students will also be expected to write one short paper on an approved diagnosis of choice and possibly role-play a patient for the student physical therapists. Course may be repeated twice for credit when topics differ. Permission of instructor required.
   Prerequisites: Biology 1480, Biology 2423, and Biology 2424.

3281 Introduction to Honors Research (1-2). This course is intended to introduce Honors students to traditional and current research methods and applications in various disciplines.
   Prerequisite: Junior classification is required.

3291 Honors Research with Physical Therapy Focus (0-6). This course provides the Honors Program student with the opportunity to implement the research proposal developed in Honors 3281 in conjunction with ongoing research endeavors of Physical Therapy faculty members. The course may be repeated up to 3 times as research progresses. Permission of instructor required.
   Prerequisites: Biology 1480, Biology 2423, and Biology 2424.

4181 Honors Seminar (1-0). Designed to stimulate an exchange of ideas and information between Honors faculty and Honors senior students. Students will learn the basic components of academic articles in addition to learning how to present research in their academic fields.
   Prerequisites: Honors 3281, Senior classification.

4191, 4291, 4391 Honors Research. Individual research problems for Honors Program students. May be repeated to a total of six semester hours of credit. This course is open only to current Honors Program students.
   Prerequisites: Six hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior. Permission of instructor required.

4373 Internship. This course is intended to provide Honors Program students the opportunity to perform an internship with an organization through the Honors Program. Internships through the Honors Program typically satisfy one or more of the major goals within the Honors Program. This course is only open to current students in the Honors Program. May be repeated for a total of six hours of credit.
   Prerequisites: Six hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior.
University Studies Program

Numerous areas of study and research do not fit into a single disciplinary sphere, and in recent years the American academic community has given increasing attention to the interrelated nature of knowledge. It has become apparent that many significant topics of contemporary relevance are studied most appropriately through the use of data, theories, and methodologies from various academic disciplines. Program areas such as urban studies, environmental quality, and foreign area studies necessitate the use of insights from a variety of academic fields.

The University Studies Program at Angelo State University consists of courses which utilize an interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary approach. These courses will be designed and taught by members of the University faculty who have special interest in and qualifications for the utilization of the interdisciplinary approach.

With the approval of the appropriate academic dean, interdisciplinary courses may be used to fulfill general education and academic major requirements for baccalaureate degree programs. These courses also may be selected as electives in any of the baccalaureate degree programs offered by the University.

Courses in University Studies (USTD)

1201  Critical Thinking (2-0).  This course will introduce theories of learning, cognition, and motivation. Students will apply these theories to decision-making and problem-solving while making educational program and career choices.

1202  Career Exploration and Planning (2-0).  This is an interactive course designed for any student who is undecided about their major or career choice. It focuses on career, personal, and educational awareness as they relate to the process of making a career decision. Through guest speakers and hands-on activities, students will match individual abilities and interests to specific career alternatives and create a plan of action to secure the first job on the career path. Students will explore decision-making strategies, resume/cover letter writing, interviewing skills, and job search strategies.

2323  Fundamentals of Computer Usage (3-0).  This course is designed to introduce the student to the use of computers. The course will require the student to demonstrate a mastery of computer terminology, a comprehension of the history and significance of computers in society, and an ability to use computers in a range of projects involving data processing, text writing, computer-aided instruction, and other applications related to teaching and research in the liberal arts. This course meets the computer literacy requirements for students seeking teacher certification. It also will help meet the growing need for using the computer as a research tool.

2381  Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).

3310  Interdisciplinary Studies of Texas and the Borderlands (3-0).  Provides the basis for a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico, emphasizing regional ethnic expressions of culture, religion, science, and technology. Course required for minors in Texas and Borderland Studies.

3381  Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).  These courses are designed to consider selected topics which lend themselves to the use of an interdisciplinary approach. Guest lecturers, team-teaching, and field study often will be included. Courses in various fields of study may be offered through the medium of newspaper or television as they are made available. Each course may be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Student Life Programs and Services

Angelo State University strives to develop graduates who, through understanding and critical analysis, will be prepared to assume their responsibilities as citizens. Much of the development of responsible citizenship takes place outside the classroom through student programs, activities, and organizations. Academic work and student life are interrelated. The student life departments work closely with the academic faculty to build an environment which will contribute to maximum student development. Student development programs and services are coordinated by the Executive Director of Student Life, Director of Student Involvement, Director of Residential Programs, Counselor, Clinic, Recreation/Intramurals, and Cheerleader Director. These programs and services include orientation and Rambunctious Weekend, housing, counseling, student activities, commuters, student government, student organizations, Greek Life, Disability Services, discipline, Community Service, Intramurals, Recreation, Cheerleaders, campus involvement, and leadership.

Student Life Office

The Student Life Office is concerned with the general welfare of all students. They work closely with students and faculty in the development of student life policies and programs. They offer direction in lifeskills and student development programs and services. Referrals for students with personal problems are also provided.

Orientation Programs

All freshman and transfer students attending the University for the first time should participate in the orientation programs for new students. These programs help the new students adjust to college life. During the orientation period, students meet with their academic advisors, prepare their class schedules, and register for their first semester classes. Orientation activities also serve in a personal and informal way to introduce the new students to the campus and acquaint them with the various programs and services which are available.

Rambunctious Weekend

Rambunctious Weekend, the fall orientation program, is conducted the weekend prior to the beginning of fall classes. It is a time for new ASU students to come together and get to know each other and the campus. Many fun activities are planned each year. Students also have the opportunity to participate in “educational success” programs which will help new arrivals be successful students at Angelo State University. Information on Rambunctious Weekend is available in the Student Life Office.

Residence Halls

Housing in the University residence halls provides a physical environment which is particularly conducive to successful academic and student life. In addition to the excellent living and dining facilities provided at the residence halls, residence hall staffs offer a wide range of programs and activities to supplement the classroom experience.

Students Health Services

The University Health Clinic is available to all students who are currently enrolled in the University in academic course work for which semester credit hours are awarded. The Clinic provides outpatient care Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. during the two long semesters and the two summer semesters when school is in session. Care is also available every weekend (Saturday/Sunday) 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. and between semesters and all holiday periods (except Thanksgiving and Christmas days, when the clinic is closed) Monday through Friday, 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. Clinic services include staff physicians, nurse practitioners, nursing care, and health education. The Clinic provides many diagnostic services and treatments appropriate on an episodic outpatient basis. It is not intended to substitute for the health maintenance care provided by the student’s primary care provider. However, it can provide invaluable service for the student who can’t see his/her private physician because of time restraints or distance. Any problem which can’t be
Student Life Programs and Services

Students who do not carry other comprehensive health insurance are strongly urged to enroll in a health care insurance plan, as the Clinic cannot provide hospitalization or comprehensive health care coverage. Insurance information is available in the Business Services Office.

Counseling

The university counselors are located in the Health Clinic. Members of the Student Life professional staff, the counselors provide limited individual and group counseling and crisis intervention on social, cultural, behavioral, developmental and other matters for students experiencing mental or behavioral problems. In consultation with mental health and medical personnel, the counselors assist students to overcome personal or other problems and assist students and others to develop and maintain high levels of personal and academic performance. In addition to providing outreach programs and services on educational, wellness, and life skills issues, counselors refer students to outside mental health or medical professionals as indicated by a preliminary assessment and scope of student problems.

Veterans Affairs

The Veterans’ Affairs Office is here to help veterans and their dependent spouses be successful in their pursuit of higher education. To that end, the university works in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and the Texas Veterans Commission.

In addition to helping veterans secure financial aid, our office helps veterans obtain tutoring assistance. Angelo State University was designated in 2010 as one of the nation’s “Military Friendly Schools” by G.I. Jobs magazine.

New and transfer veteran and dependent students may apply for benefits in the Veterans Affairs Office in Room 100 of the Hardeman Building.

Please visit our website at: http://www.angelo.edu/dept/veterans/index.html for information on the following programs.

- Chapter 30: Montgomery GI Bill - Active Duty Educational Assistance Program (new)
- Chapter 31: Vocational Rehabilitation
- Chapter 33: Post-9/11 Veterans Educational Assistance Act of 2008
- Chapter 34/30: Vietnam Era Veterans Educational Assistance Program (old)
- Chapter 35: Dependent’s Educational Assistance Program
- Chapter 1606: Montgomery GI Bill - Selected Reserve Educational Assistance Program
- Chapter 1607: Reserve Educational Assistance Program (REAP)
Student Life Programs and Services

Students with Disabilities

Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified student with a disability, shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the university, or be subjected to discrimination by the university, as provided by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA, the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008 (ADAAA), and subsequent legislation. All students at Angelo State University must have the capacity and ambition to undertake, with reasonable accommodation from the faculty and administration, the academic challenges necessary to fulfill the academic requirements for the degree of certification programs which they are pursuing.

All programs, services, and activities on the campus of Angelo State University are accessible to students with disabilities. Students with disabilities who desire to live on campus will find housing and dining facilities available and accessible.

The Student Life Office is the designated campus department charged with the responsibility of reviewing and authorizing requests for reasonable accommodations based on a disability, and it is the student’s responsibility to initiate such a request by contacting the Student Life Office, Room 112 University Center, at (325) 942-2191 or (325) 942-2126 (TDD/FAX) or by e-mail at student.life@angelo.edu to begin the process. The Student Life Office will establish the particular documentation requirements necessary for the various types of disabilities. Requests for reasonable accommodations for non-academic settings will also be reviewed and handled by the Office of Student Life in coordination with other campus departments.

Requests for reasonable academic accommodations will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the essential elements of the academic course and/or the degree being sought. To the extent practical, the Student Life Office, working in collaboration with the appropriate academic and/or administrative department, will authorize reasonable accommodations to assist qualified individuals with disabilities to have full and equal access to the programs and services of the university and a full and equal opportunity to meet the academic requirements of their courses and/or their degree requirements, consistent with published academic requirements and the applicable provisions of federal and state legislation.

Houston Harte University Center

The facilities, services, and programs of the Houston Harte University Center provide for a wide variety of out-of-class student activities on an individual or organized basis. In addition to recreational and dining facilities, the Center contains several lounges, offices for the University Center Program Council, offices for student government, the Business Services Offices (where building management, reservations services, and vending services reside) and the Campus Information Desk, Student Life, the Center for Student Involvement, the Multicultural Center, a campus bookstore, post office, meeting rooms, a spacious conference center, a bank, student organizations headquarters, and the West Texas Collection.

Student Body

All students regularly enrolled at Angelo State University are members of the Student Body. Each student in the Student Body is represented by the Student Senate and its elected officers. A faculty sponsor and the Executive Director of Student Life provide assistance and maintain liaison between students and faculty.
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C.A. Section 1232g) protects certain rights of students who are enrolled in a post-secondary institution relative to their educational records. The Act grants students:

1. The right to inspect and review their education records within 45 days of the day Angelo State University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask Angelo State University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If Angelo State University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Angelo State University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Angelo State University to comply with the requirements of FERPA.

Prior to disclosure of any personally identifiable information other than directory information, except as allowed by the regulations, the University must obtain the written consent of the student and then must maintain a record of the disclosure. The categories included as directory information at Angelo State University which routinely will be made public upon request or published in appropriate University publications are:

- The student’s name, local and permanent mailing address, student campus E-mail address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, photograph, marital status, major and minor fields of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, team photographs, dates of attendance, classification status, degree candidate, degrees, awards and honors received, and type of award/honor, previous educational agency or institutions attended, hometown, and parents’ names and mailing addresses.

Students who desire that their directory information not be released must submit a written request to the Registrar’s Office during the first twelve class days of the fall or spring semester or the first four class days of the summer terms. Forms for submitting the written request to withhold directory information are available in the Registrar’s Office.
Access to Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 provides that students be apprised of the location of their educational records and the administrator responsible for their maintenance. Student records are filed in a variety of offices as listed in the Student Handbook. The administrative officers are responsible for the records under their control and for the appropriate release of information contained in these records. Angelo State University forwards educational records to other educational institutions in which a student seeks or intends to enroll without providing any further notice to the individual regarding the transfer of the records.

Alcohol and Controlled Substance Violations: Parental Notification Policy (FERPA)

The Executive Director of Student Life is responsible for determining if and by what means parents or legal guardians will be notified when students under the age of 21 are found to have committed serious or repeated violations of federal, state, or local law, or University policies related to the possession, use, or distribution of alcohol or a controlled substance.

Notification of parents or legal guardians for a violation of federal, state, or local law or institutional policy regarding alcohol or a controlled substance is indicated in any of the following circumstances:

- The violation involved harm or threat of harm to self, other persons, or property.
- The violation involved an arrest in which the student was taken into custody.
- The violation suggests a pattern of alcohol or controlled substance abuse.
- The student who committed the violation required medical intervention or transport as a result of consumption of alcohol or a controlled substance.
- The violation resulted in or could result in the student being disciplined by the University including but not limited to: housing contract probation, housing contract cancellation, disciplinary probation, deferred suspension, suspension, or expulsion.

The University supports students assuming personal responsibility and accountability for their actions as they learn to establish their own independence. The University also recognizes that the process of establishing personal independence requires support and, at times, assistance or intervention from others. In the appropriate circumstances, notification of parents or legal guardians can be a means of support in that transition for students. Consistent with this approach, the Executive Director of Student Life or his/her designee -- whenever possible -- will involve the student in a discussion about the decision to notify his/her parents or legal guardian and will inform the student that notification will take place.

Nothing in these guidelines shall prevent University officials from notifying parents or legal guardians of health or safety emergencies, regardless of the judicial status of the student.

Student Organizations

Angelo State University has many registered student organizations which may be of interest to you. Participating in student organizations will enhance your educational experience, allow you to develop valuable interpersonal skills, and establish lifelong friendships.

For more information on student organizations visit our website at:
http://www.angelo.edu/services/csi/studentorganizations.html

Athletics

Intercollegiate athletics is an integral part of student life at Angelo State. Intercollegiate teams for men include football, basketball, baseball, outdoor track and field, and cross country. Intercollegiate teams for women include volleyball, soccer, basketball, softball, outdoor track and field, cross country, indoor track and field, and golf.

Angelo State is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division II and the Lone Star Conference. The Lone Star Conference is composed of teams from Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.
Student Life Programs and Services

Intercollegiate Athletic Offices are located in the Junell Center Stephens Arena as are team locker rooms, two weight rooms, and sports medicine facilities. The Norris Baseball Clubhouse is home to the Rams baseball team. The football team plays in the 17,500 seat San Angelo Stadium which is located near campus to the south while both men’s and women’s basketball and volleyball compete in the Junell Center Stephens Arena which seats 5500.

The LeGrand Sports Complex features a 400 meter, all-weather track and has hosted the NCAA Division II Outdoor Track and Field National Championships five times, most recently in spring 2009. The Rambelle softball team plays at the ASU Softball Complex, a 750 seat facility that has hosted several NCAA South Central Regional and Super Regional Championships. The baseball team plays at Foster Field, a 4200 seat facility located on the ASU campus that is also home to the San Angelo Colts, a professional team.

University Recreation and Intramurals

The recreation program offers to all students the opportunity to participate in a wide range of sports and activities. All of the facilities of the Center for Human Performance, including a 25-meter swimming pool and four racquetball courts, are available to students for recreational and intramural activities.

The University maintains a large, attractive lakehouse and recreational facilities at nearby Lake Nasworthy. These facilities provide students with excellent opportunities for social events and for recreational activities such as swimming, boating, and water skiing.

Tennis, golf, racquetball, volleyball, flag football, basketball, softball, bowling, swimming, and physical conditioning are all available to ASU students through the University’s varied programs.

Student Life Regulations and Policies

General Statement Concerning Student Life

Attendance at a tax-supported educational institution of higher learning is optional and voluntary. By such voluntary entrance into the academic community of Angelo State University, students voluntarily assume the obligations of performance and behavior imposed by the University relevant to its lawful missions, processes, and functions. These obligations are generally much higher than those imposed on all citizens by the civil and criminal law.

When students enter Angelo State University, it is assumed they have serious purpose and a sincere interest in their own social and intellectual development. They are expected to learn to cope with problems with intelligence, reasonableness, and consideration for the rights of others; to obey laws and ordinances of the nation, the State of Texas, and community of which they, as well as their University, are a part; and to conduct themselves peaceably in espousing changes they may consider necessary. As they prize rights and freedoms for themselves, they are expected to respect the rights and freedoms of others.

Students are subject to federal, state, and local laws as well as University regulations and policies. A student is not entitled to greater immunities or privileges before a law than those enjoyed by other citizens generally. Students are subject to such reasonable disciplinary action as the administration of the University may consider appropriate, including suspension, dismissal, and expulsion in appropriate cases, for breach of federal, state, or local laws, or University regulations or policies. This principle extends to conduct off campus which is likely to have adverse effect on the University or on the educational process.

University Policies, Rules, and Regulations

University policies, rules, and regulations relating to Angelo State University students are made with the view of protecting the best interests of the individual, the general welfare of the entire student body, and the educational objectives of the University. Specific University policies, rules, and regulations governing student conduct adopted by the Board of Regents and the Administration of Angelo State University are provided in the Student Handbook. It is the responsibility of each student to become informed regarding these policies, rules, and regulations and to abide by them at all times.
Student Life Programs and Services

Travel Management Policy and Procedures
As per HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature, Angelo State University maintains a policy that regulates student travel. It has been included as an addendum in this Catalog.

Angelo State University
Student/Group Travel Management
Policy and Procedures

1. General
These procedures apply to anyone who engages in transporting students on any University business or related travel activities. On a case-by-case basis, the University Vice President for Finance and Administration or designated representative may authorize exceptions to these procedures.

The following procedures are considered to be minimum standards; departments may mandate additional procedures. These procedures pertain to students who travel more than 25 miles from campus to an activity or event that is organized and sponsored by the institution AND that is either (a) funded by the institution and the travel is undertaken using a University contracted rental (RENTAL) vehicle by the institution, or (b) required by a student organization officially registered at the institution.

2. Board Authorization
The Angelo State University President is authorized by the Board of Regents of The Texas Tech University System to establish and administer regulations and procedures for the efficient management of the University. The enabling legislation of this policy consists of HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature. Said legislation and the University President represent the controlling authority of this policy and procedures.

3. Travel Requirements and Planning
An Advisor (faculty, staff, teaching assistant or graduate student) must accompany students on sponsored out-of-town trips. The employee accountable for the student trip is responsible for assuring that an advisor accompanies the students. State funds cannot be used to pay for student travel. The department must complete the following steps:
   a) Complete one (1) travel authorization request form for the employee accountable for the trip, including the names of the students.
   b) Complete Student/Group Travel Form.
   c) Complete the “Student/Group Travel List.”
   d) Have each trip participant complete “Waiver of Liability and Hold Harmless” agreement and return to the department administrator. For athletics and other team travel, blanket waivers may be completed and submitted at the beginning of each year.
   e) Prior to the trip, a duplicate copy of the Student/Group Travel Form and list will be sent to the University Police Office.
   f) Cash advances will only be given to the employee accountable for the student trip. An approved TAR requesting a cash advance must be received by the Travel Coordinator at least five (5) working days prior to the trip.
   g) After the trip, a Student Travel Expense Report form must be completed with the required documentation if a cash advance was given prior to the trip.

In addition to following these procedures, advisors and students are required to comply with the University Travel Policy and Procedures and State Travel Requirements.

4. Reserving Vehicles with the University’s Contracted Rental Company
Note: Because of liability issues, 15-passenger vans cannot be rented for travel.
   a) Drivers must be approved to drive prior to reserving a rental vehicle by the University.
   b) Reservations for rental vehicles must be made by a regular employee in the department. Students and temporary employees cannot reserve rental vehicles.
   c) Employees must use a state corporate travel card or a personal credit card to reserve rental vehicles. The rental company cannot accept purchase orders to reserve vehicles.
d) The rental company will not charge state taxes for trips that are business related.
e) Employees must purchase, through the rental company, Personal Accident Insurance (PAI) for students traveling in rental vehicles that are not University employees.

5. Driver Eligibility
To be eligible to drive University or rental vehicles, drivers must meet all of the following criteria:
a) Must be a University employee
b) Must be 21 years old or older.
c) Must possess a driver’s license that is required by state law, and
d) Must be approved to drive by the University.

To be approved to drive for the University, first time drivers must submit a “Consent for Motor Vehicle Check” form to the Office of Finance and Administration at least five (5) days prior to the date of travel. A Motor Vehicle Report (MVR) will be requested and evaluated, according to the University point assessment. Employees cannot possess more than seven (7) points in traffic violations for the last three years. A MVR will be requested and evaluated annually on employees who operate University vehicles on a regular basis.

6. Vehicle Safety Training
In the Texas Traffic Safety Act of 1995, Angela State University is required to provide vehicle safety training to all our employees. Employees that will be driving University vehicles or rental vehicles are to contact the Risk Management Office regarding this training.

7. Operator Conduct and Responsibility
a) Drivers will comply with all applicable traffic laws and regulations.
b) Before departure, the driver must make certain the passengers are aware of the posted load limits, passenger seat belt requirements, and smoking restrictions.
c) The driver and/or sponsor shall confront rowdy or disorderly behavior by the passengers that may cause driver distractions.
d) Driving while smoking or under the influence of impairing drugs or alcohol is prohibited.
e) Use of radar/ laser detection devices is prohibited.
f) Use of headphones, cell phones, or earphones is prohibited when driving.
g) Each approved driver must take a minimum of a 30-minute break, at which time the vehicle is not in motion, at least every four hours.

8. Privately Owned Vehicles
Students who use a privately owned vehicle or any vehicle other than a RENTAL vehicle for travel to and from activities and events organized and sponsored by the University are expected to follow the safety guidelines set out in these procedures. Student drivers must have a valid state driver’s license and adequate motor vehicle insurance and their vehicles must have a current state inspection when using a privately owned vehicle. If students use their own vehicles, and/or transport other students as passengers, they should be informed, in advance, that their personal insurance will be primarily responsible for any liability that may arise from such use. Departments that authorize trips in privately owned vehicles are responsible for ensuring compliance with these requirements.

9. Commercial Travel
Students traveling by commercial transportation must comply with all federal laws regulating travel and the rules of the specific carrier, including laws and rules regarding carry-on baggage and baggage weight restrictions.

10. Accident Guidelines
The driver will comply with the following accident guidelines:
a) Stop immediately and notify local police so that an official report can document the accident.
b) Take the necessary steps to prevent another accident.
c) Call a doctor, ambulance, or emergency medical team, if necessary. Render aid to the injured until help arrives.
d) Contact the RENTAL company at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.

e) Get names, addresses, and phone numbers of all witnesses.

f) The Advisor accompanying the students will notify the University Police Office about the accident at (325) 942-2071.

11. Accident Review

The mechanism for reviewing vehicle accidents involving Angelo State University drivers is provided by the ASU University Police. An appropriate review committee, appointed by the ASU Police Chief, shall determine whether there is anything the driver could have reasonably done or anticipated that would have prevented the occurrence. The review team or individual may recommend to the appropriate administrator one or more of the following:

a) A cautionary letter,

b) Enrollment in a defensive driving course,

c) Restricted use of rental vehicles,

d) Attendance in a traffic court with written report of proceedings,

e) Assessment of part or all damage cost to component university property,

f) Transfer to non-driving status, or

g) Other disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal from the university.

If this recommendation results in any type of personnel and/or disciplinary action, Angelo State University will follow established policies and procedures pertaining to that type of personnel action.

12. Vehicle Safety

It is recommended that operators of RENTAL vehicles, including privately owned vehicles used on official business, have an Emergency Road Kit and carry water containers, a state of Texas map, and a personal cellular phone. Emergency Road Kits can be checked out at the Office of Facilities Management. The department will be charged for the kits that are not returned to the Office of Facilities Management. An Emergency Road Kit includes the following:

a) First Aid Kit

b) Approved Fire Extinguishers

c) Flashlight

d) Traffic Control Devices (roadside reflectors, flares, etc.)

13. Incident/Breakdown Guidelines

This section contains incident/breakdown guidelines for student travelers. The information in this section is mandatory and constitutes university policy and procedures.

a) If an incident/breakdown occurs, the RENTAL company must be contacted at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.

b) The Advisor accompanying the students will also notify the University Police about the incident/breakdown at (325) 942-2071.
Teacher Certification

Professor and Dean, College of Education, and Certification Officer:  
John J. Miazga, Jr.
Director of Educator Preparation Information Center: Cindy Pond
Director of Field Experiences: Wendy Storms
Office: Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 105
Telephone: (325) 942-2212, Fax: (325) 942-2039

College of Education
Teacher Certification

Teacher Certification Procedure
Candidates desiring Early Childhood to Grade 6, Grades 4 to 8, Grades 8 to 12, or all-level teacher certification are required to complete the following procedures toward teacher certification: (1) admission to and completion of the Educator Preparation Program, (2) approval to take and passing the appropriate TExES tests, and (3) recommendation for certification. The State Board of Educator Certification will also require candidates to submit fingerprints for a national background check in order to issue a certificate.

Post-Baccalaureate Certification
Students seeking teacher certification who hold a baccalaureate degree should consult with the College of Education Certification Office. Candidates will receive a customized plan to meet state certification requirements.

Procedures for Admission to the Educator Preparation Program
Candidates apply for admission to the Educator Preparation Program (EPP) when they have completed at least 60 semester credit hours. Instructions for applying to the EPP are available on the College of Education Website (www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation/onlineapplications.html).

At the time of application to the Educator Preparation Program, all applicants must demonstrate that they have:
• Completed 60 SCH with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 at the time of application to the Educator Preparation Program.
• Completed at least 12 SCH in the major/teaching field coursework with no grade lower than a “C” and a GPA greater than 2.50.
• Completed the coursework to demonstrate proficiency in reading, writing, mathematics, and communication. To demonstrate proficiency, the candidate must complete the following with a grade of “C” or better:
  • Reading - History 1301 and 1302, or Political Science 2301 and 2302.
  • Writing - English 1301 and 1302.
  • Mathematics - Mathematics 1302 or equivalent.
  • Oral Communication - Communication 2301.
• Have met the requirements of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI). The TSI skill requirements are normally met at the time of admission to the university or through required coursework. For more information about the TSI, visit the Angelo State University TSI website https://www.angelo.edu/services/tsi/.
• Angelo State University’s candidates demonstrate acceptable teacher behavior. Candidates will be evaluated on these behaviors through the assessment of teacher dispositions. At the point of admission to the Educator Preparation Program, students are required to review and accept the unit’s dispositions. To view the dispositions visit: (www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation).
Teacher Certification

Procedures for Admission to the Student Teaching Program

Candidates applying for the Student Teaching Program must:

• Attend a student teaching application meeting in the long semester prior to student teaching. Dates and times will be announced and posted at the beginning of each long semester in the University Calendar, as well as in the dates of Importance on The College of Education website.

• Submit an application for student teaching. (See University Calendar for deadlines.) Application forms are available on the College of Education website (www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation).

• A degree plan or post-baccalaureate certification plan must be on file in the College of Education office prior to applying to student teaching.

At the time of application, all applicants must have completed:

• All of the criteria for admission to the Educator Preparation Program,

• A minimum of 95 SCH with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50, and

• All applicable requirements listed below.

All applicants must possess sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character. The Admission, Retention, and Dismissal Committee may require the candidate to undergo physical and/or psychiatric evaluation.

Student Teaching Eligibility Requirements

Note: Candidates should consult their degree plans for reference to required courses in their major. Any deficiencies or requirement listed below must be corrected:

• By the end of the second summer term for fall student teaching, or

• By the end of the fall semester for spring student teaching.

Certification: Grades 8 to 12 and All-Level

Candidates pursuing grades 8 to 12 or all-level certification in an area where the semester hour requirement for the major is:

• If the degree major has 30-42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.50 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a “C” in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum 24 semester hours (including 9 advanced hours) in order to be eligible to student teach.

• If the degree major has more than 42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.50 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a “C” in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum of 48 semester hours (including 18 advanced) in order to be eligible to student teach. Music majors must also satisfy music proficiency requirements.

• Candidates must have completed all required advanced Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities courses (Education 4321, Education 4322, Educational Psychology 3303 (Kinesiology 4356 for all level physical education) and Reading 4320 with grade point averages of 2.50 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a “C” in order to be eligible to student teach.

Candidates seeking additional certification areas must meet the same requirements as listed above.
Teacher Certification

Certification: Early Childhood Education to Grade 6 and Grades 4 to 8
Candidates pursuing Early Childhood Education to Grade 6 and Grades 4 to 8 certification must complete the following to be eligible to student teach (Internship II).

- Except for courses used as electives, a grade of “C” or better is required on all course work.
- Candidates pursuing Early Childhood to Grade 6 certification must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach with a GPA of at least 2.50 with no grade lower than a “C”. All candidates are required to complete Practicum courses as a block prior to student teaching, with a GPA of at least 2.50 with no grade lower than a “C”.
- Candidates pursuing grades 4 to 8 certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies, and 4-8 Generalist, must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major with a GPA of at least 2.50 with no grade lower than a “C” in order to be eligible to student teach. Candidates are required to complete Practicum I courses as a block prior to student teaching.

The Admission, Retention, and Dismissal Committee of the Teacher Education Council must approve all applications for student teaching. Candidates who wish to appeal any of the admission requirements must petition the Chair.

Texes Eligibility And Registration Procedures
All candidates must pass two certification examinations - one in the content area and one in pedagogy and professional responsibilities. In order for candidates at Angelo State University to be approved to take the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES) they must have completed the certification program requirements for each examination.

TExES Approval Procedure
- The College of Education Certification Office must receive approval from the candidate’s major department before he or she will be allowed to register for a content area examination.
- Candidates must have met the requirements and been admitted to the Educator Preparation Program.
- Candidates will be approved to take the grade-level appropriate Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities examination during the student teaching semester.

TExES Registration Procedure
Registration for the TExES examination is online. Instructions for the online registration process are located on the College of Education website at (www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation). Candidates needing special testing arrangements should notify the Director of Certification in the College of Education for registration assistance.

Recommendation For Certification
In order for Angelo State University to recommend a candidate for certification, the candidate must have earned a 2.50 overall grade point average, must have completed all required courses in the teacher certification areas with a grade point average of 2.50 and with no grade lower than a “C”. In addition, the candidate must have earned a 2.50 grade point average in all advanced Education and Reading courses. All other university requirements must be completed and the candidate must possess a degree. All required state certification tests must be passed. The candidate must also continue to demonstrate sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character.

It is the candidate’s responsibility to inform the College of Education that all certification requirements have been completed, and to ensure that all appropriate forms and fees have been submitted. Individuals must apply for certifications online at the State Board for Educator Certification’s website (https://secure.sbec.state.tx.us/sbeconline/virtcert.asp).
Teacher Certification

Teacher Certification Content Areas

Elementary Certifications - Early Childhood - Grade 6
- EC-6 Generalist
- EC-6 Generalist with EC-12 Special Education

Middle School Certifications - Grades 4 - 8
- 4-8 English Language Arts and Reading
- 4-8 Generalist
- 4-8 Mathematics
- 4-8 Science
- 4-8 Social Studies

Secondary Certifications
- 6-12 Agriculture Science and Technology
- 8-12 Chemistry
- 8-12 Speech (Communication)
- 8-12 Computer Science
- 8-12 English Language Arts and Reading
- 8-12 History
- 8-12 Journalism (Mass Media)
- 8-12 Life Science (Biology)
- 8-12 Mathematics
- 8-12 Mathematics-Physics
- 8-12 Social Studies

All-Level Teacher Certifications - Grades EC-12
- Art
- French
- German
- Music
- Physical Education
- Spanish
- Theatre

Supplemental Certifications
- Bilingual Supplemental Certification
- Special Education Supplemental Certification
Academic Regulations

Notice: The regulations are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice.

Student Responsibility
Each student is responsible for knowing the academic regulations in the University Catalog. Unfamiliarity with these regulations does not constitute a valid reason for failure to fulfill them. Eligibility to register at each registration period must be determined by the student. A student has the responsibility to register only in courses for which he or she is eligible. If a student registers in a course for which he or she is ineligible, the student may be administratively dropped without receiving any credit for work done.

General Information

The Academic Year. The college year consists of a long session and a summer session. The long session is divided into the fall semester and the spring semester, each approximately fifteen weeks long, including registration, holidays, and final examinations. The summer session is divided into two terms.

Semester Credit Hour. The semester credit hour (SCH) is the basic unit of credit. As a rule, one semester credit hour of academic credit is given for each lecture class hour per week for a fifteen week semester. In laboratory or studio situations, one semester credit hour normally is given for two to five contact hours per week for a fifteen week semester. During eight-week terms and summer sessions, the student earns semester credit hours for class contact hours which are essentially equivalent in number to those provided in the long semesters. Where semester hour is used in this Catalog, it is synonymous with semester credit hour (SCH).

Classification of an Undergraduate Student
A student is classified according to the number of semester hours successfully completed:

00-29 Freshman
30-59 Sophomore
60-89 Junior
90 or more Senior

On the basis of semester credit hour load, a student is classified as part-time or full-time during the academic year. A full-time student is one who is enrolled for at least twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A part-time student is one who is enrolled for fewer than twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A full-time student during the Summer I term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. A full-time student during the Summer II term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. The part-time student is subject to the same academic regulations as the full-time student.

Student Participation in Testing and/or Evaluation and Assessment
The State of Texas mandates various testing programs for students attending public universities; and the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the collegiate accrediting body for post-secondary degree-granting institutions in Texas, requires that accredited institutions establish adequate procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of their instructional programs and the achievement of their educational goals. In carrying out these responsibilities, Angelo State University will require such testing of its students or conduct such other programs of evaluation as required by law or deemed necessary or appropriate at the sole discretion of the faculty and administration. Such tests or programs of evaluation will be initiated, implemented, or administered at any time without prior notice to or the approval of any student who is enrolled or who is planning to enroll in Angelo State University.

Many departments require that students complete a comprehensive examination of learning outcomes within their major prior to graduation. The results of this examination will become part of each student’s record.
Academic Regulations

Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

Purpose. The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) was established by the State Legislature to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic course work and to assist students who are not yet ready to enroll in that course work by providing advising and educational support necessary for college success.

Testing Requirements. Each undergraduate student, unless otherwise exempt, who enters a public institution of higher education will be tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work. To satisfy this requirement, the student will be required to take one of the state approved assessment tests (THEA, ASSET, ACCUPLACER, COMPASS). High school students who are not exempt should take one of the TSI assessment tests as soon as they become eligible, preferably before they graduate from high school. A student who transfers to Angelo State University from a private or out-of-state institution must meet TSI requirements prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work by 1) passing all sections of a TSI approved assessment exam; or 2) having earned a grade of “C” or better in a college-level academic course approved by Angelo State University.

Angelo State University will administer the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test as the TSI approved assessment test. However, scores from any of the other TSI approved assessment tests (ASSET, ACCUPLACER, and COMPASS) will be accepted. Angelo State University will administer the THEA and the ACCUPLACER on designated dates. Students who need to take the THEA or the ACCUPLACER in order to become eligible to enroll in college-level academic courses must make arrangements for testing through the Division of Extended Studies.

A student who has not been tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling at Angelo State University may enroll in course work only under exceptional circumstances. The Office of Predeclared Advising will determine a TSI assessment waiver on a case-by-case basis.

TSI Exemptions. Exemption from TSI requirements will be granted to any student who:

I. Has achieved the minimum score on the ACT, or SAT, or tests specified below:
   A. ACT - a composite score of at least 23 with a minimum score of 19 in the mathematics and/or the English sections;
   B. SAT - a recentered composite score of at least 1070 with a minimum score of 500 on the mathematics and/or the verbal section;
   C. TAKS - a minimum score on the exit level test of 2200 in Mathematics and/or 2200 in English/Language Arts (ELA) with a writing subscore of at least 3.

For exemption purposes, ACT and SAT scores may be no more than five years old, and exit-level TAKS scores may be no more than three years old. The exemption scores must be achieved at a single administration of the ACT or SAT or the first attempt of the TAKS.

II. Has graduated with an associate or baccalaureate degree from a Texas public institution of higher education.

III. Military exemptions and waivers:
   A. TSI is waived if the student is serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard.
   B. TSI is waived if the student is currently serving and, for at least the three-year period preceding enrollment, has served as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.
C. A student is exempt if he/she was, on or after August 1, 1990, honorably discharged, retired, or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard or service as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.

An exemption is granted permanently. A waiver is granted temporarily and is subject to the student maintaining the status upon which the waiver is granted.

Other individuals who may be exempt from TSI assessment include certain non-degree seeking, temporary students. A student’s exempt status will be determined by the Office of Predeclared Advising.

Passing Standards. The minimum passing standards for the three skill areas on the THEA Test have been set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as follows: reading - 230, mathematics - 230, and writing - 220. The Board has also set passing standards for the other approved TSI assessment tests.

Developmental Education. A student who scores less than the minimum passing standard in any skill area must enroll in a prescribed developmental program for that area during the initial period of enrollment. The student may satisfy TSI requirements in four ways:

- pass the section of the THEA Test or other approved assessment test associated with that skill area;
- earn a grade of “C” or better in the appropriate developmental course(s);
- successfully complete non-course-based developmental activities as prescribed by the appropriate department; or
- take an approved course in that skill area and earn a grade of “C” or better. This option requires departmental approval.

Refer to the English and Mathematics departmental sections of this Catalog for a more detailed description of developmental programs for the various skill areas.

“C” or Better Courses. The following courses, identified by Common Course Numbers, have been approved by Angelo State University for application of the “C” or better option in the designated skill area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Course Numbers</th>
<th>ASU Equivalent Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301 Composition I</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302 Composition II</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiST 1301 U.S. History</td>
<td>HiST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HiST 1302 U.S. History</td>
<td>HiST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2301 American Government</td>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2302 American Government</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2305 American Government</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2306 American Government</td>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Literature *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Course Numbers</th>
<th>ASU Equivalent Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1314 College Algebra</td>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1316 Plane Trigonometry</td>
<td>MATH 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332 College Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Learning Disabilities. Angelo State University considers all federal laws pertaining to individuals with disabilities when assessing and advising students who fail to meet the minimum passing standards of the THEA or other TSI approved assessment test.

Performance on the THEA test or any of the other state approved assessment tests shall not be used as a condition for admission to the university.

All testing fees shall be paid by the student.

* Sophomore Literature courses will be evaluated by the Office of Admissions for application of the “C” or better option.
Academic Regulations

University Requirements for Proficiency in English and Mathematics

The requirements for admission to Angelo State University and the University’s requirements for proficiency in English (writing and reading) and mathematics are established separate and apart from the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements mandated by the State. These University proficiency requirements in English and mathematics are described in the section on English (page 138) and Mathematics (page 196) of this Catalog. Students must meet these University requirements in addition to all State requirements.

Name Change

A valid social security card only substantiates a legal name change for a student. A name change form and social security card must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar prior to the student’s next registration. Registration under a name different from that used in the student’s last enrollment cannot be accomplished without the above certification, which becomes a part of the student’s permanent file. All grade reports and transcripts are issued under the student’s legal name as recorded in the Office of the Registrar.

Numbering of Courses

The four-digit numbering system is based upon the following criteria: The level of the course is identified by the first number as follows: freshman, 1; sophomore, 2; junior, 3; senior, 4; and graduate, 5 and 6, with the exception of graduate Physical Therapy which uses 7. The semester credit hour value is identified by the second digit. The University and/or departmental codes are identified by the last two digits.

For an Angelo State University academic course which is equivalent to an academic course offered at a Texas state two-year college, the common course number assigned to the two-year colleges will be listed also. The Angelo State course number will be listed first followed by a slash, then the common course number. For example: History 1301 would be listed as 1301/1301.

In the portion of this Catalog dealing with curriculum and courses, descriptive titles of courses may be followed by two numbers in parentheses. The first number gives the number of lecture hours each week; the second gives the number of laboratory hours each week. For example, (3-2) indicates three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory each week. Where three numbers appear, the last number refers to clinical supervision as in Nursing 3206 (1-0-3).

Courses which have an alpha character (i.e., English 130C and Mathematics 130A and 130B) are developmental (precollegiate) courses and may not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Angelo State University.

Maximum Course Loads

One Long Semester. A normal full course load for undergraduate students in a long semester is fifteen to eighteen semester credit hours. An undergraduate student with good academic standing (2.00 or better) may enroll for a maximum of eighteen semester credit hours. Students with a grade point average of 3.00 or better may be approved for a maximum of twenty semester credit hours by the head of their academic major department or by the appropriate college dean. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums may be given by the appropriate college dean only in exceptional situations and when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

Summer Session. A student may enroll for six to seven semester credit hours for each summer term. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed fourteen semester credit hours, except that fifteen semester credit hours may be allowed for the graduating senior. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums for the summer session may be given by the appropriate college dean in exceptional circumstances only when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

The stated maximum course loads for students enrolled at Angelo State apply to all courses in which the student is enrolled concurrently, whether in residence or elsewhere.

Penalty for Excessive Course Load. Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than is allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.
Academic Regulations

Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule
Texas Education Code, Section 61.0595 and 54.068
(45-Hour Rule)

Purpose
This subchapter provides financial incentives for institutions to facilitate the progress of undergraduate students through their academic programs and incentives for students to complete their degree programs expeditiously.

Authority
Section 54.068 specifies the tuition that may be charged to students with excess hours. Section 61.0595 specifies the fundability of undergraduate credit hours.

Affected Students
• The limitation on funding of excess undergraduate credit hours applies only to hours generated by students who initially enroll as undergraduates in an institution of higher education in the 1999 fall semester or in a subsequent term. If a student has been enrolled as an undergraduate student in any public or private institution of higher education during any term prior to the 1999 fall semester, the student’s credit hours are exempt.
• Hours generated by non-resident students paying tuition at the rate provided for Texas residents are subject to the same limitations as hours generated by resident students.

Limitation on Formula Funding
Funding of excess undergraduate credit hours is limited as follows:

I. Universities and health-related institutions may not submit for formula funding hours attempted by an undergraduate student who has previously attempted 45 or more semester credit hours or its quarter-hour equivalent beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.

II. An undergraduate student at a four-year institution who is not enrolled in a degree program is considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

III. Students who enroll on a temporary basis in a university or health-related institution and are also enrolled in a private or independent institution of higher education or an out-of-state institution of higher education are considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

IV For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, an undergraduate student who has entered into a master’s or professional degree program without first completing an undergraduate degree is considered to no longer be an undergraduate student after having completed the equivalent of a bachelor’s degree or all of the course work normally taken during the first four years of undergraduate course work in the student’s degree program.

V. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, students are treated for funding purposes as having whatever major they had on the official census day of the term in question. If a student changes majors during a term, that act does not retroactively change their eligibility under the limit.

VI. The following types of credit hours are exempt and do not count toward the limit:

A. hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded to the student;

B. hours earned through examination or similar method without registering for a course;
Academic Regulations

C. hours from remedial and developmental courses, technical courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree at the institution;

D. hours earned by the student at a private institution or an out-of-state institution; and

E. any hours not eligible for formula funding.

Tuition Charged to Affected Students

An institution of higher education may charge a higher tuition rate, not to exceed the rate charged to non-resident undergraduate students, to an undergraduate student whose hours can no longer be submitted for formula funding because of the funding limit defined in section 13.114 of this title (relating to Limitation on Formula Funding).

For further information, contact the Registrar’s Office.

Credit by Examination

Undergraduate students may earn credit by examination at Angelo State University in a variety of fields. Selected College Level Examination Program (CLEP) General Examinations and Subject Examinations as well as local examinations are administered regularly in the University Credit by Examination Program.

Students who submit ACT or SAT scores to the University for admission purposes are eligible for credit in selected courses if 1) their test scores are high enough to qualify for credit, 2) they enroll at Angelo State University, 3) they satisfactorily complete a fall or spring semester and pass the applicable section of a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test.

Credit by examination may also be earned through DSST exams. Score reports submitted for DSST exams that have not been approved will be sent to the Dean of the College of Business for evaluation by the appropriate departments.

All examinations in the Credit by Examination Program are available throughout the year with the exception of the ACT, SAT Reasoning Test, and some local examinations which have separate established schedules. CLEP examinations are given by appointment.

Advanced registration is required for CLEP examinations. Candidates must register through the Division of Extended Studies at least four weeks prior to the administration date.

Fees are charged for all examinations to cover costs of administration, test materials, scoring, and program development. For each local examination a fee of $20 is charged. For each CLEP Subject Examination or CLEP General Examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service, the fee is $77, payable to CLEP, plus a $20 registration fee payable to Angelo State University.

An individual who does not plan to register at Angelo State University and wishes to have scores forwarded to another institution must take a CLEP examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service. ETS forwards the score to the designated institution. Since each college or university determines how it will use the CLEP examinations to award credit, individuals are urged to investigate the policies of the institution to which they plan to submit their scores. Information concerning the tests the institution recognizes, the required scores, essay requirements, and other conditions affecting the awarding of credit should be obtained from the institution prior to registering for any CLEP examination.

The credit by examination program at Angelo State University is subject to the following policy guidelines.

- A student may take examinations for credit and have scores submitted to the Office of the Registrar prior to enrollment at Angelo State University. However, credit by examination will not be entered on the permanent record until the student has successfully completed a semester or summer term of academic work at Angelo State University. Information about scores required for credit on specific examinations may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.
Academic Regulations

- To receive credit by examination, a student must pass the appropriate examination with a score that qualifies for credit. If a student receives credit by examination for a course and that credit is entered on the student’s permanent record, the student cannot at a later date decide that the credit is no longer desired and have the course removed from the student’s transcript. However, a student may repeat a course for which credit by examination was earned by enrolling in a regularly scheduled class and earning a grade for the course which would replace the credit earned by examination.

- Prior to registering for a CLEP examination or local examination, Angelo State University students must obtain the approval of the dean of the college in which they are majoring. Once students have registered for the CLEP exam, they will have two months (60 days) in which to take the exam. Normally, students are permitted to receive credit by examination for courses except when they have completed advanced level work in a particular field and are seeking additional lower-division credit in the same field.

- A student is not allowed to earn credit by examination for any course in which the student has a grade of "A", "B", "C", "D", "F", "I", "P", "CR", "NC", or "AU". Credit by examination may not be earned for a course which is prerequisite to another course in the same discipline for which the student has already earned credit. When such lower-division courses are required in a student’s degree plan, the student is encouraged to seek a modification in the degree plan, substituting an advanced-level course for the lower-division course.

Credit earned by examination may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

None of the examinations in the University’s Credit by Examination Program may be taken more than one time in a six-month period.

ACT and SAT Reasoning Test. Students scoring 29-31 on the English section of the ACT will receive credit for English 1301; 32 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and English 1302. Students scoring 32 or above on the Mathematics section will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302. Students scoring 29 or above on the Science Reasoning section will receive four semester credit hours in Physical Science (non-advanced credit with no ASU equivalent).

Students scoring 630-670 on the verbal section of the SAT will receive credit for English 1301; 680 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and 1302. Those scoring 630 or above will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302.

Students who earn non-advanced, non-equivalent credit in physical science on the basis of ACT scores will not use this credit for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements. Any student eligible to receive credit based on ACT or SAT scores must have these scores on file in the Office of Admissions prior to the last day of the first semester enrolled. It is the student’s responsibility to provide ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions. Test scores cannot be older than five years. The credit will be awarded to the student in the first semester of enrollment. Credit will not be awarded after the student’s first semester at Angelo State University.

Credit by examination may be earned for the following courses. Credit by examination also may be earned for other University courses with the permission of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs.
### Academic Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art NENA</td>
<td>DSST Art of the Western World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Environment and Humanity, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>CLEP Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 1301</td>
<td>DSST Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 2345</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>CLEP Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1301</td>
<td>CLEP Information Systems and Computer Applications or DSST SG 536</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Introduction to Law Enforcement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301</td>
<td>DSST Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301 **</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT verbal section or CLEP College Composition Modular</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302 **</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT verbal section or CLEP College Composition Modular</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP English Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2324 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP American Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3362</td>
<td>DSST Personal Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College French Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Human/Cultural Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401</td>
<td>DSST Physical Geology, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301</td>
<td>DSST Beginning German</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College German Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History NENA *</td>
<td>DSST An Introduction to the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301</td>
<td>DSST A History of the Vietnam War</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1302</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>CLEP Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3305</td>
<td>DSST The Civil War and Reconstruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Here’s To Your Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Principles of Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgt Info Sys 3343</td>
<td>DSST Management Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA *</td>
<td>DSST Ethics in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

** In addition to the CLEP objective test, ASU students must complete and obtain a passing score on an essay that is graded by the University’s Department of English.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT Quantitative section</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics NENA</td>
<td>CLEP Precalculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321</td>
<td>DSST Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1361</td>
<td>Local Examinations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 3321</td>
<td>DSST Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science NENA *</td>
<td>ACT Natural Sciences section or CLEP Natural Sciences (General Examination)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301</td>
<td>DSST Physical Science I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301</td>
<td>DSST Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2302 **</td>
<td>CLEP American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td>DSST Lifespan Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology NENA</td>
<td>DSST Fundamentals of Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 4319</td>
<td>DSST Substance Abuse</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301</td>
<td>DSST Beginning Spanish I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1302</td>
<td>DSST Beginning Spanish II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College Spanish Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies 2381</td>
<td>CLEP Humanities (General Examination)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLEP General Examinations.** CLEP General Examination scores may be submitted for consideration for credit by individuals who have fewer than 30 semester credit hours, and in the examination areas in which they have not earned semester credit hours. For example, a first-year student who has earned no semester credit hours in the fine arts (art, drama, music) may take the CLEP General Examination in the humanities and submit the examination scores for credit.

First-year students at Angelo State University who desire to take a CLEP General Examination for credit should determine with the dean of the college in which they are majoring that they are eligible for the credit sought prior to registering for the examination. Eligibility will be determined according to the courses for which the student has earned credit during the first year.

- Credit for physical science (non-advanced credit with no ASU course equivalent) will be allowed if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics course.
- Credit for University Studies 2381 (humanities fine arts) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any art, music, or theatre course.
- Credit for University Studies 2381 (social sciences and history) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours in an anthropology, economics, geography, political science, history, psychology, or sociology course.

*Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

**The student who successfully completes the examination in political science must also successfully complete one of the following courses in order to graduate: Political Science 2301, 3303, 4301, 4302.
Academic Regulations

International Baccalaureate Program

Angelo State University recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) Program. Students may receive credit if one of the following options apply:

**Option 1:** Angelo State University will award at least 24 semester hours of course specific credit in subject appropriate areas on all International Baccalaureate exam scores of 4 or above as long as the incoming freshman has earned an IB Diploma. The student must supply an official transcript indicating that the IB Diploma has been earned before any credit may be awarded. The credits are transferred, but not the grade. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program. Course credit will not be awarded on any IB exams where the score is a 3 or less. This may mean that the student will not receive 24 hours of college credit, even if he/she has an IB Diploma.

**Option 2:** If a student does not earn an IB Diploma, credit may be granted according to the following table. An official IB examination transcript must be sent to Angelo State University to receive credit. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Exam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1480</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL; 6/7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>6 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM 1411, 1412</td>
<td>7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1301</td>
<td>3-7 HL; 3-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301, ECO 2302</td>
<td>4-7 HL; 5-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG 1301, ENG 1302</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG NENA</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 2331, HIST 2332</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>5 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH 2331, MATH 2332</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GER 1301,1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>PHYS 1421, PHYS 1422</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL = Higher Level Exam  
SL = Standard Level Exam
## College Board Advanced Placement Tests

Students may earn credit for the following Angelo State University courses by successful completion of Advanced Placement examinations administered by the College Board in participating high schools. A score of 3 or higher is required to receive credit. The same policy guidelines apply to these examinations as to other tests in the credit by examination program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 2301, 2302 *</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321</td>
<td>Studio Art-General</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 2311</td>
<td>Studio Art-Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA **</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1351</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>Language and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 2329</td>
<td>Literature and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>United States History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>European History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331</td>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2513</td>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421</td>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2442</td>
<td>Physics C</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 2302</td>
<td>U.S. Government and Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish NENA **</td>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Courses for which credit will be earned are determined by the Department of Art and Music.

** Non-equivalent, non-advanced credit earned by passing this examination will be used as elective credit.

---

## Texas International Education Consortium, Inc.

Angelo State University is a member of the Texas International Education Consortium, Inc. (TIEC) which coordinates international education in Texas for institutions of higher education. TIEC engages in separate and joint pursuit of international education exchange and aids institutions of higher education in Texas in building better international education programs for students, faculty, visitors, and participants of other nations.

## Credit for Correspondence and Extension

Correspondence and extension courses are available for undergraduate students who are unable to enroll in residence courses. A student may transfer to the University from an accredited institution a total of thirty semester credit hours of undergraduate extension and correspondence work, of which no more than eighteen may be earned through correspondence.

An undergraduate student who is enrolled at Angelo State University and wishes to enroll concurrently at another institution for correspondence work must obtain approval from the appropriate academic dean if that credit is to apply toward an Angelo State University degree. In some cases, academic departments may designate courses in their degree programs which cannot be taken by correspondence because of lack of equivalency. Academic deans may not grant approval to take these designated courses by correspondence.
Academic Regulations

Students are discouraged from taking correspondence courses in the registration period in which they plan to graduate. If a student plans to use a correspondence course toward graduation or certification requirements, the student should plan ahead so that all work, including examinations, will be completed and official transcripts are received by Angelo State University at least three weeks prior to graduation. No correspondence course will be approved after the beginning of the semester in which the student plans to graduate.

Students may not repeat by correspondence any course in which a “D” or “F” has been earned at Angelo State University.

Maximum course load limits apply to all courses attempted by the student who is enrolled at Angelo State, whether those courses are attempted at Angelo State or elsewhere.

Students must complete any approved correspondence courses within twelve months of the date of approval by the appropriate academic dean.

Experiential Learning

Angelo State University does not award credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a degree.

Enrollment Without Credit

A person who is approved for admission and who wishes to audit a course for no grade must obtain the permission of the head of the department in which the course is offered, register for the course, and pay the appropriate tuition and fees.

The terms and conditions under which a student may participate in various aspects of the class shall be determined by and is subject to the approval of the faculty member conducting the class.

The student who audits a course does not enjoy the privilege of submitting papers or of receiving grades or credit for the course. However, the name of the student who audits a class does appear on the class roll with an Audit (AU) notation, and the audited course also is listed on the student’s permanent record with an Audit designation.

Any student auditing a class who is disruptive or otherwise distracts from the learning environment of the class may be dropped from the course.

With the approval of the head of the appropriate academic department, a senior citizen who is 65 years of age or older may be allowed to audit certain courses offered by the University without payment of tuition or fees if space is available.

Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Registrar’s Office.
Academic Regulations

System of Grading

At the end of each semester and summer term final grades are available to all students via the RamPort Web system.

The following grades are used with the grade point value per semester credit hour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Marks</th>
<th>Grade Meaning</th>
<th>Quality Grade</th>
<th>Points *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrawed</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QW</td>
<td>Withdraw - TEC 51.907</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>No Progress on Thesis</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Progress on Thesis</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The grade “I” is given when the student is unable to complete the course because of illness or personal misfortune. An “I” that is not removed before the end of the next long semester automatically becomes an “F”. A graduate student will be allowed one year to remove a grade of “I” before it automatically becomes an “F”. To graduate from ASU, a student must complete all “I”’s.

2. The grade “PR” is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6399 or 6699 who, during the semester, makes satisfactory progress, but does not complete the thesis project.

3. The grade “NP” is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6399 or 6699 who, during the semester, does not make satisfactory progress on the thesis.

4. To determine the grade point average, the total number of quality hours is divided into the total number of quality points received.

5. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, or “F”.

6. A course may be repeated at ASU without accumulating additional quality hours. For example, a student who receives a grade of “F” or “D” in a course and then repeats the course and receives a grade of “C” will have three quality hours with six quality points awarded. However, a course may not be repeated which is part of a degree that has already been conferred.

7. The grade of “CR” is assigned only for credit earned by examination for a course in which the student does not actually enroll.

8. The grade of “P” is assigned only to courses designated in the Catalog as Pass/Fail courses.

9. The grade of “D” is not given in graduate courses.

A student earns quality (grade) points on the basis of the last grade (except for “AU”, “CR”, “I”, “NC”, “NP”, “P”, “W”, or “PR”) received in a course, but additional credit for a repeated course may not be received except as provided specifically in the course description.

Dropping Courses. Courses may be dropped during the registration period and no grade will be assigned. Such courses will not be listed on the student’s permanent record. A student withdrawing from a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the university’s calendar, will receive a “W” grade in the course. A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive an “F”. Ceasing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course.

* NOTE: The student should be advised that many professional schools and Texas graduate schools compute the cumulative grade point average by including all courses taken, including those with repeated grades.
Academic Regulations

Grade Grievance

I. Grade Grievances
The assignment of a grade in a course is the responsibility of the faculty member and is based on the professional judgment of the faculty member. Except for issues of computation, discrimination, equal treatment, or reasonable accommodation when a documented student need is present in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) guidelines, the faculty member’s grade determination is final.

II. Initiating a Grievance with Faculty Member
Students having a grievance concerning a grade in a course of study should make every attempt to resolve the issue with the faculty member who has assigned the grade. Faculty members should attend to the concerns of the student, discuss, and if appropriate, negotiate resolution of the grade assigned to the student.

III. Appeal to the Department Head
A. Should a student be unable to resolve the grievance with the faculty member (either because no resolution was reached with the faculty member or because the faculty member is on leave or not returning to the university), the student may appeal to the department head.
B. If the faculty member in question is the department head, the student should request that the dean of the college appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance.
C. If the faculty member in question is the dean of the college, the department head will still be the second level of appeal. If the dean is also the department head, the student may request the provost and vice president for academic affairs to appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance.
D. The student must present a written statement and provide compelling evidence (examinations, papers, etc.) that demonstrate why the grade should be changed. If evidence is not available, the student should explain that in the written statement.
E. This written grievance must be presented no later than 30 days from beginning of the next semester following the semester or term when the grade was assigned as long as the faculty member assigning the grade is on campus that semester or summer term.
F. If the faculty member assigning the grade is not on campus that following semester or term but will be teaching on campus within the next three months, the complaint may wait until 30 days into the first semester the faculty member returns to campus.
G. The department head (or a committee appointed by the department head or dean) will review the grievance and present a written decision to the student and the faculty member within 45 days of the beginning of the semester.
H. Either the faculty member or the student may appeal the decision rendered at this level.

IV. Appeal to the College
A. If the student or the faculty member wishes to pursue the grievance further, the student (or faculty member) must present the written request to the dean of the college in which the course is taught within 30 days of the departmental decision. This procedure is to be followed even if the dean of the college is the faculty member in question.
B. The dean will appoint an ad hoc grievance committee from the college to review the case. If the dean of the college is the faculty member in question, one of the deans from the other colleges of the university will appoint a faculty committee (consisting of tenured faculty) from the college in which the course is taught to serve as the ad hoc committee. One member of the ad hoc committee will be from the department where the disputed grade originated.
C. The committee will be provided the student’s written statement and evidence as well as the written report of the department head and faculty member.
D. The committee may conduct a hearing where the student and the faculty member may present information about the grievance.
E. The committee will issue a written decision on the grievance to the dean of the college with copies to the student and faculty member.
F. The decision of the committee is final, and there is no further appeal through university channels.
Academic Honesty

The University expects all students to engage in all academic pursuits in a manner that is beyond reproach. Students will be expected to maintain complete honesty and integrity in their experiences in the classroom. Any student found guilty of any form of dishonesty in academic work is subject to disciplinary action.

Procedures for discipline due to academic dishonesty have been adopted by the Board of Regents and are published under the Section on Student Services and Activities in the University’s Student Handbook.

Special Requirements for Class Attendance in Developmental Courses

Students required by either State or University regulations to take a developmental course are expected to attend all classes and class laboratories unless prevented from doing so by illness, bona fide emergencies, or circumstances beyond their control. Unauthorized absences may result in the deduction of points from the student’s semester average as specified in the course syllabus.

Absences incurred as a result of participation in extracurricular activities or programs sponsored by the University or its various departments or by student organizations are not considered authorized absences.

A written explanation of class attendance regulations is provided at the beginning of the semester to all students enrolled in developmental classes as part of the course syllabus.

Dropping a Developmental Class

A student required by either State or University regulations to be enrolled in a developmental class may drop that class only by withdrawing from the University.

Schedule Changes

Adding Courses. Prior to the beginning of the semester and during the first four days of a Fall or Spring semester (or the first two days of a Summer session), students may add classes using the online self-service registration system, RAMS (web). Students who need assistance with this process may come to the Office of the Registrar.

Dropping Courses. Prior to the beginning of the semester and during the first twelve days of a Fall or Spring semester (or the first four days of a Summer session), students may drop classes using the online self-service registration system, RAMS (web). Students who need assistance with this process may come to the Office of the Registrar. Courses dropped during the registration period will not appear on the student’s permanent record, will not receive a grade, and will not be subject to the requirements of the TEC 51.907 policy.

A student dropping a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the University calendar, will receive a “W” or “QW” grade in the course (See TEC 51.907 Policy below). A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive a “F”. Ceasing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course. Refer to the current Class Schedule and Registration Instruction information on the web for a complete description of the process.

TEC 51.907 Course Drop Limit Provisions

Students who enroll as entering freshmen or first-time in college students in undergraduate courses offered through an affected institution of higher education for the first time during the Fall 2007 semester or any subsequent semester are subject to the course drop limit of six course drops including any course a transfer student has dropped at another affected institution.

Institutions Affected

Texas public community colleges, technical institutes/colleges, health science institutions offering undergraduate course work, and universities must comply with the legislation of TEC 51.907.
Academic Regulations

Students Affected

Students who enroll as entering freshmen or first-time in college students in undergraduate courses offered through an affected institution of higher education for the first time during the Fall 2007 semester or any subsequent semester are subject to the course drop limit restrictions. Transfer students who first enrolled at a Texas public institution during the Fall 2007 semester or subsequent semester are considered first time in college and are affected by the six course drop limit. Students who elect to use the provisions of Academic Fresh Start who have coursework prior to the Fall 2007 semester are grandfathered and are not subject to TEC 51.907. Students who have completed a baccalaureate degree at any recognized public or private institution are not considered affected students whether or not taking additional undergraduate courses.

Course Drop Definition

A course drop, which will be recorded on the transcript, is defined as an affected credit course not completed by an undergraduate student who:

- is enrolled in the course at the official date of record (See Note Below), and
- will receive a non-punitive grade of “W” or “QW”.

NOTE: Date of Record varies according to the length of the course. The most common course lengths are listed below. For the date of record for all other course lengths, please contact the Office of the Registrar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Length</th>
<th>Date of Record</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 week course</td>
<td>2nd class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 or 6 week course</td>
<td>4th class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 week course</td>
<td>6th class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 week course</td>
<td>12th class day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Factors Regarding Course Drop Limit

Transfer students who are affected by this legislation shall be required to submit all transfer institution transcripts for processing of the transfer course drops which apply to the limit prior to being allowed to utilize any drops at Angelo State University. If the transfer transcript does not indicate any drops toward the limit, Angelo State University will set the drop count for that institution at zero.

If a student was granted a drop at Angelo State University and the Registrar’s Office later learns that the drop counter was set incorrectly, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record to correct the counter. If the student has exceeded the six course drop limit, the drop will be removed and the faculty member of the associated course will be contacted to issue the appropriate grade.

Withdrawal Definition

A student is considered to have withdrawn from the institution when the student drops all courses during the semester.

Excluded Courses From Limit

Drops from the following types of courses are excluded from the course drop limit:

- Courses taken by students while enrolled in high school - whether for dual credit, early college credit, or for college credit alone.
- Courses dropped at private or out-of-state institutions.
- Remedial or developmental courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree.
- Aerospace Studies courses not eligible for formula funding.
- Courses taken as required corequisites such as a lecture class with a required laboratory are counted as one drop whether or not identified as separate courses or as separate sections of a course.
- Courses which meet the definition of complete withdrawal.
Academic Regulations

Request for Course Drop Exemption Process

Students who feel that a drop should be exempt from the drop limit must complete the Request for Drop Exemption form and provide appropriate documentation to the Registrar’s Office by the end of the term of the course in question. Students may request an exemption for any drop which meets good cause definition.

Exception and documentation requirements:

- Severe illness or other debilitating condition: Statement from doctor.
- Care of a sick, injured or needy person: Statement from doctor regarding illness of the person being cared for. Statement from the sick, injured, or needy person regarding the student’s role as the care-giver or in case of a child, statement from the student.
- Death of family member or another person who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship: Death certificate or obituary from newspaper.
- Active duty service with the Texas National guard or other armed forces by the student, a family member, or a person who has a sufficiently close relationship: Orders from service.
- Change in work schedule that is beyond the control of the student: Letter from employer.
- Other good cause as determined by the institution.

For the purposes of this section, please see the following definitions:

- Sufficiently close relationship - this relationship can include a relative with the third degree of consanguinity plus close friends including but not limited to roommates, housemates, classmates, or others identified by the student for approval of the institution on a case-by-case basis.

Once the student has submitted the required documentation, the Registrar’s Office will review same and determine if the request is granted. The Registrar’s Office will notify the student of its decision. If the request is granted, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record.

Student Appeal Process

Students who do not agree with the decision of the Registrar’s Office may appeal the decision to the academic dean of their major. Students must provide a written request with copies of documentation for the Dean’s review within 30 days of the decision of the Registrar’s Office. If the Dean grants the appeal, the Dean’s office will notify the Registrar in writing. Upon receipt of written notification, the Registrar’s Office will update the student’s record. The decision of the Dean is final.

Withdrawal from the University

An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Registrar’s Office. Refer to the University calendar to determine the last day on which a student may withdraw from the University. See University Calendar on web at (www.angelo.edu).

A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received and the form has been returned for approval to the Office of the Registrar. The student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of “F” in all courses in progress. A student who withdraws from the University is exempt from the TEC 51.907 policy.

Separation from the University

All students separated from the University after the official census date for disciplinary reasons will be awarded a grade of “W” for each class in which they are enrolled at the time the disciplinary action is taken.
Academic Regulations

Academic Regulations Concerning Student Performance

I. Minimum Academic Performance

Certain principles have been utilized in developing the regulations governing eligibility to reregister, suspension by the academic dean, and reinstatement following suspension. These principles include:

A. The university’s belief that, as long as its resources permit, each student, once admitted, should be given opportunity to demonstrate the ability to perform acceptable work;
B. The belief that the early assumption of responsibility for one’s own actions is part of the educational process;
C. The belief that the university has particular obligations to the able student;
D. The recognition that discouragement and mistakes are more likely to occur during the early stages of one’s college career than in later semesters; and
E. The belief that academic suspension is not designed as punishment, but is based on the principle that a student should remain eligible for academic work on campus as long as satisfactory progress is being made, within reasonable time, toward the completion of an academic program. When such progress is unsatisfactory, the student is given time to reconsider goals and career plans outside the academic setting.

II. Minimum Academic Requirements

An overall 2.00 grade point average (C average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (C average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification as well as those degree programs in the College of Business have requirements beyond the minimum identified above. Official grade point averages are not rounded up. A student who meets minimum academic requirements is in good academic standing and eligible for all extracurricular activities, as governed by the rules of the specific activity. Some academic and extracurricular programs have requirements over and above the respective minimum requirements by major.

III. Student’s Academic Responsibility

All students are responsible for knowing their academic status and eligibility to re-enroll in the university. If it is determined that an ineligible student has enrolled, the student will be dropped immediately. For official verification of academic status, a student should consult the academic dean.

IV. Class Attendance

Responsibility for class attendance rests with the student. Regular and punctual attendance at all scheduled classes is expected, and the university reserves the right to deal at any time with individual cases of non-attendance. An accurate record of attendance for each student must be maintained by the instructor.

In those classes where grades are affected by attendance, information to this effect must be provided in writing at the beginning of each semester. Students have a responsibility of being aware of special attendance regulations where written policies have been distributed to the class by the instructor at the beginning of the semester.

There may be a valid reason for a student’s absence from class, such as illness, family emergency, or participation in an authorized university activity, and the instructor should exercise good judgment in determining if there is justification for allowing a student to make up work missed. In classes where students are absent for good cause and the instructor administers a pop test or a daily class assignment, the instructor may choose to allow the student to drop that grade(s) rather than make up the pop test or daily class assignment.

However, by written notice, instructors may place reasonable limitations upon the number and types of assignments and examinations that may be made up or dropped by students for any cause. Also, the manner in which makeup work is administered is to be determined by the instructor.
If a dispute arises between an instructor and a student over absences which cannot be resolved, the student should discuss the problem with the instructor. If the issue cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the instructor’s department head, academic dean, provost and vice president for academic affairs, and ultimately to the president of the university.

V. Additional Regulations
Individual colleges may have regulations in addition to those described in this policy. Students should check with their respective deans for information and requirements for specific colleges.

**Academic Retention and Suspension**
The University feels a special obligation to the dedicated and capable student who is earnestly pursuing a college education. Each student who is making satisfactory academic progress towards a degree and is complying with all other University standards has the right to continue studies at the University.

A student whose academic performance is deficient is subject to academic probation. Academic probation is an indication that the student is experiencing academic problems which deserve serious consideration.

A student whose academic performance is seriously deficient is subject to academic suspension at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session. Suspension from the University for academic reasons is not intended to be punitive. Unsatisfactory academic performance is an indication of the student’s need to reassess personal educational objectives and capabilities. This reassessment often is best achieved outside the academic setting. The period of suspension should be utilized by the student to give serious consideration to abilities, interests, and goals.

**Undergraduate Academic Status**
**Good Standing, Probation, and Suspension**
Angelo State University has three possible academic status levels for students:

I. **Academic Good Standing**
All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification as well as degree programs in the College of Business have requirements beyond the minimum identified above. A student who meets minimum academic requirements is in good academic standing and eligible for all extracurricular activities, as governed by the rules of the specific activity. Some academic and extracurricular programs have requirements over and above the respective minimum requirements by major.

II. **Academic Probation**
An undergraduate student is placed on academic probation at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session when the student’s cumulative grade point average falls within the range defined in Column I in the Grade Point Average Requirement Table. Academic probation will continue as long as the student’s grade point average continues within the probationary range. However, when classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), the student is permitted only two consecutive registrations on probation and will be suspended if probationary status is not removed prior to the student’s third registration. Registration for one or both terms of the summer session is regarded as a single registration. Academic probation will continue until the student’s cumulative grade point average reaches 2.00.

A student on academic probation may not enroll for more than 13 hours without prior approval of the academic dean on recommendation of the assigned academic advisor. Additionally, the student must continue to seek regularly scheduled advice and counsel from the assigned academic advisor or the dean. The student may also be required to complete successfully University Studies (USTD) 1100, Strategies for Learning, the next semester and pay a nonrefundable course fee.

Any freshman whose ASU semester GPA is below 2.00 but above 1.35 in his/her first semester must successfully complete USTD 1100, Strategies for Learning, the next semester and pay a nonrefundable course fee.
Academic Regulations

A student on academic probation who withdraws from the university within the calendar deadline for dropping courses with a “W” is eligible for re-enrollment on academic probation. The student who withdraws after the specified deadline is subject to academic suspension.

A student on academic probation remains eligible for all extracurricular activities as governed by the rules of the specific activity.

III. Academic Suspension

A student whose cumulative GPA falls below the standard defined in Column II of the GPA Requirement Table at the end of a fall or spring semester will be on suspension unless grade replacements for courses completed at that time raise the institutional GPA above 2.00. Any courses that are completed after probation or suspension status has been determined for a particular semester will not alter that probation or suspension. A suspended student who attains a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher after official grades have been submitted and academic status has been determined may be allowed to attend Angelo State upon appeal to the appropriate college dean.

Exceptions to the suspension policy may be made in situations involving documented cases of serious illness or personal misfortune, when students are making discernible progress toward completion of a degree program, or in other cases at the discretion of the appropriate academic dean. Petitions for review of such cases must be made to the dean of the appropriate college prior to the first day of late registration for the fall and spring semesters and the summer session or as otherwise specified in writing by the PVPAA.

A. Reinstatement and Readmission after Suspension

Students wishing to return to the university after suspension will be treated as former students for reinstatement purposes and must provide copies of transcripts for all academic work completed at institutions other than Angelo State.

Students granted reinstatement after suspension will be on academic probation and will be required to undergo any testing and/or counseling considered necessary by the appropriate college dean.

B. Conditions of Return from a First Academic Suspension

Students on academic suspension may seek reinstatement after a minimum of one semester. Both summer terms are considered one semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. A student, who has been readmitted to the university and who is classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), must remove probationary status prior to a second registration or be suspended.

Students who are reinstated after first suspension may be required to complete USTD 1100, Strategies for Learning, successfully during their first semester of reinstatement and pay a non-refundable course fee. Attendance in USTD 1100 is mandatory from the first day of classes. Absences accumulate from the beginning of the semester. Three absences will result in a student being withdrawn from the university.

C. Subsequent Suspensions and Conditions of Return

Students who have received more than one suspension may seek readmission after two semesters. Both summer terms are considered one semester for the purpose of serving a suspension. The appropriate college dean must approve readmission after the student has been suspended for a second or subsequent time. Readmission is rare and solely at the discretion of the dean.

If a student is readmitted following a second or subsequent suspension, the student must meet with the academic dean upon return to the university to determine an appropriate plan for academic success. The student’s dean may require that a student sign a contract indicating his or her intention to complete that plan. A student who fails to adhere to the terms of such a contract may be withdrawn from the university and/or barred from enrolling in other Angelo State courses until the terms of the contract are successfully completed. Additionally, the student must meet with an appropriate academic advisor.
Grade Point Average

A student’s academic progress is measured in terms of the student’s overall grade point average, which is based on all course work (including developmental courses) taken in which a computable grade is awarded. The student’s overall grade point average is computed by dividing the total number of quality (grade) points earned by the total number of quality hours. For example, a sophomore student who has 35 quality hours and has earned 85 quality points would have a 2.43 overall grade point average: 85 quality points ÷ 35 quality hours = 2.43 GPA. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, or “F”. See the section entitled “System of Grading” for information on related items.

Deans’ List

An undergraduate student will be eligible for the Dean’s List during the fall or spring semester upon completion of 12 or more college-level (non-developmental) semester credit hours in residence, with a semester grade point average of 3.25 or greater in college-level courses. This honor will be noted on the student’s transcript. Any student making an “F,” “NC”, or “I” will not be eligible for the Dean’s List.

Degree and Graduation Requirements

The Undergraduate Degree Plan

All students working toward a baccalaureate degree must complete a degree plan prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours (before becoming a sophomore).

Students without an approved degree plan should follow closely the course of study for their proposed major specified under the designated academic department in this Catalog. Failure to do so may result in a delay in the completion of the degree requirements.

Degree plan forms are available in the appropriate departmental offices. For any degree, the student must confer with and receive approval for the degree plan from the academic department head in the proposed major department and from the dean of the college.

Once a student has completed the degree plan, the student is permitted to change the degree plan only with written approval of the Department Head and Dean of the College.

The University will not be responsible for accepting any courses toward a baccalaureate degree at ASU which are taken by a student beyond the first semester of the junior year or the completion of 70 semester credit hours if the student has not had a degree plan completed and filed with the University.

Certification requirements not a part of the student’s degree program will not be included in the degree plan. Students who want to obtain a certification area beyond what is required in their degree programs should consult the University’s Certification Officer in the College of Education.

Certification requirements can change prior to the expiration of a degree plan. Students should consult with Department Heads and the College of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

* The student should be alert to the fact that a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 represents a grade point deficiency which must be overcome in order to graduate.
Academic Regulations

Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP) Degree Evaluation
The degree evaluation system is an online tool that allows students to view their progress toward degree completion. Access to the degree evaluation link is through the RamPort system. The degree evaluation is automated to access up-to-date information for the student. Once a student declares a major, the student may view his/her progress toward completing a degree. The degree evaluation will reflect the most current major, minor, specialization area, and Catalog a student has chosen. A student must make sure that the information online is accurate. The degree evaluation shows courses in progress, courses required, cumulative grade point average (GPA), major GPA, and grades.

Application for Graduation *
The student planning to receive a degree from Angelo State University should file an Application for Graduation with the dean of the appropriate academic college during registration for the student’s last semester, but in no event later than the designated date in the University calendar. For August graduation, the student must apply during the spring semester. No degree will be conferred until a degree plan has been approved and the Application for Graduation has been filed.

Graduation Exercises
Angelo State University has graduation exercises at the end of the fall semester (in December) and at the end of the spring semester (in May). Each candidate for graduation must be present at the graduation ceremony unless the Office of the Registrar has approved the candidate’s written application for permission to be graduated in absentia. Additional information about commencement may be found at: (www.angelo.edu/commencement/).

Graduation with Honors
A candidate for a baccalaureate degree who has completed at least sixty undergraduate semester hours in residence at Angelo State University will be eligible for graduation with honors. Cumulative grade point averages, based on undergraduate grades for both transfer and Angelo State University courses, are used in determining graduation honors. A student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average greater than 3.50 but less than 3.70 will be graduated Cum Laude; a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of greater than 3.70 but less than 3.90 will be graduated Magna Cum Laude; and a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average between 3.90 to 4.00 will be graduated Summa Cum Laude.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog
The University reserves the right to modify the curricula or withdraw any courses when it appears wise to do so. The policies and procedures in this Catalog are currently in effect; however, the University reserves the right to make changes or modifications for good cause.

To receive a degree from Angelo State University, a student must fulfill all requirements for the degree as set forth in a particular University Catalog as amended. Several choices are allowed: (1) Graduation may be under the requirements of the current University Catalog. (2) Graduation may be under the Catalog of the year in force when the student first registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. (3) Graduation may be under the requirements of the Catalog for any subsequent year in which the student was registered at Angelo State University or when the student was registered at another Texas public institution of higher education prior to transferring to Angelo State University. Each of these provisions is subject to the limitation that all requirements for a degree from Angelo State University must be completed within six years from the date of the Catalog selected. For example, a student who chooses to graduate under the requirements of the 2005-2007 University Catalog must complete all requirements for the degree under that Catalog prior to August 2011. Otherwise, a later Catalog must be selected. However, when a student is enrolled at Angelo State University during the second academic year included in a two-year Catalog, the six-year limit extends from the beginning of the second academic year of the Catalog.

* Refer to Credit for Correspondence and Extension, page 319.
Academic Regulations

Students may be able to graduate under a specific Catalog and degree plan but may not be able to meet certification requirements that have been mandated by the State Board for Educator Certification. Students should consult with Department Heads and the College of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

Selection of a Major

Major. A major is usually a group of courses which constitutes a principal field of study. In most cases, it includes courses from only one academic discipline. In some cases (i.e., interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary majors), it will include courses from two or more disciplines. A baccalaureate major must contain an approved cluster of at least thirty semester hours, of which a minimum of twelve must be advanced (i.e., junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. The general requirements for majors in the baccalaureate programs (e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, etc.) are defined in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog. Specific requirements for majors in the various academic disciplines are defined in those sections of the Catalog devoted to the academic departments.

All students must declare a major prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours.

Minor. A minor is usually a group of courses which constitutes a secondary, less intensive field of study. Minors, which are included in some baccalaureate programs, may include courses from one, two, or three academic disciplines outside the major. A baccalaureate minor must contain an approved cluster of at least eighteen semester credit hours, of which a minimum of six must be advanced (i.e. junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. Requirements for the various minors are included in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog (page 356).

Double Major

A student who wishes to earn a degree with a double major may do so provided the student meets all requirements for each major and also provided the two majors fall under the same degree category. Double majors fulfill the requirements of two majors within the degree. For example, a student could earn a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in history and a major in political science; however, the student could not earn a double major in history and biology since the degree in biology would be a Bachelor of Science degree.

Dual Degrees

Dual degrees are a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science conferred simultaneously. An example would be a Biology B.S. degree and a Psychology B.A. degree. Dual degree candidates must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the requirements of the single degree. Dual majors must complete the requirements of both major fields.

Earning a Second Baccalaureate Degree

A student who holds one baccalaureate degree from this University or any college or university that is a member of a regional accrediting association may receive a second baccalaureate degree by completing the following requirements:

• A minimum of thirty new semester hours in residence, including twenty-four new semester hours of advanced work in residence. New semester hours are those taken and completed after the student has received one baccalaureate degree.

• A minimum of twelve new semester hours of advanced work in the major subject field in residence and six new advanced semester hours in the minor subject field in residence (if there is a minor field). For an interdisciplinary major, a minimum of eighteen new semester hours of advanced work in the major fields in residence.

• Completion of all other requirements of the degree sought at Angelo State University, as outlined in the Catalog in effect when the student initiates course work leading to a second baccalaureate degree. Beyond this provision, Catalog selection shall be in accordance with the policy statement “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog.” (See page 330 in this Catalog.)
Academic Regulations

Developmental Education Program

Angelo State University offers developmental education programs in English and mathematics. The developmental curriculum includes English 130C *Fundamentals of English*, Mathematics 130A *Fundamentals of Mathematics I*, and Mathematics 130B *Fundamentals of Mathematics II*. State regulations prohibit the use of credit in developmental courses to fulfill degree requirements. However, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student’s grade point average. A student required by State or University regulations to participate in a developmental education program must be continuously enrolled until that program is successfully completed. **A student enrolled in developmental classes is also subject to special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals (page 323).**

Basic English Skills

A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the (ACT) or less than 430 on the SAT Reasoning Test will be required to enroll in English 130C during the initial enrollment period with the provision that satisfactory completion of the course with a grade of “C” or better shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301 (page 138). A student who fails the writing or reading section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete English 130C with a grade of “C” or better.*

Basic Mathematics Skills

A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the SAT Reasoning Test will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial enrollment period. Completion of Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of “C” or better shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course (page 196). A student who fails the mathematics section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of “C” or better.*

* The minimum ACT, SAT, and TSI assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Arts degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the Catalog; e.g., for an academic major in English, see Department of English section.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Specific Requirements

Humanities. One three-semester-hour lower division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321, Honors 2301.

Modern Language. The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level (Modern Language 2311, 2312). Most students will begin language study with 1301 unless they earn credit by exam (CLEP, AP). Students who have some previous language experience in Spanish, and who do not earn credit by exam, may instead choose Intensive Spanish 1301/1302 to receive 6 semester credit hours in one semester. After successful completion, they may continue with Intensive Spanish 2311/2312, or may continue in regular Spanish 2311.
Academic Regulations

Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Arts degree programs requires no fewer than thirty and no more than thirty-six semester hours, of which at least eighteen semester hours will be at the advanced level, and at least twelve advanced hours will be taken in residence. Performance requirements in music are not included in the thirty-six semester-hour limit for an academic major in music.

Academic major programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree will be selected from the following:

- Art
- Communication
- Criminal Justice
- English
- French
- German
- History
- Mass Media
- Mathematics
- Music
- French
- German
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Latin
- Spanish
- Theatre

Minor

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of eighteen semester hours is required with the student choosing either a single area concentration or a multiple area concentration as defined below.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 356.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling eighteen semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average ("C" average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a "C" in the certification content area, and professional education.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in residence in single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minor, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.*

---

* The student who is in a program leading to teacher certification or other professional degrees may be required to exceed 120 semester hours in order to meet all degree and certification requirements.
Academic Regulations

The Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

Mission of the Business Program
The primary mission of the business program at Angelo State University is to prepare and develop students to serve society, contribute to the effectiveness of business and other organizations, and meet their own personal goals.

Statement of Philosophy
A society earns the ability to maintain and advance the interests of its members by producing and distributing products and services in domestic and international trade. If the society is to earn increasing returns on its resources, it must be competitive in its production and responsibility for this competitive effort is business.

Those who will contribute to organizational effectiveness in the future will do so, apparently, in the most uncertain and ambiguous environment ever. Today’s business graduate, in every discipline, must be prepared to deal effectively with the changes of tomorrow.

To this end, the Business Program is committed to the following:

• Full support of and dedication to carrying out the purpose of the University specified in the Catalog.
• A primary faculty responsibility of teaching and developing students.
• A curriculum that addresses:
  ° Competencies and breadth of the knowledge expected of an educated person.
  ° A current body of knowledge commonly expected of a business graduate.
  ° Ethical and socially responsible issues and considerations.
  ° Development of competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, creativity, and diversity.
  ° Dynamics of the global economy.
• A program that expects certain competencies, adds educational value, and measures outcomes.
• Attention to recruiting and retaining a motivated and competent faculty.
• Recognition and support of faculty renewal through an on-going faculty development program that encourages research, training, consulting, and other scholarly activities.
• Encouragement and support for innovative teaching where appropriate for learning objectives.
• Development and maintenance of linkages with the business community and other practitioner organizations.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Business Administration degree programs. For specific and additional requirements, see the appropriate business department section of the Catalog (page 57) for requirements for the integrated B.B.A./M.B.A. and B.B.A./M.P.Ac. programs in Accounting.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog for information in this regard.

Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Specific Requirements

English. English 3352.

Economics. Economics 2302. Economics 2301 will be required unless this course is taken to fulfill the social science core curriculum requirement.

Mathematics. Mathematics 1312. Mathematics 1302 or 1311 will be required unless either of these courses was taken to fulfill the mathematics core curriculum requirement.
Modern Languages. (B.B.A. with the International Business major is required to take Modern Language.) The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level (Modern Language 2311, 2312). Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.*

Social Science. Complete three hours of psychology or sociology (B.B.A. in ACC, B.B.A./M.B.A. in ACC, B.B.A. in Finance, B.B.A. in FNRE, and B.B.A. in FNFP are not required to take psychology or sociology. All other B.B.A. degrees are required to take psychology or sociology.)

Major Field Test
The undergraduate Major Field Test (MFT) in business is a graduation requirement for all undergraduate business students. The MFT is normally taken as a component of Business Administration 4303, except for students in integrated accounting programs, who will take the exam in conjunction with Accounting 4303.

Pre-Major Requirements
All students declaring majors and/or applying for degree programs in the College of Business will be placed in a pre-business classification (PREB) until they complete the lower-division courses listed below. Students in the pre-business classification may not enroll in upper-division business courses. This includes students who are transferring or changing majors.

Students who have completed the lower-division courses in Group 1 and Group 2 may apply to be reclassified for B.B.A. degree majors if the following requirements are met:
- an overall GPA of 2.50,
- an official degree plan (ODP) for the intended major will be on file,
- must be registered with Career Development with resume on file,
- an application on file for advanced standing with the departmental office of the student’s major.

Group 1. In addition to the requirements specified above, the student will complete the following lower-level courses (27 credit hours) with no grade lower than a “C”, and a cumulative GPA in these courses of 2.50. Group 1 courses will be successfully completed prior to filing the application as mentioned above.
- English 1301
- Mathematics 1311 (preferred) or 1302
- Mathematics 1312
- Business Communication Information Systems 1305 (Management Information System majors take Computer Science 1341)
- Accounting 2301 and 2302
- Economics 2301 and 2302
- Management Science 2331

Group 2. These courses are required by the University as part of the student’s general education core. In this group of courses the student is required to make no grade lower than a “D”. However, the maintenance of a GPA of 2.50 remains in effect. (32 credit hours).
- English 1302 and Sophomore Literature
- History 1301 and 1302
- Political Science 2301 and 2302
- Communication 2301
- Science with lab - 8 hours
- Art, music, theatre - 3 hours

* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination. Students who complete Modern Language 2311 or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.
Academic Regulations

Academic Major
The Bachelor of Business Administration is a broad field degree and a minor outside of business is optional. A minimum of 63 semester hours, including the major and other work in the departments of business is required, of which at least 21 advanced hours must be taken in residence. No more than two grades of “D” will be permitted in the major.

Students will select a major from the following areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Finance with Real Estate Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Business (a multidisciplinary major)</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance with Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor (Optional)
A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 356. No business area minors are allowed on a B.B.A. degree.

A minimum of eighteen semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence.
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six semester hours of advanced work in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. A minimum 2.50 grade point average for all college work. A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University. All BBA programs will accept no more than two grades of “D” in the major. A minimum 2.50 GPA is required in all course work taken in the major field. A minimum of 2.50 GPA is required on all course work taken in residence in the major. A minimum 2.50 grade point average in the ten Accounting courses that comprise the academic major in Accounting. A minimum of 2.50 GPA is required in all business course work. A minimum of 2.50 GPA is required in all business course work taken in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Twenty-one advanced semester hours in residence are required in the business departments. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Specific Requirements

Humanities. One three-semester-hour, lower-division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; French 2372; German 2372; Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; Honors 2301.
**Academic Regulations**

**Academic Major**

A total of 60 semester hours in art is required in the studio art major of which 36 hours must be advanced. At least 24 advanced semester hours in art must be taken in residence.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree.

**Other Requirements**

**Advanced Hours.** A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**Departmental Requirements.** During their second year, students will be required to take a skills test to assess their basic knowledge of artistic concepts. The skills test will be administered by the art faculty each spring semester. If a student fails to demonstrate adequate skills, a faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she repeat course work or complete additional course work. Upon completion of the prescribed course work, the student will repeat the skills test. If adequate skills are still not demonstrated, then the faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she pursue a different curriculum of study.

Graduating seniors will submit for review and evaluation a completed portfolio of their studio work together with an evaluative paper that will clearly explain, define, and analyze their portfolio work. Both the portfolio work and the contents of the explanatory paper will be reviewed by a committee of art faculty and an art juror from outside the University. The quality of a student’s portfolio work will be an output measure for the faculty to determine the quality of instruction delivered by the department.

**Electives.** Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

**Grade Requirements.** An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

**Residence.** Thirty semester hours in residence, with 24 semester hours at the advanced level and in residence. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

**Total Hours.** A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary (B.I.S.) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the B.I.S. degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the B.I.S. degree contact the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog.
Academic Regulations

The B.I.S. degree consists of a Multiple Discipline Academic Major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. At least thirty hours must be taken in residence. There must be at least 42 advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses), of which twenty-four must be in residence. No more than twenty-seven hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree. For the B.I.S. degree the Multiple Discipline Academic Major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence.

Multiple Discipline Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies requires 54 hours minimum. (Any three single area minors offered at Angelo State University-see list below. Multiple-discipline minors are accepted as single area minors. Each minor must have at least eighteen hours with at least six hours in each minor at the advanced level and in residence. The multiple-area minor may not be used. The three minors should include a total of at least 24 hours of advanced level courses in order to meet the minimum advanced hour requirement.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 356.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agricultural Economics</th>
<th>Ethnic Studies</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Range and Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Mass Media</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science</td>
<td>Media Writing</td>
<td>Texas and Borderland Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s multiple discipline academic major, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s multiple discipline academic major in residence.

Residence. Overall a minimum of thirty hours must be taken in residence at ASU, including twenty-four semester credit hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced hours in residence are required in the multiple discipline academic major. **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog.
Academic Regulations

**Academic Major**

Sixty semester hours in music are required for the major, of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in music must be taken in residence. The Bachelor of Music degree allows the student to meet all requirements for all-level teacher certification in music.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree and should also consult the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification.

**Professional Education Requirements**

**Education.** The following education courses are required in the Bachelor of Music program:  4315, 4321, 4322, 4974.

**Education Psychology.** Complete Educational Psychology 3303.

**Reading.** The student must complete three semester hours in an advanced-level reading course which fulfills requirements for teacher certification: Reading 4320.

**Other Requirements**

**Advanced Hours.** A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**Departmental Requirements.** The Department of Art and Music requires of all students in the Bachelor of Music program the following: piano proficiency examination, successful completion of the sophomore upper-level exam and of the senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching.

**Electives.** Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

**Grade Requirements.** A minimum 2.50 grade point average overall and in the major are required. A 2.50 grade point average is also required in the professional education courses. No grade lower than a “C” in the academic major and in professional education (including student teaching) is allowed.

**Residence.** A minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced semester hours in residence are required in music. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University. **24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.**

**Total Hours.** A minimum of 125 semester hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Science degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the Catalog; (e.g., for an academic major in biology, see Department of Biology section).

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.

Social Science. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331; Economics 2300, 2301, 2302; Geography 2301; Psychology 1303, 2301; Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307.

Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog for information in this regard.
Academic Regulations

Bachelor of Science Degree Specific Requirements

Natural Science: A total of four semesters of science courses to include two semesters of biology or geology (can include more than one discipline) and two semesters of chemistry, physical science, or physics (can include more than one discipline). The eight hours in the core requirement above will be included in this four-semester total.

Single Discipline Academic Major

The single discipline academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 30 and no more than 42 semester hours, of which at least 18 semester hours will be at the advanced level, at least 12 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Single discipline academic majors for the Bachelor of Science degree will be selected from the following academic programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agricultural Science and Leadership</th>
<th>Clinical Laboratory Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Business</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Food Animal Science and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Geoscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics, Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Secondary and All-Level Teacher Certification

Students seeking these types of teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in this Catalog for information. They should also consult with the Department head of their major and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science degree can choose from the following certification areas:

Grades 6 to 12. Agriculture Science and Technology
Grades 8 to 12. Chemistry, Computer Science, Life Science, Mathematics, Mathematics/Physics, Physical Science
All-Level Certification. Physical Education (Kinesiology)

Interdisciplinary Academic Major

The interdisciplinary academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 48 semester hours, of which at least 21 semester hours will be at the advanced level. At least 12 advanced hours will be taken in residence. A minor is not required with the interdisciplinary major.

Academic majors available as a Bachelor of Science interdisciplinary degree:

- Natural Resource Management
- Math-Physics major with secondary certification

The Interdisciplinary Studies Major offers certification at either the Early Childhood to Grade 6 or the Middle School (Grades 4 to 8) level. Students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Areas of concentration include the following:

Early Childhood to Grade 6. Generalist
- Generalist with Special Education (EC-12)

Grades 4 to 8. English Language Arts and Reading
- Generalist
- Mathematics
- Science
- Social Studies

346 Angelo State University Undergraduate Catalog 2010-2011
Academic Regulations

Minor

Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

A comprehensive list of minors, including specific minor requirements, is located on page 356.

- Single Area Minor. A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a
- Multiple Area Minor. A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Grade Requirements. An overall 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (“C” average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a “C” in the area of certification, interdisciplinary major, and professional education.

All undergraduate Interdisciplinary Studies programs in the Department of Curriculum and Instruction and the Department of Teacher Education also require a grade of “C” or better in all course work with the exception of courses used as electives. This change is effective for new degree plans beginning Fall 2009.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced semester hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the interdisciplinary academic major, and six advanced semester hours in residence in the single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the multiple area minor, depending upon the number of fields represented in the program. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence.

Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University. To meet certification requirements, a student must also have a 2.50 grade point average in their major in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1302 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

Social Science. A three semester-hour course: Agricultural Economics 1331, Economics 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2307. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog for information in this regard.
Academic Regulations

Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Degree Specific Requirements (RN-B.S.N.)

Statistics. Three semester credit hours of statistics.

Academic Major
A minimum of 26 semester hours of nursing work.

Other Requirements
Advanced Hours. A minimum of 26 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Total Hours. A minimum of 53 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. A minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

Degree Plan
The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing
Degree Specific Requirements (Generic Option)

Statistics. Three semester credit hours of statistics.

Academic Major
A minimum of 59 semester hours of nursing work.

Other Requirements
Advanced Hours. A minimum of 59 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. A minimum of 30 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

Degree Plan
The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work Degree

A student who is seeking the Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) degree must be accepted into the B.S.W. degree program by the Social Work Program Director. Prior to a student’s acceptance into the B.S.W. degree program, a student may be registered as a Pre-Social Work student. To be accepted into the B.S.W. degree program, students must make application to become a social work major in the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Communication. A three semester-hour course: Communication 2301.


English. Nine semester-hours of English: English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from English 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take Honors 1301 to satisfy the English 1302 requirement. The student may take Honors 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

Government. Six semester-hours: Political Science 2301 and Political Science 2302.

History. Six semester-hours: History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics. A three semester-hour course: Computational and Applied Mathematics 2305, Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1332, 1561, 2305, 2331, 2332, or 2513.

Natural Science. Eight semester-hours of laboratory science courses: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480 (Biology 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411 (Proficiency in algebra is required for Chemistry 1411), 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403.


Visual and Performing Arts. A three semester-hour course: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351 (intended for music majors), 1361, 1375, 1376, Theatre 1311, 1351. The student may take Honors 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the catalog for information in this regard.
Academic Regulations

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Specific Requirements

Natural Science. The student must take Biology 1410 and 1411.

Social Science. The student must take Economics 2300, Psychology 2301, and Sociology 2301.

Academic Major

A minimum of 39 semester hours of social work is required of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in social work must be taken in residence. Courses required in residence include: Social Work 2313, 2315, 3303, 3305, 3345, 4371, 4372 and an additional 3 advanced semester hours of social work.

Other Requirements

Advanced Hours. A minimum of 42 semester hours (junior and senior level courses) including 24 semester hours of advanced social work and 21 hours of advanced electives.

Electives. Sufficient elective hours lower-level and/or advanced, are required to meet total degree and advanced-hour requirements.

Total Hours. A minimum of 120 semester hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each required social work course and a minimum of 2.50 in all social work courses. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Residence. Overall a minimum of 30 semester credit hours in residence of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. 24 of the last 30 hours required to complete this degree must be taken in residence. Social work courses required in residence include: Social Work 2313, 2315, 3303, 3305, 3345, 4371, 4372 and an additional 3 advanced semester hours of social work.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a social work degree plan from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Associate in Applied Science Degree
(Nursing)

Core Curriculum Requirements

English. English 1301

Mathematics. Complete one of the following: 1302 or 1311.

Natural Science. One semester each of human anatomy and human physiology.


Associate in Applied Science Degree Specific Requirements

Behavioral Science. Three semester hours of introductory psychology and three-semester-hours of developmental psychology.

Natural Science. One semester of microbiology.

Academic Major

Forty (40) semester hours of nursing course work are required.

Other Requirements

Residence. A minimum of 30 semester hours, 20 of which must be nursing courses, or the last 17 hours, must be completed in residence.

Total Hours. A minimum of 67 hours.

Grade Requirements. A grade of “C” or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.00 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

Departmental Requirements. See curriculum requirements for the Nursing Department.

State Requirement. Must pass all sections of the “Certification Form” of the Texas Academic Skills Program (THEA) test.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.
Academic Regulations

Core Curriculum

The core curriculum is designed to give all graduating students the opportunity to acquire a general knowledge of study areas traditionally regarded as basic to a university education. The curriculum complies with Texas legislation requiring each state-supported institution to establish a “core curriculum.” For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate department section of the Catalog; (e.g., for an academic major in English, see Department of English section).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH:</strong> 6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301 English Composition</td>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1302 Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 1302 Honors Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMUNICATION:</strong> 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301 Public Speaking</td>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHEMATICS:</strong> 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM 2305 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302 College Algebra</td>
<td>MATH 1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1303 Plane Trigonometry</td>
<td>MATH 1316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1311 Math for Business I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1312 Math for Business II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332 Intro to Contemporary Math</td>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1561 Pre Calculus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2305 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2331 Calculus I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2332 Calculus II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2513 Calculus I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATURAL SCIENCE:</strong> 8 hours lab science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1410 Human Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1411 Man and the Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 1480 Principles of Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2401 General Botany</td>
<td>BIOL 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2402 General Zoology</td>
<td>BIOL 1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2403 Plant and Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2411 Elementary Microbiology</td>
<td>BIOL 2420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2423 Human Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 2424 Human Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1301 Elements of Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101 Elements of Chemistry Lab</td>
<td>CHEM 1105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1302 Elements of Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1102 Elements of Chemistry Lab</td>
<td>CHEM 1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1411 General Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1412 General Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 1412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2353 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2153 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1401 Physical Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 1403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1402 Historical Geology</td>
<td>GEOL 1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301 Fundamentals of Astronomy</td>
<td>PHYS 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1101 Fundamentals of Astronomy Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1302 Astronomy of the Solar System</td>
<td>PHYS 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1102 Astronomy of the Solar System Lab</td>
<td>PHYS 1112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Academic Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NATURAL SCIENCE (con’t)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1421</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1422</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1441</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2442</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Science Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1302</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1102</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Science Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS 1403</td>
<td>Introduction to Space Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HUMANITIES:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 2323</td>
<td>Readings in British Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 2324</td>
<td>Readings in American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 2325</td>
<td>Readings in World Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 2329</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 2301</td>
<td>Great Works in Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS:</strong> 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1301</td>
<td>Introduction to Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1302</td>
<td>Primary Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 1305</td>
<td>Art and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2301</td>
<td>Art History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 2302</td>
<td>Art History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONR 2302</td>
<td>Great Works in the Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1310</td>
<td>The History of Jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1341</td>
<td>Introduction to Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1342</td>
<td>Survey of Rock and Roll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1351</td>
<td>Theory of Music I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1361</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1375</td>
<td>American Musical Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 1376</td>
<td>American Popular Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1311</td>
<td>Introduction to Dramatic Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 1351</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GOVERNMENT:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2301</td>
<td>Federal and State Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 2302</td>
<td>Federal and State Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
<td>History of the US to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
<td>History of the US, 1865 to Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL SCIENCE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE 2331</td>
<td>Intro Agricultural Economics and Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2300</td>
<td>Economic Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2301</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 2302</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2301</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 1303</td>
<td>Psychology of Adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASU Course</td>
<td>Texas Common Course Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1303</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2307</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIAL SCIENCE (con’t):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 1303</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2301</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 2307</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER LITERACY:** 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU Course</th>
<th>Texas Common Course Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGEC 1351</td>
<td>Fundamentals Eco/Fin Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 1351</td>
<td>Intro to Microcomputer Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCIS 1305</td>
<td>Business Computer Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM 1351</td>
<td>Mathematical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2345</td>
<td>Multimedia Development and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1301</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1341</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1351</td>
<td>Java Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1361</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 1371</td>
<td>Intro to Computer Game Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED 2323</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Mathematical Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM 2345</td>
<td>Multimedia Development and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 2353</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUR 2338</td>
<td>Computer Applications for Health Care Professionals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 2345</td>
<td>Computer Applications for the Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USTD 2323</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Usage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Regulations

Academic Minors

Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major.* A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or two multiple area minors as defined below.

- **Single Area Minor.** A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or
- **Multiple Area Minor.** A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aerospace Studies</th>
<th>Film Studies</th>
<th>Political Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Pre-MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Professional Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Range and Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Mass Media</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Media Writing</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Texas and Borderland Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aerospace Studies
This discipline may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

Biology
A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Clinical Laboratory Science or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

Business Administration
Accounting 2301, 2302, Economics 2301, 2302, Finance 3361, and Marketing 3321.

Computer Science
The minor in computer science is an eighteen hour course of study that must include Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, and one course from Computer Science 1301, 1341 or 1351, and six advanced hours.

English
The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in technical and business writing. **Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Non-Business Major:** Non-English majors without a Business major who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3351 or 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

* College of Business majors from the Accounting, Economics and Finance department (AEF) and the Management and Marketing department (MM) may not choose any minor from the (AEF) or (MM) departments.
Academic Regulations

Minor in English with a specialization in Technical and Business Writing for Business Major:
Business majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in technical and business writing by selecting the following courses: English 1301, 1302, 3 hours of 2000-level literature, 3352, and 2 upper-level technical and business writing courses: 3353, 3354, 4360, or 4365.

Ethnic Studies
Students may obtain an academic minor in Ethnic Studies by taking selected courses from the following: English 3335, 3339, 4336, History 3362, 4325, 4351, Spanish 3332 or 3333, 3325, 3327. A student desiring to use Ethnic Studies as an academic minor should consult with the appropriate department head and academic dean, particularly at the time a degree plan is prepared, and should select courses so that the program in Ethnic Studies meets University Catalog requirements for an academic minor.

Film Studies
The Film Studies minor requires 18 interdisciplinary hours which would include both Communication/Mass Media 2362 and English 4355. The remaining 12 hours may be taken from the following courses: Art 1305, Communication 3366, 4352, 4365, and Theatre 3311, 4314, and 4351, French 4328, and Spanish 3334. Occasionally, University Studies and special topics courses will be offered in various departments which are appropriate for this minor. Students must receive permission to count such special topics courses in their film minor from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts.

The film industry in the U.S. is a multibillion dollar business. We are increasingly a visual culture, but not necessarily a visually literate culture. The purpose of a film studies minor at ASU is to build essential literacy skills, such as interpretive, visual, verbal, critical, audio-visual, and narrative literacy to survive in today’s competitive market-place. Students will acquire knowledge in film making techniques, learn how to read visual and cultural cues, and hone their skills in analyzing persuasive and rhetorical messages.

Students may obtain an academic minor in film studies, an interdisciplinary study of how film is both a record of social culture and a force for cultural change. Two courses (6 hours) are required for this minor: Communication/Mass Media 2362, and English 4355. These courses will expose students who opt for a film studies minor to the basic technological, theoretical and artistic terminology and knowledge necessary to successfully interpret this art form. Students will take an additional 12 hours from the following selected courses*: Art 1305, Communication 2362, 3366, 4352, 4365, Theatre 3311, 4314, 4351, English 4355, French 4328, and Spanish 3334.

Geography
This discipline may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

Kinesiology
Kinesiology 2361, 3333, 3360, and nine additional hours of kinesiology.

Linguistics
The Linguistics minor is an eighteen semester hour course of study designed to complemt majors in Biology, Communication, Education, English, Modern Language, Kinesiology, Physical Therapy, Psychology, and Sociology among others. Linguistics is the scientific study of human language; all courses are taught in English. A minimum of six advanced hours must be in residence.

* Courses taken to fulfill requirements for this minor may not also be counted toward the student’s major.


**Academic Regulations**

**Mathematics**
Single area minor or multiple area minor in Mathematics must include Mathematics 2513 and six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3305, 3307, 3315, 3335, 3514, 4301, 4311, 4331, 4335, 4345, 4351, 4355, or 4361.

**Media Writing**
Students may obtain an academic minor in Media Writing by taking the following courses: Mass Media 1311, 2305, 2311, 3313, 3314, and 3363.

**Music**
If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

**Physical Science**
This discipline may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

**Pre-MBA**
The Pre-MBA minor is an eighteen semester hour program, chosen from the following: Accounting 2301 and 2302, Economics 2301 and 2302, Mathematics 1312, Management Science 2331, Finance 3361, Management 3300, and Marketing 3321. A minimum of six hours must be at the advanced level and in residence. However, all twenty-seven hours must be completed to meet requirements for entry into the MBA program.

**Professional Education**
All prerequisites will apply to the courses. Individuals choosing this minor will have to successfully meet all requirements required for admission to the Educator Preparation Program regardless of their degree. An individual completing this minor will not be eligible for certification without meeting all state and university requirements for Texas teacher certification. Education 2323, Educational Psychology 3303, Education 4321, Education 4322, Education 4323, and Reading 4320.

**Texas and Borderland Studies**
The minor in Texas and Borderland Studies is a multiple-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology and Spanish.

Students may obtain an academic minor in Texas and Borderland Studies which provides the basis for an interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico. Students must choose two of the following academic disciplines * and complete 9 hours, including 6 advanced in residence, in each discipline from the listed courses **:

- English 3335, 3339, 4336
- History 3301, 3362, 4302, 4325, 4351
- Sociology 3313, 3319, 3362
- Spanish 3325, 3327, 3333

University Studies 3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of Texas and the Borderlands must be taken once and will be substituted for one course in one of the chosen disciplines.

---

* Selected disciplines cannot be in the same area as a student's major.

** Occasionally, special topics courses will be offered which are appropriate for this minor. On the recommendation of their advisor, students may receive permission from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts to count such special topics courses in the Texas and Borderlands minor.
Academic Services

Advising Requirements and Contact Information

College of Business

Business students are required to see an advisor each semester. Students in the Pre-Business program will be advised in the Center for Student Success. The Center for Student Success is available for consultation on a year-round basis. Students who have filed for advanced standing will see an advisor in their major. For a listing of departmental advisors please contact the Office Coordinator of your major.

Accounting, Economics, and Finance. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of assigned advisors is posted throughout the departmental office suite. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Aerospace Studies. All ROTC students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advising instructions and assignment of advisors is provided to each student in the syllabus on the first day of class each semester. The department encourages each student/cadet to contact the departmental secretary if their instructor/advisor has not arranged to meet with each student by the mid-point of each semester.

Management and Marketing. Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

College of Education

Curriculum and Instruction. Immediately upon acceptance into a program in the Curriculum and Instruction Department, you should arrange a personal appointment with your program’s academic advisor to prepare a detailed degree plan. For the duration of your course of study, you should continuously monitor your own progress on your degree plan by using the Unofficial Transcript and Degree Evaluation features of Ramport. Contact your academic advisor each semester via E-mail to let them know of your progress and discuss any problems that you may foresee with your schedule. Undergraduate students should attend the group advising sessions held near the end of each semester. At the session, advisors will review with you your scheduled courses for the next semester and release your advising hold so that you may register for classes online.

Kinesiology. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Teacher Education. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the department office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or the department head for additional information.

College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Art and Music. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is included in a departmental student handbook that is circulated to all art and music majors. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental office to receive their advisor assignment.

English. Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of preassigned advisors is maintained by the department’s Advising Committee. Students may contact the departmental secretary or department head for their assignment and additional advisement information.
**Academic Services**

**History.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

**Modern Languages.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

**Political Science and Criminal Justice.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted on faculty office doors and in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

**Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are also encouraged to visit the departmental website for advisement information.

**College of Nursing And Allied Health**

**Nursing.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The College Academic Advisor advises pre-nursing students for the A.A.S.N. and B.S.N. programs up to 60 credit hours, or until students are accepted and admitted to a nursing program. The M.S.N. program advisor will advise graduate students, and advising is required prior to each semester registration. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary for additional information.

**Physical Therapy.** Physical Therapy is a graduate course of study. All undergraduate advising is done by the department of the student’s undergraduate degree. The Physical Therapy faculty cannot advise students on undergraduate matters. The faculty of the Department of Physical Therapy is available for periodic (one per year is sufficient) counseling during a student’s undergraduate studies to keep one abreast of physical therapy prerequisites and admissions policies. Once admitted to the physical therapy course of study, each student will be assigned a permanent faculty advisor for his/her graduate course of study.

**College of Sciences**

**Agriculture.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The department will match advisors with students in their area of concentration. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary to obtain their advising assignment.

**Biology.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary or department head for more information.

**Chemistry and Biochemistry.** Students, including prepharmacy majors, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the department head to obtain further information.

**Computer Science.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 90 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. Students may seek the assistance of an advisor at any time. A list of advisors is posted in the departmental office suite. Students seeking advisement may contact their advisor directly or they may contact the departmental secretary to schedule an appointment.

**Mathematics.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students should contact the departmental office to receive further information.

**Physics.** Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department head for additional information.
Academic Services

Career Development

Career Exploration. Many students are undecided about a career direction or even a specific academic major. In addition, some who are satisfied with their academic plans may be uncertain how their academic interests relate specifically to employment opportunities after graduation. Career Development provides several services to address the needs of these individuals, including: career counseling, the administration and interpretation of various career inventories, occupation information, assistance researching career fields, and academic planning for employment.

Part-Time Employment. Part-time employment can be an important part of the total education experience. A part-time job listing service is maintained in Career Development as a means to assist students in securing employment on campus or within businesses in the area. A variety of jobs are available to Angelo State University students and can be accessed through Career Development Web site: (www.angelo.edu/career/). But please be aware studies indicate that grades begin to suffer when students don’t limit the number of hours worked to less than 20 per week.

Job Search. Career Development offers career assistance to ASU students and alumni. It assists students seeking internships, graduating seniors looking for entry-level positions or applying to graduate or professional schools, and alumni looking for new or different career possibilities.

Many helpful resources can be accessed through the Career Development website at: (www.angelo.edu/career/), and the Career Development library contains additional information on various majors, directories of employer information, books on the job search process, directories of graduate and professional school programs, and books about advanced study entrance tests including GRE, GMAT, LSAT, MCAT, etc. Most books are available for check out.

For more information or to schedule an appointment, contact Career Development at (325) 942-2255 or come by the office located in the West Office Annex.

Center for Academic Excellence

First Year Experience. The First Year Experience (FYE) Program at Angelo State University was created in the fall of 2008 to help first-year students successfully adapt to university life. We understand that all students new to ASU will have some sort of first-year experience and we are excited about helping make yours a successful endeavor. We hope ASU becomes your home away from home and that you make connections with all aspects of university life during your stay. Think of FYE as your personal Global Positioning System (GPS) to help you navigate through your college career, avoid roadblocks, select correct exits and reach your final destination - ASU graduation.

Predeclared Advising. The Office of Predeclared Advising provides students with quality advising. Our advisors act as guides and resource persons who assist students in assessing academic goals, understanding requirements, identifying a course of study, and selecting a major. Our advisors direct students to appropriate academic resources and support services. They assist students in the exploration of degree and course offerings, and provide students with timely and accurate information. The Office of Predeclared Advising is located in the Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

TEAM. TEAM (Tutor, Educate, Advise and Mentor) is a campus-wide program designed to intervene and assist students whom faculty indicate may be "at risk" because of poor academic performance and/or attendance issues.

ACE. ACE (Achieving College Excellence) is an academic program operating on the premise that knowledge, awareness, and encouragement empower students and enhance their opportunity for academic success. The program is designed for high school graduates who do not qualify for regular admission but desire to enroll as full-time, degree-seeking students at ASU during the academic year. Students participating in ACE must register for courses only at ASU while on alternative admission status and must complete 12 to 14 semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU during both the fall semester and spring semester.
Academic Services

Students must also earn a GPA on all college level course work attempted at ASU during each semester which is at least equal to that required of regularly admitted students to maintain enrollment in the university as specified in the University Catalog. Conditions of participation may include enrolling in prescribed developmental course work, participating in tutoring sessions and other academic support activities, and meeting other conditions designed to promote academic success.

For more information about the TEAM or ACE programs, please call 942-2710.

SMART Students Mapping A Right Track

SMART is an umbrella for academic support to help improve student retention and academic success. Services are free to all ASU Students. Smart consists of the following:

ASU Tutor Center. The ASU Tutor Center offers students free access to academic assistance in a variety of disciplines. Tutors offer one-on-one and small group tutoring with an emphasis on broad-based study skill strategies to promote critical thinking and time management. The ASU Tutor Center is open year-round.

Supplemental Instruction (SI). Supplemental Instruction (SI) is an academic assistance program that uses peer-led group study to help students succeed in traditionally difficult courses. SI leaders attend class with students then conduct regularly scheduled, out-of-class study sessions to provide students the opportunity to meet with classmates to compare notes, discuss readings and key course concepts, develop study skill strategies, and prepare for exams. SI support is offered only during the fall and spring semesters.

Math Lab. The Math Lab is available to all ASU students enrolled in a math class. ASU students, faculty members, and full-time lab coordinator provide help with homework assignments and offer additional explanations of concepts and procedures.

Writing Center. The Writing Center is a tutoring service that features students helping students. It is staffed by graduate assistants and peer tutors who offer one-on-one conferences about writing and reading. The Writing Center serves all students on a drop-in basis. It also caters to students from any discipline, at any skill level, and at any stage of the writing or reading process. The Writing Center is open year-round.

Modern Language Tutoring. Student tutors in the Modern Languages Department offer free help to students who want to work on their foreign language skills outside of class. Modern language tutoring is offered only during the fall and spring terms semesters.

Accounting Lab. The Accounting Lab offers help with accounting concepts and accounting homework assignments. Graduate students or upper-level skilled accounting students staff the lab, which is open only during the fall and spring semesters.

Study Skills and Academic Workshops. Offered during the fall and spring semesters, these one-hour workshops combine introspective work and group discussion with the central goal of providing students practical skills for independent learning. Conducted by staff facilitators, the workshops focus on a variety of topics to help students develop and improve their academic strategies.

Information Technology

Angelo State University is committed to providing students access to technology and electronic resources needed to enhance the teaching and learning environment. Secure electronic access to services allow students to register for classes, check grades, pay tuition and update their demographic information. Electronic mail, chat services, online testing technologies and web enabled classroom management services are facilitating new ways of learning and making student and faculty interaction more convenient and flexible than ever before. Students can tour the campus, meet the President, review the University calendar and current course offerings, submit applications, read the RAM Page (school newspaper), browse the library’s holdings and access full text documents and articles from any location in the world using Angelo State University’s web services.
Academic Services

Angelo State University utilizes a state-of-the-art network infrastructure to provide electronic access to information and to enhance the learning environment for the ASU Community. As part of the university’s commitment to incorporating technology into the classroom, there are over 750 computers available for student use as well as 75% of university classrooms equipped with multimedia equipment. Over 300 computers are located in general use computer labs with 24-hour access to over 100 applications, E-mail, Internet, and personalized electronic storage area. Student lab assistants are on duty at all times to assist students with hardware and software problems. A technology help desk is available to students (on-campus and off-campus) to assist with technology questions and requests. For on-campus residents, all of the on-campus residence halls have high-speed connections to the ASU network in the resident’s room. Wireless connectivity is also available in all buildings on campus including residence halls.

As part of our partnership with the Texas State Data Center (TXSDC), Angelo State University has access to state-of-the-art hardware, software and information services. All Angelo State University administrative applications, including student records, fiscal and accounting, payroll and personnel, library services, financial aid management, alumni development, portal services, E-mail, calendaring services, and course management services are processed at the TXSDC. The university’s course management system is also hosted at the TXSDC.

Multicultural Center

The Multicultural Center works to encourage an inclusive and supportive environment for all members of the ASU community by promoting awareness and understanding of different cultures, people, ideas, and perspectives. Diversity education, leadership, and quality programs are provided to encourage appreciation and celebration of differences.

Created in the fall of 2008, the Multicultural Center is under the direction of the Office of Multicultural Initiatives. The center sponsors and provides support for programs focusing on recruitment, retention and graduation of first generation and under-represented students, as well as supporting diversity and multicultural initiatives. Located in the University Center Room 114, the Multicultural Center is a central location where students can discover information describing programs available to them, as well as enjoy the mix of cultures and people passing through the door. For more information contact the Multicultural Center at (325) 942-2729, multicultural@angelo.edu, or visit the website at (www.angelo.edu/dept/multicultural_center/).

Porter Henderson Library

The Porter Henderson Library at Angelo State University possesses an array of facilities to support the various degree programs offered by the University. The total library holdings surpass 1,500,000 items in a variety of formats, comprising a collection which compares favorably with the national average for library holdings in peer institutions. The holdings include numerous materials received through the Library’s designation as a depository for United States and Texas State documents; a growing collection of electronic books; an extensive reference collection; a selection of journals and periodicals; significant quantities of microform materials; research collections available in the Library’s West Texas Collection, located on the Second Floor of the University Center; and CD’s, videos, DVD’s, and other audio-visual materials. The Library provides a wide variety of electronic databases and online services which increase the access to information including nearly 30,000 full text/image serial titles.

Library facilities contain nearly 100,000 square feet of space. Students enjoy using study carrels conducive to efficient study and research, open stacks, a media center, and a microform reading area. The new Learning Commons will open in the fall of 2010. Through the Library’s Interlibrary Loan service and cooperative agreements with other libraries, students and faculty members may request additional resources for their personal research and classroom assignments.

On the third floor, the Library shares space with the English Department, the Center for Academic Excellence, the Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre (CMMT) Department, and the Honors Program. In addition to classrooms, offices, a TV studio, and two climate controlled storage rooms, this floor has an expanded computer lab with teaching space for the Library and the English and CMMT Departments.
## Board of Regents

### Texas Tech University System

#### Officers

**Larry K. Anders**, Chair  
**Jerry E. Turner**, Vice Chair  
**Ben W. Lock**, Secretary  
**Christina Martinez**, Executive Secretary to the Board of Regents

#### Regents

Term Expires January 31, 2011  
**Larry K. Anders**  
**Daniel “Dan” T. Serna**

Term Expires January 31, 2013  
**L. Frederick “Rick” Francis**  
**John F. Scovell**  
**Jerry E. Turner**

Term Expires January 31, 2015  
**John Huffaker**  
**Mickey L. Long**  
**Nancy Neal**

#### Student Regent

Term Expires May 31, 2011  
**Jeff Harris**
University Administration

2010-2011

Administrative Officers

Joseph C. Rallo, Ph.D. .................................................. President
Anthony P. Blose, Ph.D. ................................................. Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
James M. Limbaugh, Ph.D. ............................................ Vice President for Strategy, Planning and Policy
Sharon K. Meyer, M.B.A. ............................................... Vice President for Finance and Administration
Vance R. Valerio, Ph.D. ................................................. Vice President for Student Affairs and Enrollment Management
Joe Munoz, J.D. ......................................................... Senior Executive Assistant to the President and Assistant to the President for Multicultural Initiatives
Nancy G. Allen, Ph.D. .................................................... Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education
Douglas W. Fox, B.S. .................................................... Associate Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer
Steven D. Klein, M.P.A. .................................................. Associate Vice President for Enrollment Management
Angelina Wright, B.B.A. ............................................... Associate Vice President for Finance and Administration
Sarah Logan, Ph.D. ..................................................... Assistant Vice President for Institutional Research and Effectiveness
Maggie Pepper, M.B.A., C.P.A. .................................... Assistant Vice President for Finance and Administration
Corbett F. Gaulden, Jr., Ph.D. ....................................... Dean of the College of Business
John J. Miazga, Jr., Ed.D. .............................................. Dean of the College of Education
Brian J. May, Ph.D. ..................................................... Dean of the College of Graduate Studies
Kevin J. Lambert, D.M.A. .............................................. Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts
Leslie M. Mayrand, Ph.D. .............................................. Dean of the College of Nursing and Allied Health
Grady Price Blount, Ph.D. .............................................. Dean of the College of Sciences

Academic Department Heads

College of Business
Thomas A. Bankston, Ph.D. ............................................ Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Michael K. Buck, M.A. .................................................. Department of Aerospace Studies
Tom F. Badgett, Ph.D. .................................................... Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education
James A. Summerlin, Ed.D. ......................................... Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Steven R. Snowden, Ph.D (Interim) ................................. Department of Kinesiology
Linda N. Lucksinger, Ph.D. ........................................... Department of Teacher Education

College of Liberal and Fine Arts
David E. Scott, Ph.D. ................................................... Department of Art and Music
Shawn T. Wahl, Ph.D. .................................................. Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre
Laurence E. Musgrove, Ph.D. .......................................... Department of English
Edward C. Olson, Ph.D. ................................................ Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice
Kenneth J. Heineman, Ph.D. ........................................ Department of History
Karen Cody, Ph.D. ..................................................... Department of Modern Languages
William B. Davidson, Ph.D. .......................................... Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work

College of Nursing and Allied Health
Scott M. Hasson, Ed.D. ............................................... Department of Physical Therapy
Susan C. Wilkinson, Ph.D. ........................................... Department of Nursing
University Administration

College of Sciences
Gilbert R. Engdahl, Ph.D. .................................................. Department of Agriculture and Director of Management, Instruction, and Research Center
J. Kelly McCoy, Ph.D. .......................................................... Department of Biology
John J. Osterhout, Ph.D. ....................................................... Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Timothy E. Roden, Ph.D. ...................................................... Department of Computer Science
Paul K. Swets, Ph.D. ............................................................. Department of Mathematics
Andrew B. Wallace, Ph.D. .................................................... Department of Physics

Administrative Staff

President’s Office
Candice B. Brewer, B.S. ....................................................... Director of Carr Foundation Operations
Rebecca Brackin, B.B.A. ....................................................... Director of Community Relations
Kathleen Brasfield, M.A.T. .................................................... Athletic Director
Emily Knopp M.S.A., C.P.A., CISA ....................................... Director of Audit Services
Preston Lewis, M.A. ............................................................... Director of Communications and Marketing
Michael W. Martin, A.A. ....................................................... Director of Graphics
Kevin W. McCarty, M.A. ....................................................... Director of Athletic Communications
Adelina C. Morales, B.B.A. ..................................................... Executive Assistant
Jason C. Penry, Ph.D. ............................................................. Executive Director of Development
Susan J. Williams, B.S. .......................................................... Deputy Director of the Center for Security Studies

Division of Academic Affairs
Mark A. Allan, M.S.L.S., J.D. .................................................. Head, Reference Department
Suzanne O. Campbell, M.A. ..................................................... Head, Special Collections and Programs
Susan Elkins, M.L.I.S. ........................................................... Electronic Serials Librarian
David A. Erickson, M.B.A. ...................................................... Director of the Small Business Development Center
Martha C. Faz, B.B.A. .............................................................. Executive Assistant
Maurice G. Fortin, Ph.D. ........................................................ Executive Director of Library Services
Susan L. Neste, Ph.D. ............................................................. Executive Director of the Office of Predeclared Advising
Riley Noe, M.S.L.S ................................................................. Government Documents and Reference Librarian
Meghan J. Pace ................................................................. International Student Services Counselor
Deborah K. Palmer, M.A. ....................................................... Director of Extended Studies
Janetta K. Paschal, M.L.S. ....................................................... Head, Library Technical Services
Shirley R. Richardson, M.L.S. ................................................. Catalog Librarian
Mark T. Schafer, M.S. .......................................................... Coordinator of Research, MIR Center
Angela L. Skaggs, M.L.S. ....................................................... Head, Library Access Services
Brenda M. Stewart, M.A. ....................................................... Degree Audit and Curriculum Coordinator
Shannon Sturm, B.A. ............................................................. University Archivist, West Texas Collection
Antonella Ward, M.L.S. ......................................................... Multimedia Support Librarian
Sara L. Weertz, M.Ed. ........................................................... Director of Supplemental Education

Division of Finance and Administration
James E. Adams, B.S. ........................................................ Director of Public Safety and Chief of University Police
Linda G. Bible, B.B.A. ........................................................ Property Manager/Accountant
Skip Boldin ................................................................. Director of Environmental Health, Safety and Risk Management
Denise H. Brodax, B.B.A., C.P.A. .......................................... Executive Director and Controller
Mary M. Charles ............................................................. Assignment Coordinator
Christina Chavez, M.B.A. .................................................... Investments and Grants Account
Martha Cox ................................................................. Manager of Student Accounts/Bursar
Janet Coleman, B.B.A. ........................................................ Director of Accounting
Bill Cullins, M.A. ............................................................... Director of Special Projects
Arlene D. Freatman, A.A. .................................................... Executive Assistant
Jay Halbert, B.B.A. ............................................................ Director of Facilities Management
Martha C. Hicks ............................................................... Accountant - Collections Coordinator
Stuart M. Lickteig, M.A. ....................................................... Associate Director of Residential Programs

366 Angelo State University Undergraduate Catalog 2010-2011
University Administration

Jessica A. Manning, M.B.A. .................................................. Assistant Director of Special Events
M. Margaret Mata, B.B.A. .................................................. Director of Purchasing and Operations
Greg G. Pecina, M.A. .................................................. Executive Director for Business Services
David C. Rosipal, B.S. .................................................. Associate Director of Special Events Facilities/Services
John H. Russell, II .................................................. Director of Facilities Planning and Construction
Audrey Wilson, B.S. .................................................. Director of One Card Program
Candy M. Woodul .................................................. Accounts Payable Manager
Vacant .................................................. Director, Human Resources

Division of Student Affairs and Enrollment Management
Michelle Bennett .................................................. Director of Financial Aid
Lauren Cole, B.A. .................................................. Coordinator of Transfer Services
Connie H. Frazier, M.A. .................................................. Director of Residential Programs
Rick E. Greig, M.Ed. .................................................. Director of Student Involvement
Nolen Mears, M.A. .................................................. Executive Director of Student Services
Judy O’Rear .................................................. Assistant Director of Registrar Services
Bradley C. Petty, M.S. .................................................. Director of University Recreation and Intramurals
Cleave Pool, M.S. .................................................. Director of Counseling Services
Julie J. Ruthenbeck, M.S. .................................................. Director of Career Development
Cindy Weeaks, B.A. .................................................. Director of Registrar Services
Megan R. Wheeler, B.A. .................................................. Associate Director of Admissions
Vacant .................................................. Director of Admissions

Division of Strategy, Planning and Policy
Elaine M. Beach, M.B.A. .................................................. Director of Customer Support and Multimedia Services
Brian M. Braden, M.S. .................................................. Executive Director of Information Technology
Jason Brake, B.S. .................................................. Information Technology Security Officer
Kent G. Corder .................................................. Assistant Director of Infrastructure Services
Patrick Dierschke, M.Ed. .................................................. Coordinator of Learning and Communication Services
Jackie Droll, M.A. .................................................. Technology Services Project Manager
Jeane M. Irby, M.B.A. .................................................. Director of Strategic Planning,
Communication and Assistant to the Chief Information Officer
Brian Jackson, M.B.A. .................................................. Technology Services Project Manager
Jeffrey J. Sefcik, M.B.A. .................................................. Director of Process Integration and Senior Technical Architect
Vacant .................................................. Executive Assistant
Faculty

Center for Innovation in Teaching and Research (CITR)
The mission of the ASU Center for Innovation in Teaching and Research is to provide a diverse faculty with programs that foster teaching, research, mentoring, and service. For more information, please visit the Center’s website at www.angelo.edu/dept/citr/.

The Faculty
2010-2011
(Date) indicates date of hire

Charles C. Allen (2002)  
Associate Professor of Physics
Ph.D., Purdue University  
M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
B.S., Brown University

Professor of English and Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education
Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., University of Texas at El Paso

Associate Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Texas A&M University

Bonnie B. Amos (1987)  
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Esteban C. Apodaca (1989)  
Associate Professor of Art
M.F.A., University of Arizona  
B.F.A., New Mexico State University

Kathryn E. Artnak (1995)  
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
M.S.N., Catholic University of America  
B.S.N., Ball State University

Erin L. Ashworth-King (2009)  
Assistant Professor of English
Ph.D., B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill  
M.A., University of Maryland at College Park

Tom F. Badgett (1988)  
Professor of Marketing and Head of the Department of Management and Marketing
D.B.A., Indiana University  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University

Assistant Professor of Philosophy
Ph.D., B.A., Universidad Complutense de Madrid  
B.A., Saint Louis University

Dionne T. Bailey (2001)  
Associate Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., Emory University  
B.S., University of Texas at Permian Basin

Deborah A. Banker (2010)  
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education
Ed.D., B.S., University of Houston  
M.Ed., University of Texas at Brownsville
Faculty

Thomas A. Bankston (1974)  
Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.B.A., B.B.A., University of Texas at Austin  
Professor of Finance and Head of the Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance

John N. Barbour (1990)  
Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara  
M.A., B.S., San Jose State University  
Professor of Political Science

Jana S. Barnard (1987)  
M.A.T., B.S., Angelo State University  
Senior Instructor in Mathematics

Anthony D. Bartl (2010)  
M.A., Baylor University  
B.A., Northern Illinois University  
Assistant Professor of Political Science

David L. Bixler (1998)  
Ph.D., M.A., Rice University  
B.S., Tarleton State University  
Associate Professor of Physics

Anthony P. Blose (2010)  
Ph.D., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill  
B.S., Manhattan College  
Professor of Physics, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs

Grady P. Blount (2006)  
Ph.D., Arizona State University  
M.S., Sul Ross State University  
B.S., Corpus Christi State University  
Professor of Geology and Dean, College of Sciences

Timothy Bonenfant (2005)  
D.M.A., University of Nevada  
M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts  
M.M., B.A., University of Nevada  
Assistant Professor of Music

Jeffrey G. Boone (1999)  
Ph.D., University of Tennessee  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B. S., Murray State University  
Associate Professor of Mass Media

Kevin A. Boudreaux (1995)  
M.S., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Louisiana State University  
Senior Instructor in Chemistry

Heather J. Braden (2010)  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Angelo State University  
Assistant Professor Physical Therapy

Kirk W. Braden (2006)  
Ph.D., Auburn University  
M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University  
Assistant Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction and Research Center

Loree A. Branham (2007)  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
Assistant Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction and Research Center

Joe G. Briley (2009)  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Athletic Trainer
Faculty

Kevin M. Brooks (2004)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Baseball Coach  
M.Ed., University of the Incarnate Word  
B.S., Baylor University

Sally A. Walling Brooks (2000)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Women’s Basketball Coach  
M.Ed., B.S., Midwestern State University

Assistant Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Angelo State University

Col. Michael Buck (2007)  
Professor of Aerospace Studies and  
Head of the Department of Aerospace Studies  
M.A., Naval War College  
A.M., Air War College  
B.S., USAF Academy

Christine R. Buckstead (2006)  
Assistant Professor of Music  
D.M.A., M.M., University of Wisconsin - Madison  
B.M., Saint Olaf College

Associate Professor of Teacher Education  
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University  
M.Ed., Angelo State University  
A.M., Stanford University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Kimberly S. Busby (2009)  
Assistant Professor of Art  
Ph.D., B.A., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
M.A., University of Arizona

Michael W. Butler (2001)  
Professor of Economics  
Ph.D., University of Arkansas  
M.S., B.S., Fort Hays State University

Allyn Byars (2005)  
Associate Professor of Kinesiology  
Ph.D., University of Mississippi  
M.S.Ed., Baylor University  
B.A., Henderson State University

Elsie M. Campbell (2003)  
Senior Instructor in Mathematics  
Sp.A., M.A., Western Michigan University  
B.A., Grand Valley State University

Joel L. Carr (2006)  
Assistant Professor of Social Work and  
Social Work Program Director  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S.W., Louisiana State University and A&M College  
B.A., Louisiana Tech University

David A. Carter (2001)  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of Arizona  
B.S., Wayland Baptist University

Doyle D. Carter (2006)  
Associate Professor of Kinesiology  
Ed.D., Texas A&M University - Commerce  
M.Ed., Sul Ross State University  
B.B.A., Angelo State University
Ph.D., M.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington  
Ph.D., National University of Ireland  
M.S., B.S., University of Bombay  
Professor of Marketing and  
Frank Junell Professorship in Business  

John B. Chavez (2010)  
M.S.N., B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing  

Yi-Po Chiu (2010)  
Ph.D., M.H.S., University of Florida  
B.S., National Cheng Kung University  
Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy  

Scott D. Clough (2005)  
M.S., B.S., Colorado State University  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Offensive Coordinator - Football Coach  

Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Texas Christian University  
Associate Professor of French and Spanish  
Head of the Department of  
Modern Languages  

Christopher C. Collins (2010)  
Ph.D., Southern Illinois University  
M.A., Miami University  
B.A., West Texas A&M University  
Assistant Professor of Communication  

Kristi L. Cordell-McNulty (2009)  
Ph.D., University of Florida  
M.S., B.S., Shippensburg University  
Assistant Professor of Psychology  

Mark B. Crouch (2001)  
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University  
M.B.A., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of Texas at Tyler  
Associate Professor of Computer Science  

David J. Crowther (2008)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Galveston Health Science Center at Houston  
M.S.N., B.S.N., University of Texas  
Associate Professor of Nursing  

Terence A. Dalrymple (1979)  
Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.A., B.A., Southwest Texas State University  
Professor of English and  
John S. Cargile University Professorship  

M.S.N., Angelo State University  
B.S.N., Texas A&M University at Corpus Christi  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing  

William B. Davidson (1993)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Trinity University  
Professor of Psychology and  
Head of the Department of  
Psychology, Sociology and Social Work  

Ross C. Dawkins (1970)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., Abilene Christian College  
Professor of Chemistry  

M.S.N., B.S.N., Texas A&M University at Corpus Christi  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing
Faculty

Michael D. DeCelles (2004)  
Associate Professor of Accounting  
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
B.S., University of Missouri-Kansas City

Arnoldo DeLeon (1973)  
C.J. “Red” Davidson University Professorship  
Ph.D., M.A., Texas Christian University  
B.A., Angelo State University

David P. Dewar (2007)  
Assistant Professor of History  
Ph.D., University of Kansas  
M.A., Northeastern Illinois University  
B.S., Northern Illinois University

Parag Dhumal (2008)  
Assistant Professor of Management  
Ph.D., M.S., University of Toledo  
B.S., Nagpur University

Carol B. Diminnie (1996)  
Professor of Management  
Ph.D., B.S., St. Louis University  
M.S., Michigan State University  
M.B.A., St. Bonaventure University

Associate Professor of Mathematics  
Ph.D., M.S., Michigan State University  
B.S., St. Bonaventure University

Assistant Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Miami University of Ohio

William M. Doll (1999)  
Professor of Theatre and Director of the University Theatre  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.A., Texas Woman’s University  
B.A., Fort Hays State University

Robert C. Dowler (1988)  
Professor of Biology and Mr. and Mrs. Victor P. Tippett University Professorship  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., The Ohio State University

Tina C. Doyle (1995)  
Senior Instructor in Mass Media and University Photographer  
M.A., Sam Houston State University  
B.A., Angelo State University

Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Women’s Basketball Coach  
M.S., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of the Incarnate Word

Hardin R. Dunham (2010)  
Assistant Professor of Physics  
Ph.D., M.S., Rice University  
B.S., Angelo State University

Marilyn J. Eisenwine (2000)  
Associate Professor of Teacher Education  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Texas Tech University
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Degrees and Institutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Detelin Elenkov (2010)</td>
<td>Professor of Management and Norris Family Endowed Chair in International Business</td>
<td>Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, B.S., Higher Institute of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Christopher Ellery (1990)</td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University, M.A., University of Arkansas, B.F.A., Arkansas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen D. Emmons (2004)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Music</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Tech University, M.M., B.M., Texas State University at San Marcos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert R. Engdahl (1976)</td>
<td>Professor of Animal Science, Head of the Department of Agriculture, and Director of the Management, Instruction, and Research Center</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirley M. Eoff (1981)</td>
<td>Professor of History and Director of the Honors Program</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Tech University, M.A., Hardin Simmons University, B.A., Howard Payne University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard A. Evans (2008)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Teacher Education</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University, M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David A. Faught (2009)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Spanish</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of California-Irvine, M.A., Brigham Young University, B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnny C. Fender (1994)</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Finance</td>
<td>M.B.A., Angelo State University, M.P.S., Auburn University, B.S., Virginia Polytechnic University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary L. Fisher (2000)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Management Information Systems</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Arizona, B.S., Iowa State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James N. Forbes (1996)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Psychology</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., University of Florida, B.A., B.S., University of Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberto M. Garza (1988)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Political Science</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Purdue University, J.D., The George Washington University, B.A., University of Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie D. Gates (2002)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of English</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of South Carolina, M.A., University of Charleston, B.A., University of West Florida</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kevin G. Garrison (2009)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corbett F. Gaulden (2007)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Marketing and Dean, College of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Louisiana State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Southeastern Louisiana University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Donna B. Gee (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S. Ed., Lubbock Christian University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaushik Ghosh (2010)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., Texas A&amp;M International University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Pune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John Glassford (2002)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., The Open University, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., University of Edinburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jennifer H. Goddard (2010)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Yale University School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.N., A.A.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jerod M. Goodale (2009)</strong></td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Baseball Coach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Fort Hays State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beverly J. Greenwald (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., North Dakota State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Georgia College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Jamestown College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Michael T. Griffin (1990)</strong></td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amaris R. Guardiola (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Duke University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Georgia College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teresa E. Hack (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Purdue University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Indiana University - Kokomo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Judith A. Hakes (1985)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., University of Northern Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ralph R. Hall (2004)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.F.A., Texas Christian University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.F.A., Calvin College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Maharishi International University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mark L. Hama (2001)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Major</th>
<th>Institution(s)</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stephen L. Hammer (1995)</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
<td>M.A., B.S., Ball State University</td>
<td>M.A., A.A.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Ellen Hartje (1992)</td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.A., Baylor University</td>
<td>M.A.T., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott M. Hasson (2007)</td>
<td>Professor of Physical Therapy and Head of the Department of Physical Therapy Program and Director of the Physical Therapy Program</td>
<td>Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado</td>
<td>M.A., California State University, Fresno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karl J. Havlak (2000)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University</td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth J. Heineman (2009)</td>
<td>Professor of History and Head of the Department of History</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of Pittsburgh</td>
<td>B.A., Michigan State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roseann M. Hester (2003)</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph D. Hicks II (1987)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi</td>
<td>M.A., B.S., California State University at Fresno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. James Hindman (1995)</td>
<td>Professor of History and President Emeritus</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., B.A., Texas Tech University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn R. Hoover (1999)</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Mathematics and Director of Developmental Mathematics</td>
<td>B.A., M.S., Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra S. Howry (2008)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction, and Research Center</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Oklahoma State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biqing Huang (2009)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Finance</td>
<td>Ph.D., The University of Texas at San Antonio</td>
<td>M.A., Kansas State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David A. Huckaby (2004)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of California - Los Angeles</td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynne C. Hughes (2005)</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Physical Therapy</td>
<td>M.S., Texas Woman’s University</td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You-jou Hung (2009)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Iowa</td>
<td>M.S., Chung Shan Medical and Dental College, Taiwan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jamal G. Husein (2002)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Utah State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., University of New Haven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Yarmouk University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Patricia L. Hutchinson (1996)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., University of Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., B.S., Western Carolina University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>John E. Irish (1999)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Cincinnati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., B.M., University of Texas at San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cathy Johnson (1999)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mass Media and Ram Page Advisor</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mass Media and Ram Page Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Southwestern Assemblies of God University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Harvey D. Johnson (1973)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Texas Wesleyan College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Avis F. Johnson-Smith (2010)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor in Nursing</td>
<td>Associate Professor in Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.N.P., University of Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Troy University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.N., Valdosta State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crosby W. Jones, Jr. (1978)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Biology</td>
<td>Professor of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Oklahoma State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laurence F. Jones (1990)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Political Science</td>
<td>Professor of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.P.A., University of Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Regis College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WooJin Kang (2009)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Political Science</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Florida State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.P.S., Korea University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sahit M. Kara (2000)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Economics and Johnny Fender Fellowship in Community Economic Development</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Economics and Johnny Fender Fellowship in Community Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., Georgia State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Karadeniz Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Susan E. Keith (1997)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Kinesiology</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Kinesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.Ed., Baylor University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Central Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constance L. Kelley (2009)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Music and Assistant Director of Bands</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Music and Assistant Director of Bands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., university of Nebraska-Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., Louisiana State University and A&amp;M College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Southwest Missouri State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dan M. Khanna (2002)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Management</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D.B.A., Golden Gate University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., Santa Clara University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>John E. Klingemann (2007)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., Sul Ross State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Man-Soo Ko (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Daegu University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monica R. Koenigsberg (2008)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Sam Houston State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.C.J., University of Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Wichita State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linda A. Kornasky (1996)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Tulane University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.S., University of Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kevin J. Lambert (2005)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Music and Dean, College of Liberal and Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Colorado, Boulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., California State University, Fullerton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.M.E., Northern Arizona University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Richard J. Lawrence (2010)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Kansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pamela S. Lee (1994)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Music and Director of Choral Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., University of Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Lamar University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Won-Jae Lee (2005)</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Sam Houston State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Dong-Gruk University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Robert H. LeGrand III (2009)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Washington University, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.C.S., B.S., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Virginia D. Lester (1991)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Incarnate Word College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.N., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Harriet I. Lewis (1999)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Physical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Therapy and Academic Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Clinical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kimberly K. Livengood (2007)</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M, College Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., Texas A&amp;M, Corpus Christi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linda N. Luckinger (2007)</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Teacher Education and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head of the Department of Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Houston</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Kenneth R. Mangrum (2007)  
M.S., B.A.A.S., University of North Texas  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach

Leah B. Mangrum (2009)  
M.F.A., B.A., B.A., University of North Texas  
Assistant Professor of Communication

Johnathan M. Marlow (2008)  
Ph.D., University of the Incarnate Word  
M.A., Pittsburg State University  
B.A., University of Tulsa  
Assistant Professor of Communication

Lana G. Marlow (2004)  
Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., Pittsburg State University  
Associate Professor of Communication

David S. Marsh (1983)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., B.S., Duke University  
Professor of Biology

Corine G. Martinez (2005)  
M.S., Abilene Christian University  
B.S.N., A.A.S., Angelo State University  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

Ph.D., B.S., Northwestern University  
M.M.S.C., Emory University  
Associate Professor of Physical Therapy

Sandra J. Maxedon (2010)  
Ph.D., M.Ed., B.A., University of Arizona  
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education

Janet L. Maxwell (2001)  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
B.S., University of Oklahoma  
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Terry C. Maxwell (1976)  
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Angelo State University  
Professor of Biology

Brian J. May (1994)  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
Professor of Animal Science,  
Research Scientist at Management,  
Instruction and Research Center and  
Dean, College of Graduate Studies

Leslie M. Mayrand (1998)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
B.S.N., B.A., Incarnate Word College  
Professor of Nursing and  
Dean, College of Nursing and Allied Health

Sarah E. McBride (2010)  
M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

Daniel W. McCloud (2008)  
D.A., B.M., Ball State University  
M.M., University of Nevada - Las Vegas  
Assistant Professor of Music and  
Director of Bands

Travis J. McCorkle (2008)  
M.A., University of Northern Colorado  
B.S., Eastern New Mexico University  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Women’s Soccer Coach
## Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Institution(s)</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J. Kelly McCoy (1996)</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.S.,</td>
<td>Oklahoma State University</td>
<td>Professor of Biology and Head of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicole M. McDaniel (2008)</td>
<td>M.A., B.A.,</td>
<td>Bowling Green State University</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheryl A. McGaughey (1984)</td>
<td>M.B.A.,</td>
<td>University of Mississippi</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.B.A.,</td>
<td>Stephen F. Austin State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary E. McGlamery (2006)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., B.S.,</td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University - Commerce</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William B. McKinney (1991)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.Ag.,</td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Real Estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian D. McKnight (2006)</td>
<td>Ph.D.,</td>
<td>Mississippi State University</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A.,</td>
<td>East Tennessee State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>University of Virginia’s College of Wise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John J. Miazga, Jr. (1980)</td>
<td>Ed.D.,</td>
<td>East Texas State University</td>
<td>Professor of Education and Dean, College of Education and Teacher Certification Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.,</td>
<td>Emporia State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>Colorado College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert K. Michael (2009)</td>
<td>M.N., B.S.N.,</td>
<td>Medical College of Georgia</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherry A. Miller (2002)</td>
<td>M.S.,</td>
<td>University of North Texas</td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology and Clinical Coordinator of Athletic Training Educational Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>Texas Lutheran College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juan P. Montemayor (1985)</td>
<td>M.S.,</td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.,</td>
<td>Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William A. Montgomery (1993)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A.,</td>
<td>University of Southern Mississippi</td>
<td>Professor of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>Millsaps College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen M. Moreland (1988)</td>
<td>M.S., B.S.,</td>
<td>Clarkson College of Technology</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark B. Motl (1990)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.C.S.,</td>
<td>Texas A&amp;M University</td>
<td>Professor of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.,</td>
<td>Angelo State University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert R. Mowrer (1988)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A.,</td>
<td>University of New Mexico</td>
<td>Professor of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A.,</td>
<td>Susquehanna University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisabeth-Christine Muelsch (1992)</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A.,</td>
<td>Albert Ludwig University, Freiburg</td>
<td>Professor of French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Laurence E. Musgrove (2009)  
Ph.D., M.A., University of Oregon  
B.A., Southwestern University  
Professor of English and  
Head of the Department of English

Beth T. Niehues (2007)  
M.S., University of Texas at Dallas  
B.S., Angelo State University  
Instructor of Computer Science

Peggy A. Niño (1989)  
M.F.A., Sam Houston State University  
B.A., University of Houston  
Associate Professor of Art

David L. O’Dell (1992)  
M.A., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., University of Arkansas at Little Rock  
Senior Instructor in Spanish

Edward C. Olson (1978)  
Ph.D., University of California at Davis  
M.A., B.A., University of California at Santa Barbara  
Professor of Political Science and Head  
of the Department of Political Science  
and Criminal Justice

Maria De Los Santos Onofre-Madrid (1984)  
M.A., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.A., Angelo State University  
Assistant Professor of Spanish

Edith M. Osborne (2008)  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

Vincent P. Osmanski (1991)  
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science at San Antonio  
B.S.N., Angelo State University  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

John J. Osterhout (2008)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.A., Rice University  
Professor of Biochemistry and  
Department Head of Chemistry and  
Biochemistry

Veronica S. Ostertag (2009)  
Ph.D., M.A., B.A., University of Arizona  
Assistant Professor of German

Corey J. Owens (2008)  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
Instructor of Animal Science and  
Research Associate

George Pacheco, Jr. (2008)  
Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi  
M.A., B.A., West Texas A&M University  
Assistant Professor of Communication

Adam G. Parker  
Ph.D., Baylor University  
M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University  
Assistant Professor of Kinesiology

Shonna Y. Parks (2010)  
M.S.N., Oakland University  
B.S.N., Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

Dennis E. Pate (1980)  
Ph.D., M.A., University of California - Los Angeles  
B.A., San Jose State University  
Professor of History
Randolph Peters (2009)  
Assistant Professor of French  
Ph.D., M.A., Universite Michel de Montaingne Bordeaux III  
B.A., The University of the West Indies  

Charles A. Pier (2009)  
Assistant Professor of Accounting  
Ph.D., University of Texas - Arlington  
M.S., University of Rhode Island  
M.B.A., Florida Institute of Technology  
B.S., University of the State of New York  

Jason E. Pierce (2009)  
Assistant Professor of History  
Ph.D., University of Arkansas  
M.A., Portland State University  
B.A., For Lewis College  

Kathleen M. Price (1991)  
Professor of Kinesiology and  
Head Women's Golf Coach  
Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.S., B.S., Baylor University  

Ronald G. Pumphrey (2007)  
Assistant Professor of History  
Ph.D., B.G.S., Texas Tech University  
M.S., Texas Tech University  

Christine L. Purkiss (2009)  
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education  
Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University  
B.S. McMurry College  

Associate Professor of Music  
D.M.A., University of Southern California  
M.M., Florida State University  
B.M., Columbus State University  

Joseph C. Rallo (2007)  
Professor of Management and  
President of the University  
Ph.D., M.A., Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs,  
Syracuse University  
J.D., School of Law, Western New England College  
B.A., Lafayette College  

William E. Renforth (2005)  
Professor of Marketing  
D.B.A., M.B.A., M.S., Indiana University  
B.A., Rollins College  

Fred R. Rike (2006)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Men’s Basketball Coach  
M.Ed., University of Texas at Tyler  
B.S., West Texas State University  

Timothy E. Roden (2007)  
Associate Professor of Computer Science and  
Head of the Department of  
Computer Science  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.S., Angelo State University  
B.A., Midwestern State University  

Linda C. Ross (2005)  
Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing  
D.N.P., Chatham University  
M.S., Texas Woman's University  
B.S.N., Baylor University
## Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Degrees and Institutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Whitney J. Ruiz (2008)      | Assistant Professor of Business Law        | J.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University |
| Robin M. Runia (2009)        | Assistant Professor of English             | Ph.D., University of New Mexico  
M.A., State University of New York at Buffalo  
B.A., University of Minnesota |
| Connie A. Russell (1999)     | Associate Professor of Biology             | Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.S.E., B.S.E., Henderson State University |
| Micheal W. Salisbury (2001)  | Associate Professor of Animal Science and  |
|                            | Research Scientist at the Management,     | Instruction and Research Center  
Ph.D., New Mexico State University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University |
| David N. Sanders (2009)      | Assistant Professor of Sociology           | Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.Ed., B.S., University of Central Oklahoma |
| Joseph I. Satterfield (2004)| Associate Professor of Geology             | Ph.D., B.A., Rice University  
M.A., University of Missouri - Columbia |
| Toni D. Sauncy (2000)        | Associate Professor of Physics             | Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University |
| Kraig L. Schell (2000)       | Associate Professor of Psychology         | Ph.D., University of Cincinnati  
M.A., University of Central Oklahoma  
B.S., Oklahoma Christian University |
| Jeffrey B. Schonberg (1997)  | Associate Professor of English             | Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., New Mexico State University  
B.A., University of New Mexico |
| Susan E. Schultz (2004)      | Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing    | M.S.N., Angelo State University  
B.S.N., Northern Illinois University |
| Cody B. Scott (1995)         | Professor of Animal Science and Research   |
|                            | Scientist at the Management, Instruction   | Head Women’s Softball Coach  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University |
| David E. Scott (1998)        | Professor of Music and Head of Department  | M.Ed., B.S., Southeastern Oklahoma State University  
B.M.E., B.M., Baylor University |
B.A., University of Texas at El Paso |
| Gabriela I. Serrano (2007)   | Assistant Professor of English             | Ph.D., M.A., The University of North Texas  
B.A., University of Texas at El Paso |
Faculty

  Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago
  M.B.A., University of Chicago
  B.A., Northwestern University

Associate Professor of Management

Andrew J. Siefker (2004)
  Ph.D., Arizona State University
  M.S., B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology

Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Daniel J. Simmons (2010)
  Ph.D., Southern Illinois University
  M.A., Texas Tech University
  B.A., West Texas A&M University

Assistant Professor of Communication

  Ed.D., Texas A&M University
  M.Ed., Kutztown University
  B.A., Fairfield University

Associate Professor of Kinesiology

Sangeeta Singg (1981)
  Ph.D., M.S., East Texas State University at Commerce
  M.A., Mississippi State University
  B.A., Punjab University

Professor of Psychology

Martha R. Sleutel (1995)
  Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
  M.S.N., University of Utah
  B.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso

Associate Professor of Nursing

John C. Smith III (1994)
  Ph.D., University of North Texas
  M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Associate Professor of Mathematics

June H. Smith (1991)
  Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
  M.A., Texas Tech University
  B.A., Angelo State University

Professor of Communication

Jerrie D. Smithwick (2010)
  M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

Steven R. Snowden (2005)
  Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University
  M.S., Sam Houston State University

Associate Professor of Kinesiology
  and Interim Department Head of Kinesiology

Maria P. Solano (2010)
  M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University
  A.D.N., Amarillo College

Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing

Mark S. Sonntag (1985)
  Ph.D., University of Colorado
  M.A.T., Michigan State University
  A.B., Indiana University - Bloomington

Professor of Physics and
  Director of the University Planetarium

Thomas W. Starkey (2009)
  Ph.D., University of North Texas
  M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington
  B.S.W., Texas A&M University-Commerce

Assistant Professor of Social Work
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cheryl K. Stenmark (2010)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Psychology</td>
<td>M.S., University of Oklahoma&lt;br&gt;B.S., Tarleton State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth L. Stewart (1975)</td>
<td>Professor of Sociology and University Studies</td>
<td>Ph.D., Western Michigan University&lt;br&gt;M.A., Colorado State University&lt;br&gt;B.A., Boise State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ned E. Strenth (1978)</td>
<td>Professor of Biology</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;M.A., Southwest Texas State University&lt;br&gt;B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict Chi-Wing Sum (2005)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Art</td>
<td>M.F.A., B.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James A. Summerlin (2007)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction and Head of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>Ed.D., Baylor University&lt;br&gt;M.S., University of Texas&lt;br&gt;M.Ed., Schreiner University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Louisiana Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward C. Surface (1977)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Music</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Tech University&lt;br&gt;M.Ed., B.M.Ed., Southwestern Oklahoma State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul K. Swets (1998)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics and Head of the Department of Mathematics</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martha A. Tafoya (1995)</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso&lt;br&gt;B.S.N., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine W. Talley (1977)</td>
<td>Senior Instructor in Mathematics</td>
<td>M.A., B.A., North Texas State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David J. Tarver (2000)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>Ed.D., East Texas State University&lt;br&gt;M.A., University of Texas at Permiin Basin&lt;br&gt;B.S., Tarleton State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharynn M. Tomlin (1987)</td>
<td>Professor of Management, Nathan and Sylvia Donsky Professorship in Business, and Director of the Center for International Studies</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Texas&lt;br&gt;M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilda Velasquez (2010)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Spanish</td>
<td>Ph.D., Universidad de Salamanca&lt;br&gt;M.A., University of Texas at San Antonio&lt;br&gt;M.A., Escuela De Comunicacion, Universidad Regiomontana&lt;br&gt;B.A., Escuela De Comunicacion, Universidad Autonoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Institution and Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jose Velasquez III (2008)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Chemistry</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Georgia, B.S., Baylor University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shawn T. Wahl (2009)</td>
<td>Professor of Communication and Head of the Department of Communication, Mass Media, and Theatre</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, M.A., Texas Tech University, B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molly J. Walker (1983)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Nursing</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso, B.S.N., Texas Christian University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew B. Wallace (1989)</td>
<td>Professor of Physics and Head of the Department of Physics</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Texas, M.S., North Texas State University, B.S., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James W. Ward (2010)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Geology</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Kentucky, M.S., B.S., Sul Ross State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna K. Webb (2010)</td>
<td>Assistant Clinical Professor in Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University, A.A.S.N., Tarrant County College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John M. Wegner, Jr. (1997)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of English and Director of the Center for Innovation in Teaching and Research</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of North Texas, M.A., B.A., Sam Houston State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelly D. Weise (2000)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>Ed.D., M.S., B.A., Texas A&amp;M University, M.S., Texas Woman’s University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristi M. White (2009)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Athletic Training and Athletic Training Program Director</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., University of Ohio, B.S., University of Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Russell Wilke (1999)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Biology</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, M.S., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaric A. Williams (2008)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>Ed.D., M.S., B.A., Texas A&amp;M University at Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott C. Williams (2008)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Physics</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Christian University, M.S., University of Texas at Dallas, B.S., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Amy M. Williamson (2009)  
Ph.D., Baylor University  
M.Ed., American Intercontinental University  
B.A., Valdosta State University  

Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction

James J. Womack (2007)  
D.M.A., Louisiana State University  
M.M., Illinois State University  
B.A., Berea College

Assistant Professor of Music

Susan S. Wilkinson (1994)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., Incarnate Word College  
B.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio

Associate Professor of Nursing and Head of the Department of Nursing

Jaclyn G. Wood (2009)  
M.S., B.S., West Texas A&M University

Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Athletic Trainer

James G. Worley (1999)  
M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

Associate Professor of Theatre and Assistant Director of the University Theatre

Roger E. Zarnowski (1991)  
Ph.D., Indiana University  
M.A., B.S., Wichita State University

Professor of Mathematics

Guoqiang Zheng (1999)  
Ph.D., University of Toledo  
M.A., B.A., Tianjin Normal University

Associate Professor of History

Part-Time Faculty

Milton M. McCoulskey  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

Professor of Teacher Education

President Emeritus

E. James Hindman  
Appointed 1995, Emeritus since 2007

President Emeritus

Emeritus Faculty

Johnny M. Bailey  
Appointed 1968, Emeritus since 2006

Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Emeritus

D. Harris Brinson  
Appointed 1974, Emeritus since 1997

Director of Bands Emeritus

H. Ray Dawson  
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2003

Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus

Edgar N. Drake  
Appointed 1965, Emeritus since 1999

Distinguished Professor of Chemistry Emeritus

Gloria A. Duarte  
Appointed 1977, Emerita since 2010

Distinguished Professor of English Emerita
Faculty

Jack C. Eli
Appointed 1971, Emeritus since 2004
Distinguished Professor of Communication Emeritus

Bill J. Henderson
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 2000
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus

E. James Holland
Appointed 1967, Emeritus since 2003
Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus

G. Leon Holland
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2000
Professor of Agriculture Emeritus

David G. Loyd, Jr.
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2008
Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus

C. Varren Parker, Jr.
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2005
Professor of Physics Emeritus

Robert V. Prestiano
Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2008
Professor of Art Emeritus

Troy D. Reeves
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 2003
Professor of English Emeritus

Donald R. Shelby
Appointed 1973, Emeritus since 2000
Professor of Agriculture Emeritus

Otto W. Tetzlaff
Appointed 1968, Emeritus since 1999
Distinguished Professor of German Emeritus

H. Dempsey Watkins
Appointed 1966, Emeritus since 1997
Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus

Bill D. Watts
Appointed 1969, Emeritus since 1999
Professor of Drama Emeritus

Adjunct Faculty

Animal Science
Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

Todd Callaway, Ph.D.
Ph.D., Cornell University
M.S., B.S., University of Georgia
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science

B. Frank Craddock, Ph.D.
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University
M.S., University of Wyoming
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science

Christopher Lupton, Ph.D.
Ph.D., B.S., University of Leeds
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science

Rick Machen, Ph.D.
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Angelo State University
Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Faculty

Allen McGinty, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

Markus F. Miller, Ph.D  Adjunct Professor of Animal and Meat Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University

Bill Pinchak, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., University of Wyoming
B.S., Angelo State University

Dale Rollins, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Oklahoma State University
B.S., Southwestern State College

Charles A. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University

Daniel F. Waldron, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., University of Illinois
B.S., University of Minnesota

John Walker, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University
M.S., Colorado State University

Travis R. Whitney, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., M.S., University of Arizona
M.S., Texas A&M University
B.S., Southwest Texas State University

Art

Howard Taylor, B.F.A.  Adjunct Professor of Art
B.F.A., Columbus College of Art and Design

Biology

Christopher L. Parkinson, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Central Florida

Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

Roger (Jake) Landers, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley
B.S., M.S., Texas A&M University

Dale Rollins, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Biology
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Oklahoma State University
B.S., Southwestern State College
Faculty

Scott and White Memorial Hospital, Temple, Texas

Mary Ruth Beckham, M.Ed., M.T. (ASCP)  Director, Program in Clinical Laboratory Science
Kathleen Jones, M.D.  Medical Staff

Kinesiology
West Texas Medical Associates, San Angelo, Texas

Warren Conway, M.D.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.D., Texas A&M College of Medicine

Randy Matthews, A.T.C., L.A.T.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.A.T., Angelo State University
B.S., West Texas A&M University

Joe Wilkinson, M.D.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Physics

Cary D. Carman  Adjunct Professor of Geology
B.S., Angelo State University
Symbols
3+2 ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in Agricultural Education at ASU, 74
3+2 ASU TTU Dual Degree Program in Interdisciplinary Agriculture, 75
3+2 Physics-Pre-Engineering Program, 250
4+1 Bachelor and Master of Science in Physics Program, 250

A
Academic Department Heads, 365
Academic Honesty, 323
Academic Minors, 356
Academic Organization, 45
Academic Programs, 43
Academic Regulations, 309
Academic Retention and Suspension, 327
Academic Services, 359
Academic Standing, 327
Access to Student Records, 300
Accounting Lab, 362
Accreditation, 2
ACE Achieving College Excellence, 361
ACT, 315
Adjunct Faculty, 387
Administration, 365
Administrative Officers, 365
Administrative Staff, 366
Admission to the University, 10
Advising Requirements, 359
Aerospace Studies, 63
Agricultural Economics, 76
Agricultural Science and Leadership, 69
Agriculture, 67
Agronomy, 77
Air Force Scholarships, 63
Alcohol and Controlled Substance, 300
Animal Business, 70
Application for a Degree, 330
Applied Physics, 247
Art, 81
Associate in Applied Science Degree, 352
ASU Tutor Center, 362
Athletics, 300
Athletic Training, 89
Auditing, 21

B
Bachelor of Arts Degree, 333
Bachelor of Business Administration Degree, 335
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree, 339
Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree, 341
Bachelor of Music Degree, 343
Bachelor of Science Degree, 345
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree, 348
Bachelor of Social Work Degree, 350
Basic English Skills, 332
Basic Mathematics Skills, 332
Biochemistry, 108
Biology, 95
Biology Major with Life Science, 97
Blue and Gold Guarantee Program, 40
Board of Regents, 364
Business, 106

C
Career Development, 361
Center for Academic Excellence, 361
Center for Innovation in Teaching and Research, 368
Center for International Studies, 287
Chemistry and Biochemistry, 107
CITR, 368
City of San Angelo, 8
Class Attendance, 326
Classification of an Undergraduate Student, 309
CLEP, 314
Clinical Laboratory Science, 104
College Board Advanced Placement Tests, 319
College of Business, 46
College of Education, 48
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, 50
College of Nursing and Allied Health, 53
College of Sciences, 54
Communication, 113
Computer Science, 120
Core Curriculum, 353
Correspondence and Extension, 319
Counseling, 297
Course Drop Definition, 324
Course Drop Exemption Process, 325
Credit by Examination, 314
Credit for Correspondence and Extension, 319
Criminal Justice, 125
Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP), 330
Curriculum and Instruction, 129

D
Deans’ List, 329
Degree and Graduation Requirements, 329
Developmental Education Program, 332
Directory, 3
Disabilities, 298
Dual Credit, 12
Dual Degrees, 331

E
Early Childhood, 279
Earning a Second Baccalaureate Degree, 331
Economics, 134
Educational Psychology, 132, 280
Emeritus Faculty, 386
English, 135
Enrollment Without Credit, 320
Equal Education Opportunity, 2
Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule, 313
Extended Studies, 289

F
Faculty, 368
FERPA, 299
Finance, 143
Finance with Personal Financial Planning Option, 144
### Index

**Finance with Real Estate Option, 145**
- Financial Aid, 40
- First Year Experience, 361
- Food Animal Science and Marketing, 72
- Food Science, 79
- French, 203
- Fresh Start, 16

**G**
- General Business, 150
- General Information, 6
- Geology, 253
- Geoscience, 248
- German, 205
- Grade Grievance, 322
- Grade Point Average, 329
- Grading, 321
- Graduation Exercises, 330
- Graduation Under a Particular Catalog, 330
- Graduation with Honors, 330
- Grievance, 322
- Guarantee Program, 40

**H**
- History, 153
- History of the University, 7
- Honesty, 323
- Honors Core Curriculum Courses, 293
- Honors Program, 291

**I**
- Information Technology, 362
- Integrated Accounting, 57
- Integrated Professional Accountancy, 58
- Interdisciplinary Mathematics-Physics Major, 195
- Interdisciplinary Studies, 160
- International Baccalaureate Program, 318
- International Business, 161
- Internship in Psychology, 265
- Internship In Sociology, 272
- Inventory of Academic Programs, 43

**K**
- Kinesiology, 165

**L**
- Library, 363
- Linguistics, 212

**M**
- Management, 170
- Management Information Systems, 175
- Management Science, 149
- Marketing, 180
- Mass Media, 185
- Mathematics, 191
- Math Lab, 362
- Minimum Academic Requirements, 326
- Minors, 356
- Mission Statement, 7
- Modern Languages, 202
- Modern Language Tutoring, 362

**Multicultural Center, 363**
- Music, 214

**N**
- Name Change, 312
- Natural Resource Management, 73
- Numbering of Courses, 312
- Nursing, 222

**O**
- Online Learning, 234
- Orientation Programs, 296

**P**
- Parental Notification Policy, 300
- Part-Time Faculty, 386
- Philosophy, 259
- Physical Activity, 166
- Physics, 246
- Political Science, 255
- Political Science Internship, 256
- Porter Henderson Library, 363
- Predeclared Advising, 361
- Pre-Dental, 96
- Pre-Law, 256
- Pre-Medical, 96
- Pre-Occupational, 96
- Pre-Pharmacy, 110
- Pre-Physical Therapy, 97
- Pre-Veterinary, 76
- Professional and Continuing Education, 289
- Professional Education, 132
- Psychology, 260

**R**
- Rambunctious Weekend, 296
- Range and Wildlife Management, 79
- Reading, 280
- Real Estate, 149
- Residence Halls, 296
- Russian, 213

**S**
- SAT Reasoning Test, 315
- Schedule Changes, 323
- Scholarships, 40
- Selection of a Major, 331
- Separation from the University, 325
- SMART Students Mapping A Right Track, 362
- Social Work, 266
- Sociology, 270
- Spanish, 207
- Special Education, 281
- Special Education Supplemental Certification, 279
- Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity, 2
- Student Appeal Process, 325
- Student Body, 298
- Student Life Programs and Services, 296
- Student Organizations, 300
- Student Records, 299
- Students Health Services, 296
- Students with Disabilities, 298
# Index

Student Teaching, 133  
Student Teaching Eligibility, 306  
Study Abroad, 288  
Study Skills and Academic Workshops, 362  
Supplemental Instruction, 362  
Suspension, 327  
System of Grading, 321  

## T

Teacher Certification, 305  
Teacher Education, 275  
TEAM Tutor, Educate, Advise and Mentor, 361  
Testing Services, 289  
Texas Education Code, 313  
Texas Success Initiative (TSI), 310  
Theatre, 283  
Travel Management Policy, 302  
Tuition and Fees, 18  

## U

Undergraduate Degree Plan, 329  
University Administration, 365  
University Requirements, 312  
University Studies Program, 295  

## V

Value Statements, 7  
Veterans Affairs, 40, 297  

## W

Withdrawal Definition, 324  
Withdrawal from the University, 325  
Writing Center, 362